

# CONTRACT USER GUIDE



Release 25.9  
Last Updated: 12 February 2026

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Companies, names and data used in examples are fictitious.

Copyright ©2026 by InEight. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express permission of InEight.

Microsoft Windows, Internet Explorer and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Although InEight Contract has undergone extensive testing, InEight makes no warranty or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software or documentation, its quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for purpose. As a result, this software and documentation are licensed “as is”, and you, the licensee are assuming the entire risk as to its quality and performance. In no event will InEight be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages arising out of the use or inability to use the software or documentation.

Release 25.9  
Last Updated: 12 February 2026

*This page intentionally left blank.*

# CONTENTS

<b>CHAPTER 1 – INEIGHT CONTRACT OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>16</b>
1.0.1 ERP Integration .....	16
1.0.1.1 Considerations for ERP system integration .....	16
1.0.1.2 Considerations for proxy ERP .....	17
1.0.2 Contract Workflow .....	17
1.0.3 Bid Packages .....	18
1.0.4 Contracts .....	19
1.0.5 Who uses InEight Contract? .....	20
<b>CHAPTER 2 – PROJECT SETUP</b> .....	<b>21</b>
2.0.1 Organization settings .....	21
2.0.1.1 Contract templates .....	21
Template types subtab .....	21
DocuSign tags .....	26
DocuSign Advanced Options .....	26
Template settings subtab .....	36
Conditional tag setup subtab .....	38
2.0.1.2 Configurations .....	40
Accrual/Receipt settings .....	41
Bid package type configuration .....	42
Contract type configuration setup .....	43
Custom list .....	48
Diversity participation .....	49
VCO ID customization .....	50
Payment claims configuration .....	50
Tax settings .....	52
Vendor change order responsible party .....	54
2.0.1.3 Contract custom labels .....	54
2.0.2 Project Settings .....	56
Open Project Settings .....	57
2.0.2.4 Project Settings Header .....	60
2.0.2.5 Bid Packages Tab .....	61
Use Bid Packages? .....	61
Milestones .....	62

Division of responsibilities (DOR) .....	63
2.0.2.6 Contracts Tab .....	64
Contract Configurations .....	65
Contract Closeout permissions .....	70
2.0.2.7 Contract templates tab .....	70
Project and organization templates .....	71
2.0.2.8 Configurations .....	71
Configurations .....	71
Custom list .....	72
Decimal precision .....	72
eSign setup .....	73
ID Customization .....	74
Payment claims configuration .....	75
Tax settings .....	76
Vendor change order responsible party .....	78
2.0.2.9 Contract custom labels tab .....	78
2.0.3 Workflow Assignments .....	79
2.0.3.10 Group Workflows .....	79
Create group workflows .....	80
Threshold-based Approval Setup .....	81
Add a workflow threshold .....	81
Vendor approval setup .....	84
Payment Claim Approval Setup and Payment Form Approval Setup ....	85
Document approval setup .....	86
Copy a Workflow .....	86
Project Workflow Page .....	86
2.0.4 Permissions .....	88
2.0.4.11 Supporting documents permissions .....	89
2.0.4.12 Payment claims permissions .....	89
2.0.4.13 eSignature permissions .....	89
2.0.4.14 Retention release permissions .....	89
<b>CHAPTER 3 – NAVIGATION AND BASIC TOOLS .....</b>	<b>91</b>
3.0.1 Page Navigation .....	92
Navigate to InEight Contract .....	92
3.0.1.1 Project Home Tiles .....	95
Bid Packages Tile .....	95
Contracts Tile .....	96
Supporting Documents Tile .....	96

3.0.1.2 Register Pages .....	97
Bid Package Page .....	97
Contracts Page .....	97
3.0.1.3 Contract Tools and Navigation .....	98
Actions Menu .....	98
Toolbar .....	101
3.0.1.4 Contract Record Page .....	102
3.0.2 Columns .....	103
3.0.2.5 Expand Columns .....	103
3.0.2.6 Move Columns .....	104
Move Columns .....	104
3.0.2.7 Sort Columns .....	105
Sort Columns .....	105
3.0.2.8 Filter Columns .....	106
Filter Columns .....	107
3.0.3 Custom views .....	109
Create custom view .....	109
Share a custom view .....	109
Save a view created by someone else .....	110
3.0.4 Imports and exports .....	110
3.0.4.9 Import data .....	110
Importing the Template .....	111
Import data from a template .....	112
3.0.4.10 Export a template with data .....	113
<b>CHAPTER 4 – BID PACKAGES .....</b>	<b>115</b>
4.0.1 Bid Package Overview .....	116
4.0.1.1 Overview - Bid Packages Page .....	116
Edit fields from the register .....	117
Edit fields in bulk .....	118
Edit fields in bulk .....	118
4.0.1.2 Edit bid package fields in bulk .....	119
Edit bid package fields in bulk .....	119
4.0.2 Bid Package Import Template .....	120
4.0.2.3 Import data .....	120
4.0.2.4 Updating or Appending Existing Bid Packages .....	121
4.0.3 Add Bid Package .....	121
4.0.3.5 Overview - Add Bid Package - Budget .....	123
4.0.3.6 Bid Package Header Information .....	125
4.0.4 Overview Tab .....	126

Reference Data .....	127
4.0.4.7 Create forms or mail in InEight Document .....	128
Create a form in Document .....	129
Create mail in Document .....	129
4.0.4.8 eSign .....	131
4.0.5 Milestones Tab .....	131
4.0.5.9 Scheduled Dates Information Group .....	132
4.0.5.10 Milestones Information Group .....	133
4.0.5.11 Scheduled Section .....	134
Forecasted Section .....	135
Milestone Completion .....	137
4.0.6 Supporting Documents Tab .....	137
Add a Supporting Document .....	138
4.0.6.12 Send bid package documents for eSignature via DocuSign .....	139
4.0.7 Workflow Assignments tab .....	139
Add workflow assignments .....	140
Start the approval workflow .....	141
<b>CHAPTER 5 – CONTRACT SETUP .....</b>	<b>145</b>
5.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Setup .....	146
5.0.2 Contract Creation .....	146
5.0.2.1 Create a contract from bid package .....	146
Create a contract from bid package .....	147
5.0.2.2 Create a contract from scratch .....	148
Create a contract from scratch .....	148
5.0.2.3 Contract tabs .....	150
5.0.2.4 Contracts toolbar .....	151
Download purchase order .....	151
Contract totals .....	151
Notes .....	154
5.0.2.5 Send a contract for approval .....	154
5.0.3 Header Tab .....	155
5.0.3.6 Contract details .....	156
Contract Status .....	158
Description .....	159
Type .....	159
Contract Subtype .....	159
Effective Date .....	161
Vendor .....	162

Payment Term .....	162
Contract Currency .....	163
Delivery Address / Storage Location .....	164
Incoterms .....	164
Country of origin .....	164
Two-way match .....	165
Discipline .....	165
Scope of contract .....	166
5.0.3.7 Diversity participation .....	166
5.0.3.8 Contract terms .....	167
5.0.3.9 eSign section .....	169
5.0.3.10 Additional details .....	170
Bid Package Budget .....	171
Division of Responsibilities (DOR) .....	172
Vendor contact .....	173
Retention .....	173
Liquidated Damages .....	175
Technical Field Assistance .....	176
Reporting (Switch) .....	177
5.0.3.11 Reference data .....	178
5.0.3.12 Import a contract template .....	179
5.0.3.13 Create forms or mail in InEight Document .....	181
5.0.4 Line Items Tab .....	184
5.0.4.14 Line items register .....	184
Drill-down views .....	185
Line items column management .....	186
5.0.4.15 Add or edit line items .....	188
5.0.4.16 Line item details .....	189
Line item details section .....	189
Quantity & pricing section .....	193
Account assignment details section .....	194
Account Distribution .....	195
Additional fields section .....	196
Additional details section .....	197
5.0.4.17 Line items from master agreements .....	198
5.0.5 Schedule of values tab .....	200
5.0.5.18 Quantity and value in the schedule of values .....	201
5.0.5.19 Add a schedule of values .....	201
5.0.5.20 Add schedule item .....	201
5.0.5.21 .....	204

5.0.5.22 Schedule of values register .....	204
Schedule of values details .....	204
Contract claims .....	205
Component progress .....	205
Summary progress .....	205
Payment claims .....	206
Payment forms .....	207
Changes .....	207
Schedule of values column management .....	207
Copy a schedule of values item .....	209
Remove or delete a schedule item .....	210
Undo a deletion of a schedule item .....	211
5.0.5.23 Claim schedule items from Contract .....	212
5.0.5.24 Convert a schedule of values to a payment form .....	218
5.0.5.25 Convert a schedule item to an accrual or receipt .....	219
5.0.6 Supporting documents .....	221
5.0.6.26 Add Supporting Document .....	221
Add Supporting Contract Documents .....	221
Document placeholders .....	222
Add document to a placeholder .....	223
Adding Documents to Supporting Documents Register .....	223
5.0.6.27 View a supporting document .....	225
5.0.6.28 Upload a document to InEight Document .....	225
5.0.6.29 Supporting documents approval .....	226
5.0.6.30 Show or suppress a document in a generated contract document .....	227
5.0.7 Workflow Assignments .....	228
Workflow Assignment .....	229
Start the approval workflow .....	229
5.0.8 Contract Writer .....	232
5.0.8.31 Create a Contract document .....	232
Create a contract document .....	233
Create a contract document from the register .....	237
5.0.8.32 eSignature support .....	237
Send contract documents for eSignature via DocuSign .....	237
Correct document sent to DocuSign .....	241
DocuSign certificate of completion .....	242
5.0.9 PO Creation .....	243
5.0.10 Master Agreements .....	243

5.0.10.33 Configuration .....	244
5.0.10.34 Create a master agreement .....	245
Create a master agreement .....	245
5.0.10.35 Master agreement tabs .....	245
5.0.10.36 Contract totals icon .....	246
5.0.10.37 Master agreement banner .....	247
5.0.10.38 Master agreement line items .....	247
5.0.10.39 Publish a master agreement .....	248
Publish a master agreement .....	248
5.0.10.40 Associations .....	248
Add a new contract to a master agreement .....	249
Add an existing contract to a master agreement .....	249
5.0.10.41 Close out master agreement .....	250
Close out master agreement .....	250
Close out a master agreement line item .....	250
<b>CHAPTER 6 – CONTRACT MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>253</b>
6.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Management .....	254
6.0.2 Line Item Management .....	254
6.0.2.1 View line item information .....	254
6.0.2.2 View data blocks .....	255
6.0.2.3 Copying a Line Item .....	256
6.0.2.4 Editing a Line Item .....	256
6.0.2.5 Deleting a Line Item .....	257
6.0.3 Vendor change orders .....	257
6.0.3.6 Unassigned change items .....	258
6.0.3.7 Remaining to buy .....	260
6.0.3.8 Vendor change order (VCO) record .....	260
6.0.3.9 Vendor change order (VCO) creation .....	261
Add a vendor change order .....	261
6.0.3.10 Details tab .....	263
6.0.3.11 Schedule of values tab .....	264
Add new schedule items .....	265
Add an existing schedule item .....	266
Push schedule items to the Line items tab .....	268
6.0.3.12 Schedule of values tab .....	268
Import and export schedule items .....	269
Delete a schedule item .....	269
6.0.3.13 Line items tab .....	269
Line items register .....	270

Vendor change order line items .....	271
Enter Line Items into a Vendor Change Order .....	272
Pull schedule items into the Line items page .....	273
Import and export line items .....	274
6.0.3.14 Supporting documents tab .....	275
View a supporting document .....	277
Create forms or mail in InEight Document .....	278
6.0.3.15 Associated change items .....	281
VCOs created in Change .....	283
6.0.3.16 Project-level Vendor change order log .....	283
6.0.4 Back Charges .....	284
Add a back charge .....	284
6.0.4.17 Associate an Issue to a Back Charge .....	286
Tie an Existing Issue to a Back Charge .....	286
Tie a New Issue to a Back Charge .....	286
6.0.4.18 Add Supporting Documents to a Back Charge .....	286
Add a New Supporting Document .....	286
Add an Existing Supporting Document .....	287
6.0.4.19 Send back charge documents for eSignature via DocuSign .....	287
6.0.4.20 Assign a Back Charge to a Payment Form or Vendor Change Order .....	287
6.0.4.21 Split a Back Charge .....	288
6.0.5 Accruals/Receipts .....	288
Creating a New Accrual or Goods Receipt .....	288
Add an Accrual or Goods Receipt .....	290
6.0.5.22 Editing an Accrual or Goods Receipt .....	294
6.0.5.23 Deleting an Accrual or Goods Receipt .....	294
6.0.5.24 Reversing an Accrual/Goods Receipt .....	295
Initiating a Reversal .....	295
Negative goods receipts .....	296
<b>CHAPTER 7 – PAYMENT MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>297</b>
7.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Payment Management .....	298
7.0.2 Invoices .....	298
7.0.2.1 Invoice register .....	298
Add an invoice .....	299
7.0.2.2 Invoice notes .....	300
7.0.2.3 Working with vendor-submitted invoices .....	301
7.0.3 Payment Forms .....	302

7.0.3.4 Overview .....	302
7.0.3.5 Add a Payment Form .....	303
Add a payment form .....	303
7.0.3.6 Overview - Schedule of values tab .....	306
Add schedule items .....	307
Push schedule items to the Line items tab .....	308
7.0.3.7 Previous, Current, and To-Date Gross Amounts .....	309
7.0.3.8 Invoice attachments .....	310
7.0.3.9 Schedule of values tab .....	312
Import and export schedule items .....	312
7.0.3.10 Line items tab .....	312
Overview - Payment Form - Line Items Tab .....	313
Import and export Line items .....	316
7.0.3.11 Payment forms register .....	316
Edit payment forms from the Payment forms register .....	317
Delete a payment form .....	318
7.0.3.12 Generate a payment form document .....	319
7.0.3.13 Payment form download .....	321
7.0.3.14 Payment form submittal .....	322
Submittal without Workflow Assignments .....	323
Submittal with Workflow Assignments .....	323
Overpayment tolerance .....	326
7.0.3.15 Supporting documents tab .....	327
View a supporting document .....	327
Send payment form documents for eSignature via DocuSign .....	328
Create forms or mail in InEight Document .....	328
7.0.4 Payment claims .....	331
7.0.4.16 Payment claim dates .....	331
7.0.4.17 Invoices .....	332
7.0.4.18 Supporting documents .....	332
7.0.4.19 Payment claims register .....	332
Import payment claims .....	333
7.0.4.20 Payment claim details .....	334
Manage claim dates .....	335
7.0.4.21 Schedule of values .....	338
Schedule of values register .....	338
Percent complete claiming .....	342
7.0.4.22 Working with vendor-submitted payment claims .....	343
7.0.4.23 Certification .....	344
Approval workflow .....	344

---

Certify a payment claim .....	344
7.0.4.24 Convert to a payment form .....	345
7.0.5 Vendor submission setup .....	345
7.0.5.25 Vendor roles and permissions .....	345
7.0.5.26 User management .....	346
7.0.6 Vendor Contract functions .....	346
7.0.6.27 Vendor home page .....	346
7.0.6.28 Vendor contract summary page .....	347
Payment claims .....	348
7.0.6.29 Getting started with vendor invoice submission .....	349
Invoice functions .....	349
Add an invoice .....	350
Recall and edit an invoice .....	352
7.0.6.30 Payment claims functions .....	354
Add a vendor payment claim .....	356
Schedule of values .....	356
Invoices .....	359
Submit a vendor payment claim .....	362
7.0.7 Payment Progress .....	365
7.0.7.31 Pay when Paid .....	367
<b>CHAPTER 8 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT .....</b>	<b>369</b>
8.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Closeout .....	370
8.0.2 Contract Closeout Overview .....	370
8.0.3 Contract Closeout Project Settings .....	370
Set Up Contract Closeout Settings .....	371
8.0.4 Contract Closeout Process .....	374
Contract Closeout Process .....	375

# STEP-BY-STEP PROCEDURES

Add an invoice ..... 350  
Recall and edit an invoice ..... 352

# CHAPTER 1 – INEIGHT CONTRACT OVERVIEW

Traditionally, there are many offline activities associated with creating and administering contracts. For example, logs are maintained, spreadsheets are updated, and meeting minutes are filed. As these tasks are completed, the hope is that a corresponding update is made to keep the back end or financial system in line with the reality in the field.

InEight Contract provides a consistent and intuitive overlay to not only perform these functions, but also ensure that the underlying systems (such as your ERP system) are in sync with actions taking place in the field. As an added benefit, the history and information associated with the activity is available in real time and in one tool, making the contract management processes more efficient and accurate. It eliminates the need for multiple side spreadsheets that require double-entry to keep up to date.

## 1.0.1 ERP Integration

Contract can integrate with your ERP system to manage payments and other resources. If your organization does not want to integrate with an ERP system, they can operate with a proxy ERP. Your system administrator uses an organization setting to indicate whether to integrate with the ERP or use a proxy ERP.

To enable ERP integration, set the ERP integration toggle in the organization settings (Contract > Contracts > **Contract Configurations**) to *ERP integration*. If you have the Edit contract configuration permission, you can switch the toggle as needed.

### 1.0.1.1 Considerations for ERP system integration

When using an ERP system, the system administrator specifies whether to integrate the following ERP system functions:

- Tax calculation before publishing a contract. When set to Yes, the ERP system calculates the tax before publishing a contract. When set to No, the ERP system calculates the tax and sends the result back to Contract when publishing.
- Equipment details when publishing a contract. When set to Yes, the equipment details are included with the purchase order line item details when sent to the ERP system. When set to No, no details are sent to the ERP system and are available in Contract only.

See your system administrator about the options used by your organization.

### 1.0.1.2 Considerations for proxy ERP

If your organization does not integrate with an ERP system, you are responsible for the following:

- **Currency conversion.** Currency conversions are typically handled by an ERP system. In a proxy ERP environment, you can use the conversion table in the project details (Project > Project details > **Details**) for reporting only. If you get a notification that the currency is not maintained in project details, contact your project administrator.
- **Invoices and payment forms.** The proxy ERP allows only one invoice per payment form.
- **Payment progress maintenance.** If you have the correct permission, you can edit the following fields on the Payment Progress tab: Date cashed, Check number, Method, Paid amount, and Retention released.

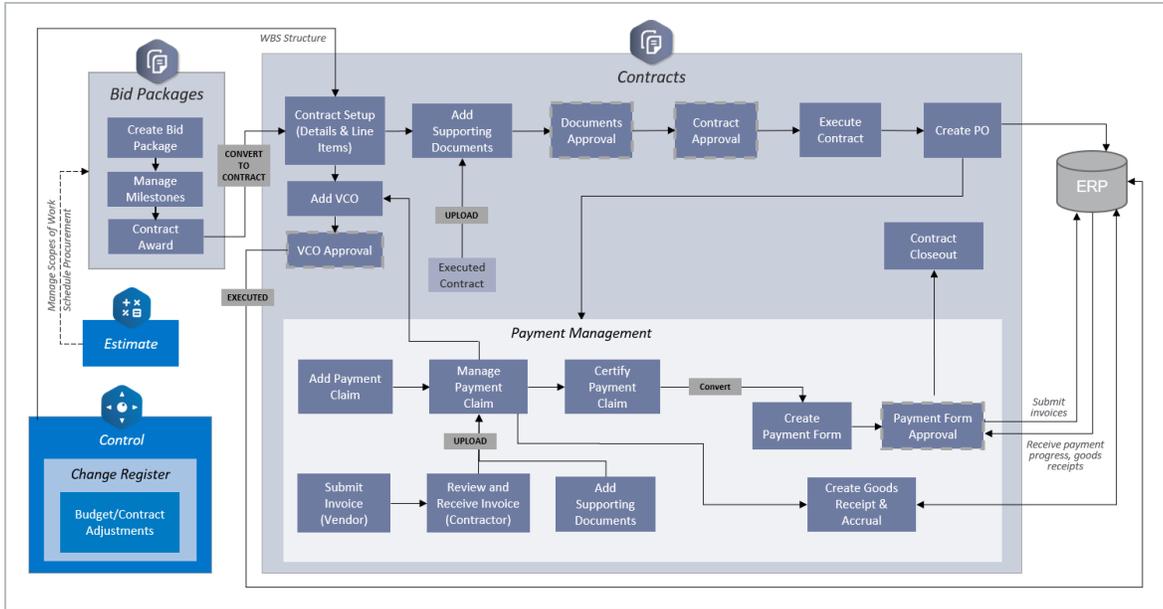
The proxy ERP simulates the successful publishing of purchase orders, vendor change orders, goods receipts, accruals, and payment forms by issuing an auto-response. Validations that are in place for an ERP system are not performed, and you are responsible for the accuracy of this information.

## 1.0.2 Contract Workflow

The functionality of Contract is organized into two areas:

- Bid Packages
- Contracts

The diagram below provides the overall workflow for Contract and how it integrates with other applications, including InEight Change, InEight Progress, InEight Control, and your ERP system.



### 1.0.3 Bid Packages

The Bid Packages module allows you to itemize out the scopes of work that you intend to put under contract. Bid Packages are usually created after the estimate is completed and the project is awarded. Bid Packages also can track milestones leading up to contract execution to ensure you meet product and service delivery dates, and to help you move the package from concept to under payment contract.

Bid packages > 13191 - DS - Concrete Executed

<b>Status</b> Issued for owner review	<b>Original base value</b> \$1.00	<b>Total estimate</b> \$29.00
--	--------------------------------------	----------------------------------

OVERVIEW
MILESTONES
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS
[Convert to contract](#)

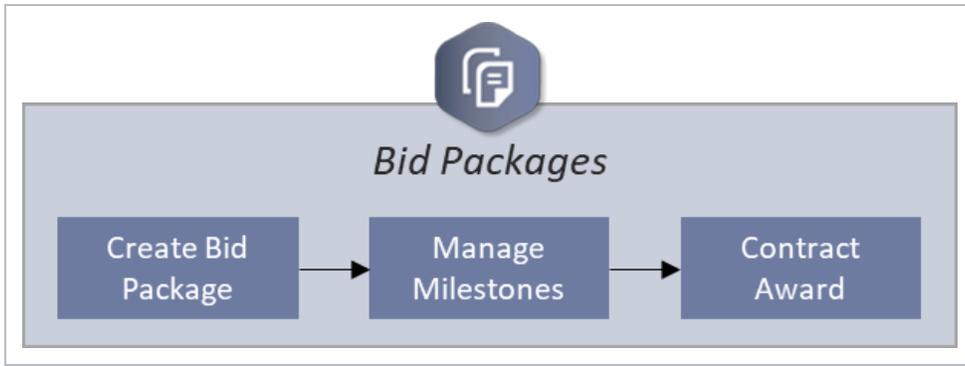
**Scheduled dates**

Scheduled item	Value
* Kickoff date	08/15/2018
* Project delivery (Needed by) date	08/22/2018
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	0
Contract target execution date	08/22/2018

**Milestones** Total available float: 7 days ⓘ Remaining float: 7 days

Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted		Actual compl...	Complete
	Duration (days)	Completion d...	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion d...		
Issued for ...	0	08/15/2018	0	0	08/15/2018		🚩
Proposal re...	0	08/15/2018 ⓘ	0	0	08/15/2018		🚩
Letter of int...	0	08/15/2018 ⓘ	0	0	08/15/2018		🚩

The diagram below illustrates the workflow followed in the Bid Packages module:



## 1.0.4 Contracts

The Contracts module is where a contract’s lifecycle can be managed from creation to closeout. Managing Contracts includes:

- Adding contract details and line items
- Adding supporting documentation, including the executed contract agreement
- Initiating a purchase order for the contract
- Adding associated vendor change orders (tied to Change Management)
- Allocating payments for invoices received in the field
- Following a closeout process for the contract

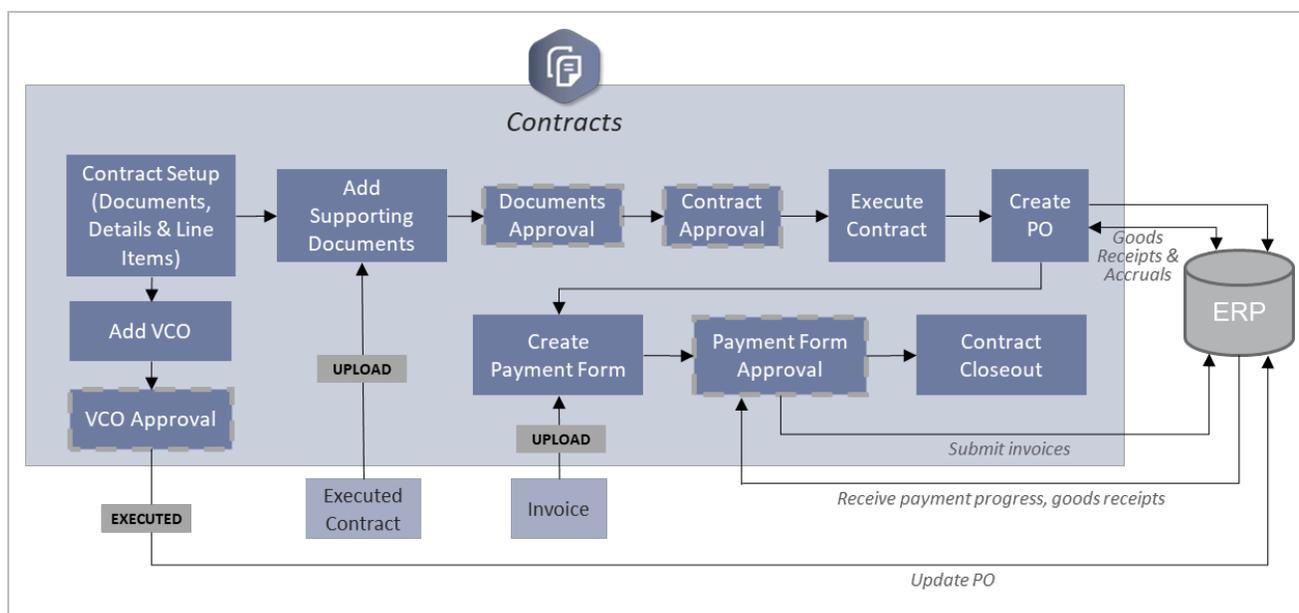
Contracts > 7300000572 - Environmental T... View: Overview

Actions < HEADER LINE ITEMS >

Update purchase order

Line Item ID	Type	Material ID	Description	Product category	Quantity	UoM	Unit price	Per	Net amount
0001	Material	000000016...	SUBCONTR...	MCC - SUB,GR...	10.000	Ea	\$25,000.00	1	\$250,000.00

The Contracts module follows the workflow indicated below.



## 1.0.5 Who uses InEight Contract?

The primary users of InEight Contract differ from the typical roles that use the rest of the InEight cloud platform, namely Contract Managers and Contract Administrators. In other words, the main users of Contract are employees focused on contract management as their primary role.

There are, however various touchpoints where other field personnel will use Contract as part of their daily tasks. For example:

- Field Handlers that oversee specific work packages will perform specific functions in Contract
- Field workers tasked with getting payment approvals for routing invoices will input that information in Contract, where it will automatically sync to the back office system
- Project Engineers, Project Managers, and Controllers will access Pay Forms in Contract

# CHAPTER 2 – PROJECT SETUP

To manage contracts and bid packages successfully, the correct Contract settings must be set up before project initiation. Some settings differ between the organization and project levels.

## 2.0.1 Organization settings

Prior to initiation, the organization and project settings are significant to successfully manage a project in Contract. Organization settings are distinct from the project settings since they are defined by the administrative level of your organization.

### 2.0.1.1 Contract templates

Contract Writer is a customized contract document writer intended to generate a complete contract for a vendor or subcontractor to eventually agree to, accept, and sign. Contract writer can create project-specific documents such as contracts, payment forms, and vendor change orders by combining Microsoft Word or Excel templates defined at the organization and project levels.

Each template is a collection of predefined contract writer tags that autofill the contract document with the information from your contract.

## Template types subtab

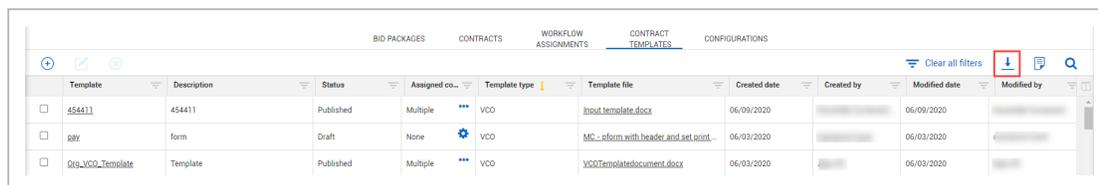
The Template types subtab shows the templates register and gives you the tools you need to start building templates.

You can download a sample template that gives you an idea of where to start with your template. You can also get a list of general tags and collection table tags to be used in the template. After you have opened the list, you can export the tags to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

### Download a sample template

You can download a sample template in Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel formats. The samples show how a contract could look in either format. This feature is available at both the organization and project levels.

To download a sample template, click the **Download sample template** icon on the template register, and then select either **Download Word template** or **Download Excel template**.



Template	Description	Status	Assigned co...	Template type	Template file	Created date	Created by	Modified date	Modified by
454411	454411	Published	Multiple	VCO	Input template.docx	06/09/2020		06/09/2020	
88Y	form	Draft	None	VCO	MC - sform with header and set print...	06/03/2020		06/03/2020	
Org_VCO_Template	Template	Published	Multiple	VCO	VCOTemplateDocument.docx	06/03/2020		06/03/2020	

## Create a contract template

To create a template for your contract documentation, you use predefined contract writer tags to autofill your contract document with the information from the contract. From the Add contract template record, select the **View available tags** icon to open a list of available tags. Select **General tags** to see a list of tags that can be used in the body of the template only. Select **Collection table tags** to see the list of tags that can be used in collection tables. General tags cannot be used in a collection table.

The list shows the following information:

- Tag name.
- The location of the source of the data, which is the name of the page that Contract pulls the information from when building the template.
- A description of the tag.
- Example text that shows what text might look like in your contract. Contract also uses the example text in the sample template.
- The type of template for which the tags are valid.
- An example of how this information might look in the contract document.
- the type of template for which the tags are valid.

Tag names do not reflect custom labels that your organization might have set up. You can refer to the Contract Custom Labels tab in project settings for custom label mappings.

After you have opened the list, you can export the tags to Excel. Refer to the instructions on the Instructions tab of the Excel file for information about using tags and building a template.

**General tags**

Utilize below general tags to build contract templates. Tags in the template would be replaced with the corresponding tag values, while generating contract document.

Tag name	Location sou...	Description	Example	Applicable for
<<Project ID>>	Project details	The project number	123456	All templates
<<Project name>>	Project details	The name of the project	Metro Power Station	All templates
<<Project address1>>	Project details	The address of the project	1700 Northwest Street	All templates
<<Project address2>>	Project details	The address of the project	Unit 3	All templates
<<Project city>>	Project details	The city of the project	Scottsdale	All templates
<<Project state>>	Project details	The state of the project	Arizona	All templates
<<Project country or regio...	Project details	The country of the project	US	All templates
<<Project postal code>>	Project details	The postal or zip code of the project	85201	All templates
<<Company code name>>	Project settings	The name of the legal entity associated to the project	XYZ Company Inc	All templates
<<Company code>>	Project settings	The code of the legal entity associated to the project	1032	All templates
<<Contract number>>	Project details	The projects contract number	CA 139481029	All templates
<<Original project value>>	Project details	The original value of the Project contract	10000000	All templates
<<Project contract date>>	Project details	The date of the Project contract	43678	All templates
<<Project contract date-wo...	Project details	The date of the Project contract in words	1st of August 2019	All templates

## Maintain field formatting

Large text box fields, such as the Scope of the contract, Scope of change, Inclusions, Exclusions, Warranty, Contract terms 1 - 4, and Vendor change order terms 1 - 4 fields, contain formatting tools that let you use boldface type, numbered or bulleted lists, and other text formats. To preserve this formatting in Microsoft Word templates, you can insert a Word merge field instead of a tag for the field.

To insert a merge field in a Word template, position the cursor, and then go to Insert > Quick parts > **Field**. From the Field dialog box, select **MergeField**, and then enter the tag name without the brackets in the Field Properties > **Field name** field (for example, Contract term 1). When a document is generated, Word applies the formatting for the field.

Refer to the Instructions in the Contract templates tags spreadsheet for more information about merge tags.

## DocuSign tags

DocuSign eSignature tags for recipients let you embed signee information to pull into your organization or project templates. DocuSign tags used in a template are read when sending a document for signature.

The DocuSign tags serve as placeholders for the eSignatures. Contract's DocuSign tags include tags that serve as placeholders for text boxes, check boxes, drop-down lists, and radio buttons added by the document sender in the DocuSign Sender view. These tags are available for eSign 1-10 and for each project contact. When you add the tags in the template, you ensure the corresponding item is consistently placed.

For text and drop-down lists, you only place one tag in the template. For check boxes, you place one tag for each option. For radio buttons, a single tag places two buttons in the document. You can add more radio button tags for additional buttons.

When you open a document with these tags in the DocuSign Sender view, the tags are present, but they do not have values. You can add the values from the Sender view. For example, if the template has three check box tags, when the document is opened in DocuSign, three empty check boxes are shown. You then add the value for each check box in DocuSign.

Refer to the instructions on the Instructions tab of the Excel file for more information about DocuSign tags.

## Template types

Contract templates are classified by the template type. This classification can help you ensure that the template suits your business needs based on the purpose of the template. Contract supports the following template types:

- Contract
- VCO
- Payment claim
- Payment form
- Purchase order
- Other (for supplemental and exhibit information)

The template type indicates which general tags and collection tags are valid for the template. For example, a payment form template can use the tags that are applicable for payment form templates. Any template can use the tags for all templates. The template tags are validated when you attach a template file to the template.

If you have invalid tags, the Template file section of the Details page shows a message that there are validation errors. You must go into the Word or Excel template and fix the errors. You cannot publish the template if there are any errors.

## Template language

You can define the language in which the contract template is generated using the Select template language field on the template Details page. Selecting a template language lessens the tags available. For example, if you select Spanish as the template language, you can use only Spanish tags in the template even if the language of your application is English. Upon generation, template and tags are generated in Spanish.

You cannot use tags in multiple languages in a single template. During template validation, the application only searches the tags of the selected language instead of all languages.

## Collection tables

You can add multiple items to a contract, payment form, or vendor change order template by using a collection table. You can create collection tables in Word or Excel that include those items and place it into the template.

A collection table contains collection tags specific to a template type. General tags cannot be used in a collection table. The Contract writer searches the information in the Contract application and returns the values in the table. Collection tags are specific to the template type and table type. For example, the Vendor Change Order template type has table types for VCO line items, VCO documents, VCO issues, and others. A collection table can have tags for one table type only, but a template can have multiple tables.

You can also use conditional table tags to set the language in a contract document collection table tag based on the value specified in a custom field. Conditional tags let you set up different language and tag string options that populate the contract document based on the value selected in the Custom list field in the contract line item. For example, if the conditional field Line item Custom list 1 is set up with values for line item, lump sum, and cost item, you can set up contract document text for line items, text for lump sums, and text for cost items. See [Conditional tag setup subtab](#) for more information about setting up conditions and using conditional tags in a collection table.

## Add a collection table to a template

1. Export the collection tags list and follow the instructions on the Instructions tab of the spreadsheet.
2. Open or create a new template in Microsoft Word or Excel. Keep in mind the template type (contract, vendor change order, or payment form).
3. Create a table in the document or spreadsheet.
4. Enter headers, if applicable, and format the table to suit your business needs.
5. Enter a tag in each column. The tag can be from one table type only.
6. Save your document.

Collection tags do not show up on the Review templates page. If you have a template that has only collection tags you see the message "No general tags found in this template" in the review

area. You can see collection tags in the preview. If there is an error, you must fix it in the Word or Excel document. If a field is missing, you must go to the contract and fix that item.

## Tips for using template tags

Template tags are the building blocks of a Change document. The tags pull information from the corresponding data field in the issue, PCO, or CCO detail to populate the document. Use the following guidelines when you are adding tags to your template.

Additional instructions can be found in the tags export spreadsheet.

### General tag information

- General tags cannot be used in a table.
- Equations are discarded in document generation. No tags in an equation are read.
- Some fields in the application have their own formatting that is applied in the template, such as a bullet list. The general tags associated with those fields use the application's formatting, and you do not have to enter additional formatting in the template.

### Collection table tags

- Only collection table tags can be used in a collection table.
- Tags cannot be read from nested tables, such as a table within a table.

## DocuSign tags

- Change the color of DocuSign tags to white, otherwise the tags show in the document. The white text matches the background and hides the tag.
- When adding a DocuSign tag to an Excel template, the column or row must be large enough for the entire tag name. when the Excel file is converted to a PDF to send to DocuSign, the system cannot read the tag if the whole tag name was not visible in Excel.

## DocuSign Advanced Options

Contract supports the use of DocuSign Advanced Options. The DocuSign Advanced Options are configured in DocuSign. These options let you customize the DocuSign experience. Your DocuSign administrator can set up the following options in DocuSign:

- Branding options let you select a logo and brand colors that were set up by the DocuSign administrator, for the envelope.
- Reminders options let you specify whether DocuSign sends reminders to signees, when to start sending them, and how often to send them.
- Expiration options let you set the number of days until the envelope expires and how often to send alerts. After the envelope is expired, recipients can no longer view or sign the documents in the envelope.
- Comments options let senders and recipients enter comments on documents in the envelope.
- Recipient privilege lets you give recipients options for how they sign the document, such as signing on paper, assigning delegates, and editing documents.

### **Microsoft Word documents**

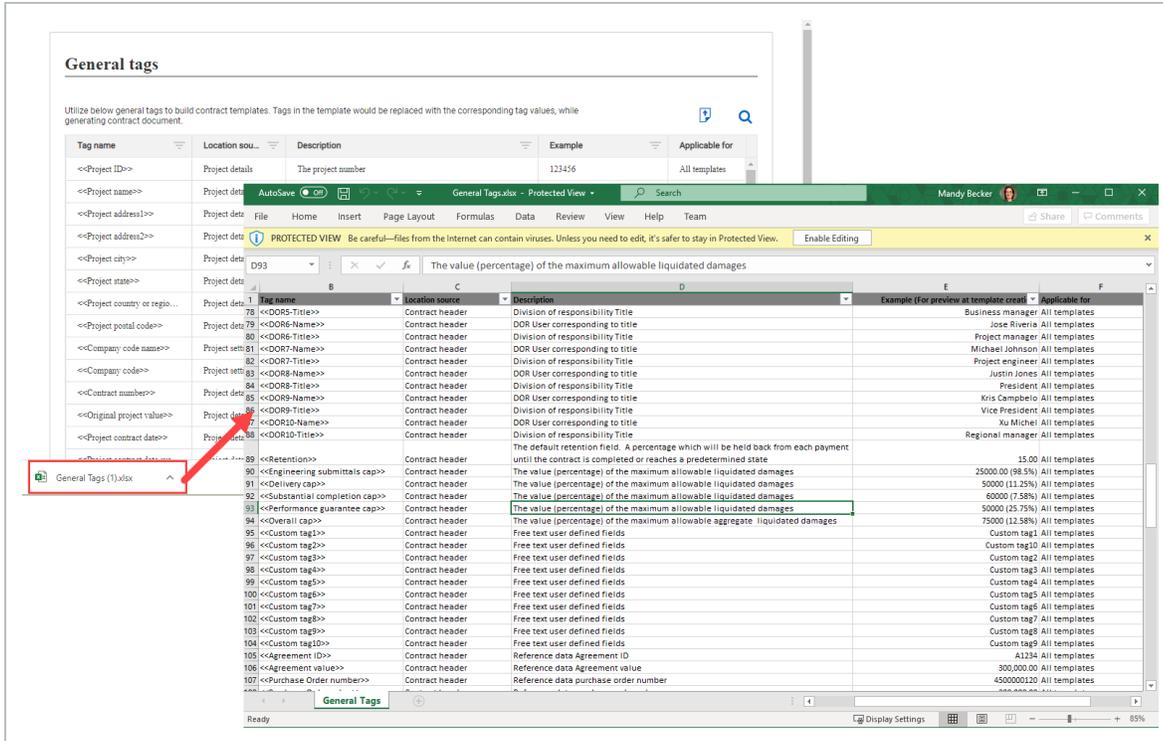
- Any text formatted in Change on the Details pages are retained in Word documents.

### **Microsoft Excel documents**

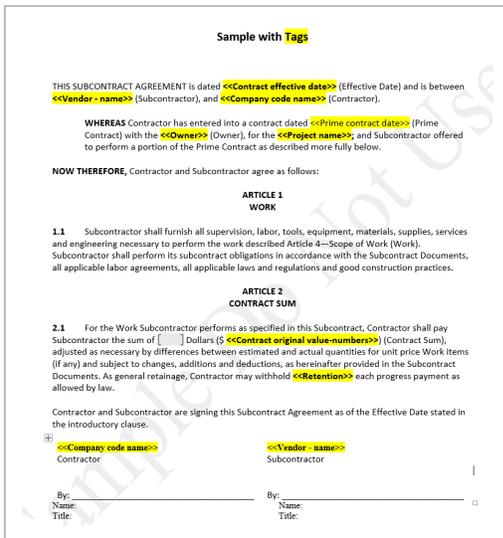
- For large text cells where you can format text, the formatting is converted to plain text.
- Any text formatted in Change on the Details pages is converted to plain text in Excel.
- Only the first sheet in an Excel template is read and tag information inserted. To generate multiple Excel sheets, create multiple Excel files and merge them into a single PDF.
- The Change writer discards text boxes, word art, drawings, equations, and formulas inserted into an Excel document.
- Tags cannot be used in calculations.
- The Pricing summary tags are not valid in Excel.

### **Build your template**

After the Excel file opens after downloading, you can copy the tags you need into a Word or Excel version of your contract document, inserting them in the appropriate places within your contract. Refer to the instructions on the Instructions tab of the Excel file for information about using tags and building a template. You can insert tags into the body, header, or footer of the Word template. You can also insert the tags in the body of an Excel template.



1. Insert tags into the document as shown in the example.



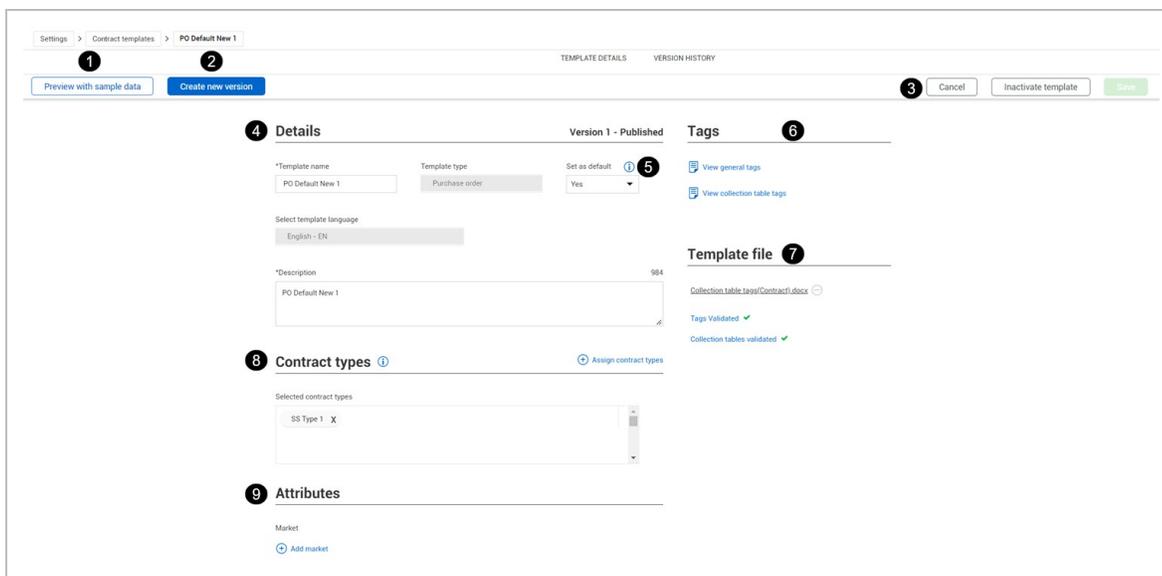
When adding tags for DocuSign, change the font color to white, so the tag name does not show in the generated document.

2. Name the template and save as an MS Word (.docx) document.

- Return to the Contract template register, select the **Add** icon to create a new Contract template. This opens the Details page.

### Overview - Contract template Details

Item Number	Name	Definition
1	Preview sample	Opens a preview of your template using the default sample data.
2	Create new version	Creates a new version of the template. This feature lets you update the version of a template instead of inactivating it and then creating a new one.
3	Control buttons	Lets you cancel the template creation, save and publish, or only save to access later.
4	Detail area	Lets you name the template, specify the template type and language, and add a description of the template.
5	Set as default	Lets you specify at the organization level that a payment form or purchase order template is the default. The default template is attached automatically to any payment form workflow. The toggle switch is active only when the Template type field is set to Payment Form or Purchase order.
6	Tags	Area where you can view and download the general and collection table tags.
7	Template file	Attach the template file which was created with the downloaded tags. Tags are validated after the file has been attached.
8	Contract types	Assigned contract types that could use this template. When the Set as default field value is <i>Yes</i> for a payment form or purchase order, the template becomes the default template when you download a payment form or purchase order for the specified contract type.
9	Attributes	Lets you add one or more market attributes that provide additional ways to filter templates. Organization-level templates default to <i>On</i> for project use. When a market is added to a template, the templates default to <i>Off</i> for projects that do not have a matching market. When a market is added to the project, Contract turns on any matching templates that had previously defaulted to <i>Off</i> .



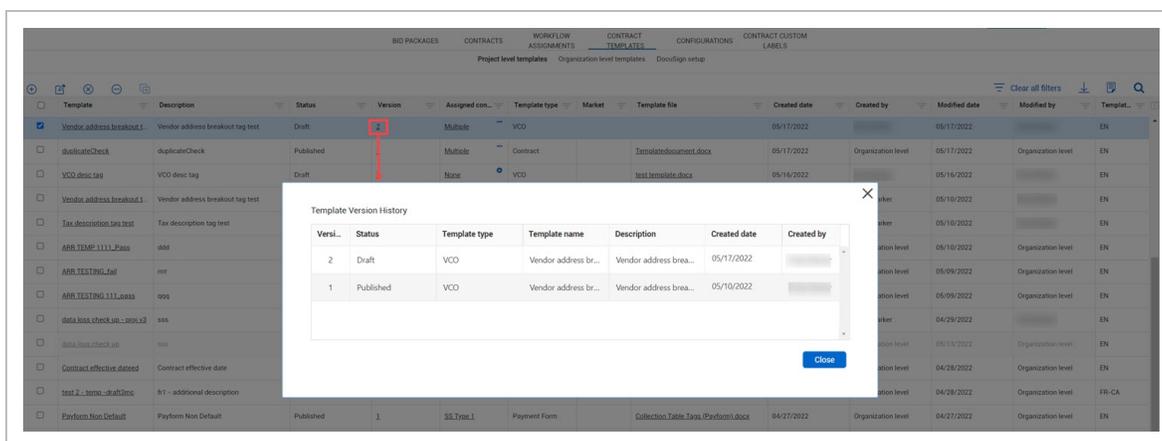
## Template versions

When you update templates with additional information, you can create a new version of the template instead of deactivating it. The Create new version button is enabled when you edit a template.

When you create a new version, the version numbering starts after the previous version. The new template version starts in the draft state. You can edit any of the fields except the template type and language. You can then attach the new file. Only one draft version can exist for a template at a time.

Only one version of a template can be active at a time. After you publish a new version, the previous version becomes inactive and is removed from the Templates register.

The Version column of the Templates register lets you see the template version. When you click the version number, the template version history is shown. The template names are linked to the Template details page, so you can quickly view the detail information.



The Version history subtab contains links to previous versions of a template. The version history shows all versions in descending order, including inactive versions.

Template	Description	Status	Version	Assigned contract ty...	Template type	Market	Template file	Created date	Created by	Modified date	Modified by	Template language
data loss check up - proj v3	oss	Draft	4	Material contract.Subcon...	Contract			06/08/2022				en
data loss check up - proj v3	oss	Published	3	Material contract.Subcon...	Contract		test template.docx	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	en
data loss check up - proj dr...	oss	Inactive	2	Material contract.Subcon...	Contract		test template.docx	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	en
data loss check up - proj	oss	Inactive	1	Material contract.Subcon...	Contract		general tags - HVT.xlsx	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	04/29/2022	Emily Barker	en

Versions of organization-level templates are available for use at the project level, but you can only create a new version of those templates at the organization level.

### Default payment form template

You can use one template as the default payment form template. The default template is attached automatically to any payment form or workflow. The default template is indicated by a yellow triangle in the organization template register. You can set the default using the Set as default toggle setting on the template Details page.

### Build a Contract Template

1. From Organization settings > Contract, select **Contract Templates**.

Template	Description	Status	Assigned cont...	Template type	Market	Template file	Created date	Created by	Modified date	Modified by	Template...
Scope & Contract terms in I...	Scope & Contract terms in table	Published	Multiple	Contract		Scope & Contract terms.docx	06/04/2021		06/04/2021		EN
Scope & Contract terms	Scope & Contract terms	Published	Multiple	Contract		Scope & Contract terms.docx	06/04/2021		06/04/2021		EN
Items SS3	Temp SS 9	Published	Multiple	Contract		search template - MS word.docx	06/01/2021		06/01/2021		ES-MX
French with Conditional tags	French test with Conditional tags	Published	Multiple	Payment Form	v2.01	FR & ES template.docx	06/01/2021		06/08/2021		FR-CA
Contract		Published	Multiple	Contract	AF_DEM01.v2	CONTRACT.docx	06/01/2021		06/04/2021		EN
		Published	Multiple	Contract		CONTRACT.docx	06/01/2021		06/01/2021		EN

2. Select the **View available tags** icon to view general or collection table tags. This example uses general tags.



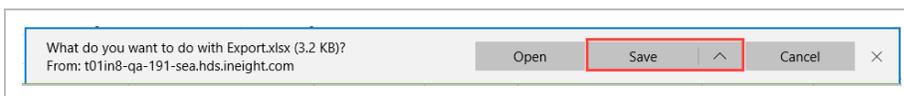
The Contract writer tag document opens.

**General tags**

Utilize below general tags to build contract templates. Tags in the template would be replaced with the corresponding tag values, while generating contract document.

Tag name	Location sou...	Description	Example	Applicable for
<<Project ID>>	Project details	The project number	123456	All templates
<<Project name>>	Project details	The name of the project	Metro Power Station	All templates
<<Project address1>>	Project details	The address of the project	1700 Northwest Street	All templates
<<Project address2>>	Project details	The address of the project	Unit 3	All templates
<<Project city>>	Project details	The city of the project	Scottsdale	All templates
<<Project state>>	Project details	The state of the project	Arizona	All templates
<<Project country or regio...	Project details	The country of the project	US	All templates
<<Project postal code>>	Project details	The postal or zip code of the project	85201	All templates
<<Company code name>>	Project settings	The name of the legal entity associated to the project	XYZ Company Inc	All templates
<<Company code>>	Project settings	The code of the legal entity associated to the project	1032	All templates
<<Contract number>>	Project details	The projects contract number	CA 139481029	All templates
<<Original project value>>	Project details	The original value of the Project contract	10000000	All templates
<<Project contract date>>	Project details	The date of the Project contract	43678	All templates
<<Project contract date-w...	Project details	The date of the Project contract in words	1st of August 2019	All templates
<<Date project started>>	Project details	The date the Project started	43738	All templates

3. Select the **Export tag list** icon to export it to your hard drive as an Excel file.
4. Save the exported file.

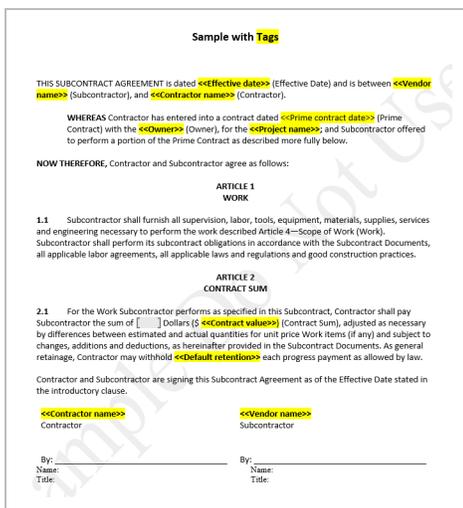


5. Open the Excel file you just saved. The value in the Applicable for column indicates the template type that can use the tag.

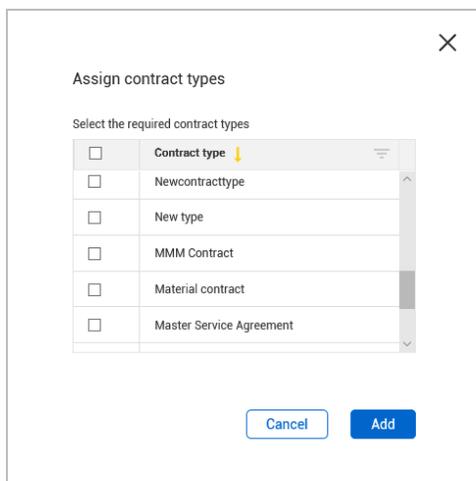
1	Tag name	Location source	Description	Example (For preview at template creati...	Applicable for
2	<<Project ID>>	Project details	The project number	123456	All templates
3	<<Project name>>	Project details	The name of the project	Metro Power Station	All templates
4	<<Project address1>>	Project details	The address of the project	1700 Northwest Street	All templates
5	<<Project address2>>	Project details	The address of the project	Unit 3	All templates
6	<<Project city>>	Project details	The city of the project	Scottsdale	All templates
7	<<Project state>>	Project details	The state of the project	Arizona	All templates
8	<<Project country or region>>	Project details	The country of the project	US	All templates
9	<<Project postal code>>	Project details	The postal or zip code of the project	85201	All templates
10	<<Company code name>>	Project settings	The name of the legal entity associated to the project	XYZ Company Inc	All templates
11	<<Company code>>	Project settings	The code of the legal entity associated to the project	1032	All templates
12	<<Contract number>>	Project details	The projects contract number	CA 139481029	All templates
13	<<Original project value>>	Project details	The original value of the Project contract	10,000,000.00	All templates
14	<<Project contract date>>	Project details	The date of the Project contract	8/1/2019	All templates
15	<<Project contract date-words>>	Project details	The date of the Project contract in words	1st of August 2019	All templates
16	<<Date project started>>	Project details	The date the Project started	9/30/2019	All templates
17	<<Prime contract project start date-Words>>	Project details	The date of the the Project started in words	30th of September 2019	All templates
18	<<Original contract completion date>>	Project details	The date of the contract completion	3/31/2021	All templates
19	<<Original contract completion date-Words>>	Contract header	The date of the contract completion in words	31st of March 2021	All templates

6. Copy and paste the tags into the Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel document you are creating as your new contract.

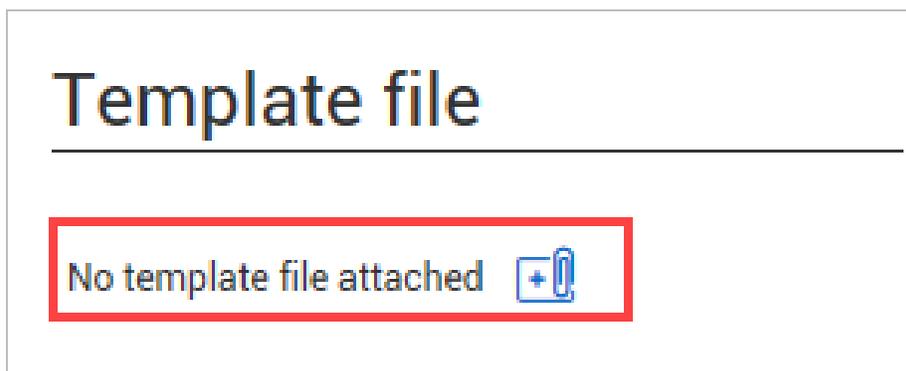
- Tags must be inserted exactly as they appear in the Tag name column.
  - A template can use tags that are applicable to one template type plus the tags that are applicable to all templates.
7. If applicable, you can insert one or more collection tables that are applicable to the template type. Refer to the topic [Collection tables](#) for information about building a collection table.
  8. After all tags are inserted into the contract Microsoft Word or Excel document, name the new template as [your initials – contract template].
  9. Save it as a Word (.docx) or Excel (.xlsx) file.
    - Below is an example of a Word document with inserted tags



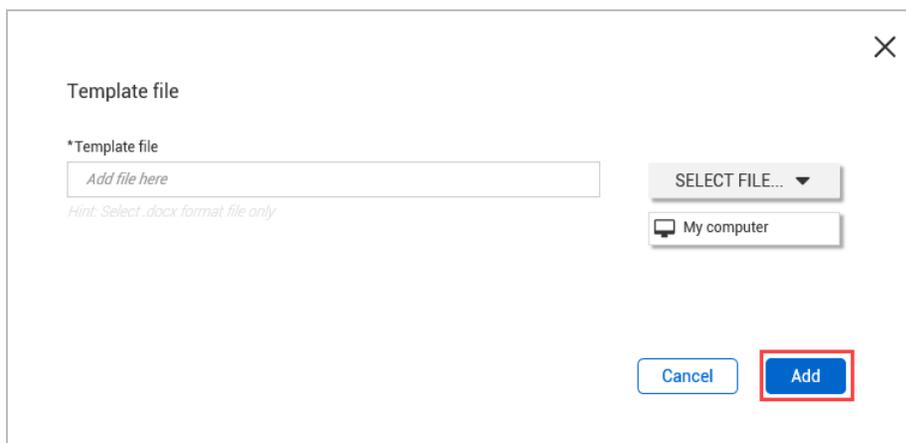
10. Return to the Contract templates tab and select the **Add Contract** icon.
11. In the Add a new template dialog box, fill in the fields with the following:
  - Template name: **Use the name you named your template**
  - Description: **Test contract template**
12. Under Contract types, select the following as your Assign contract types:
  - Subcontract
  - Service agreement
  - Material contract



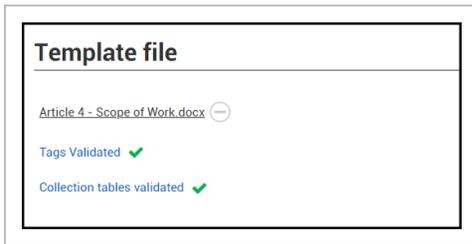
- Under the Template file section, select No template file attached.



- Find and select the contract template you created in Step 8 of this Step by Step.
- After it has uploaded, select **Add**.



16. Validation notices for tags and collection tables are shown.



- If the document was not validated, select the **Not validated** link to view the errors, fix the errors in your document, save and publish again.

The file can be closed but not published with invalid tags.

17. Click **Save and Publish**.

- Return to the Contract tab under Contracts.

You can edit the template name, description, markets, and set as default field for a published template. Changes to these fields do not create a new version.

### Overview - Contract Template Header

Item Number	Name	Definition
1	Template	The name you gave as the contract template.
2	Description	The description you used when creating the template.
3	Status	The status of the template after created. The status will show Draft, Published or Saved.
4	Assigned contract types	The assignment(s) you made when creating the template. Assignments can be shown as Multiple, None or one type. Hovering over the ellipse will show the contract types which were selected during creation. A None indicator with the gear will indicate that none were initially selected. However, when you select the gear icon, it will allow you to select and then save it as an assigned type.
5	Template type	The type of contract that can use the template. Valid types are Contract, Payment form, Purchase order, VCO, and Other.

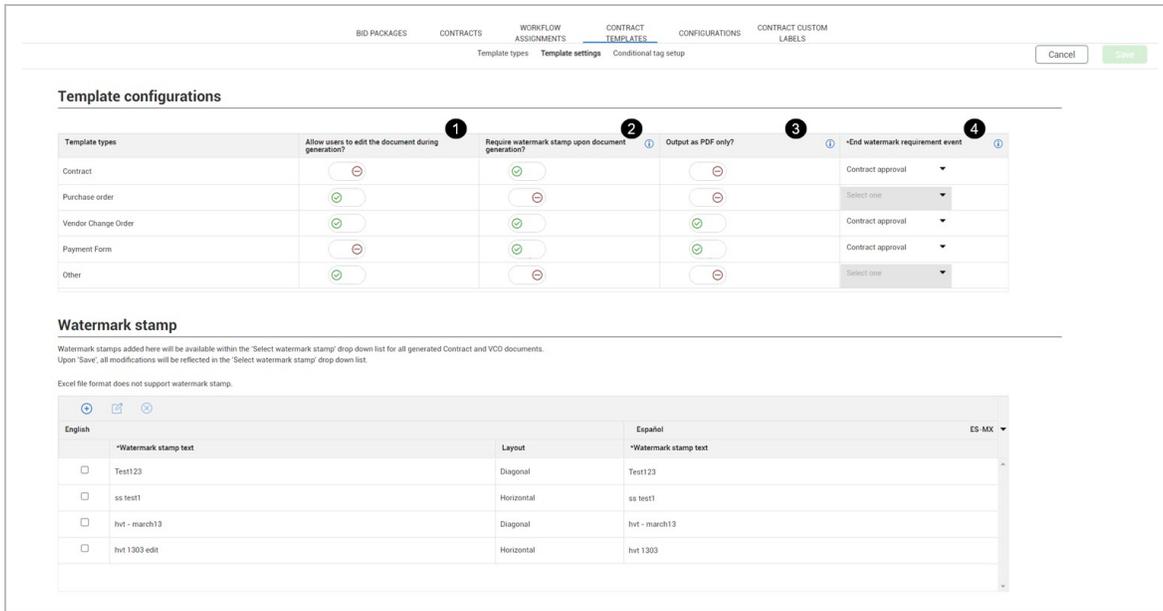
## Overview - Contract Template Header (continued)

Item Number	Name	Definition
6	Template file	Name of the file which was uploaded into the contract writer.
7	Created date	Date which the contract template was created.
8	Created by	Name of person who created the template.
9	Modified date	Date which the last modifications were made to the template.
10	Modified by	Name of the person who made the last modification to the template.
11	Template language	The language of the tags in the template.

Template	Description	Status	Assigned contrac...	Template type	Template file	Created d...	Created by	Modified date	Modified by	Template la...
<input type="checkbox"/>		Published	Multiple	Payment Form		07/28/2020	Organization level	07/28/2020	Organization level	EN
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<input type="checkbox"/>		Published	Multiple	Contract		07/28/2020	Organization level	07/28/2020	Organization level	EN
<input type="checkbox"/>		Published	Multiple	VCO		07/28/2020	Organization level	07/28/2020	Organization level	EN

## Template settings subtab

Template settings let you configure characteristics for each template type at the organization level. The Template settings subtab (Settings > Contract templates > **Template settings**) contains controls for editing, watermark stamps, and PDF output.



Item number	Name	Definition
1	Allow users to edit the document during generation	Indicates whether users can edit a contract document of this type when it is in the review stage. When set to <i>Yes</i> , a user can edit the contract document from the Review templates dialog box. When set to <i>No</i> , the contract document cannot be edited from the dialog box, and the user has to edit contract information in Contract.
2	Require a watermark stamp upon document generation	Indicates whether to apply a watermark stamp when a document of this type is generated. When set to <i>Yes</i> the watermark is applied to the document, but is removed after the document has been approved. You can configure the watermark text and settings in the Watermark stamp section of this page. When set to <i>No</i> , the contract document does not have a watermark.
3	Output as PDF only	Indicates whether you can only generate a PDF when you create a contract document of this type. When set to <i>Yes</i> , you cannot generate a Microsoft Word or Excel document or make changes to the contract files individually.
4	End watermark	Indicates the contract approval event that must occur

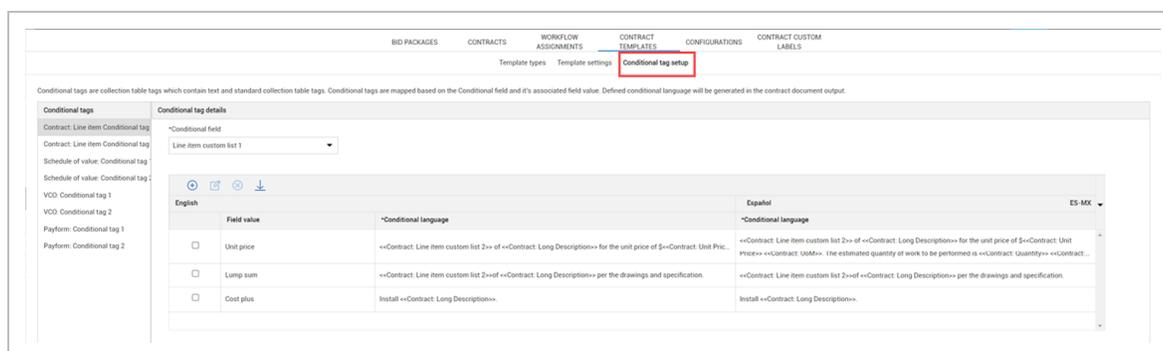
Item number	Name	Definition
	requirement event	before the watermark stamp is no longer required for this template type. For example, if you set the End watermark event field to Contract approval, the watermark is no longer required after the contract is approved. You can also indicate that the watermark stamp is always required regardless of the contract approval event. The watermark is removed from the generated document when the document is approved. This field is enabled only when the Require watermark stamp upon document generation toggle is set to Yes.

The Watermark stamp section lets you define watermark text and layout for the Select watermark stamp drop down list in the Contract writer. You can define the text for all languages used in your templates. The language of the watermark matches the language of the template.

## Conditional tag setup subtab

Conditional tags let you set the text used in a collection table based on the value specified in a custom list. The conditional tags are based on Line item Custom list 1 and Line item Custom list 2. You can then configure template text based on each value of the field. For example, if Line item Custom list 1 is set up with values for line item, lump sum, and cost item, you can set up contract document text for line items, text for lump sums, and text for cost items. The text that populates the table cell depends on the value of the Line item Custom list 1 field.

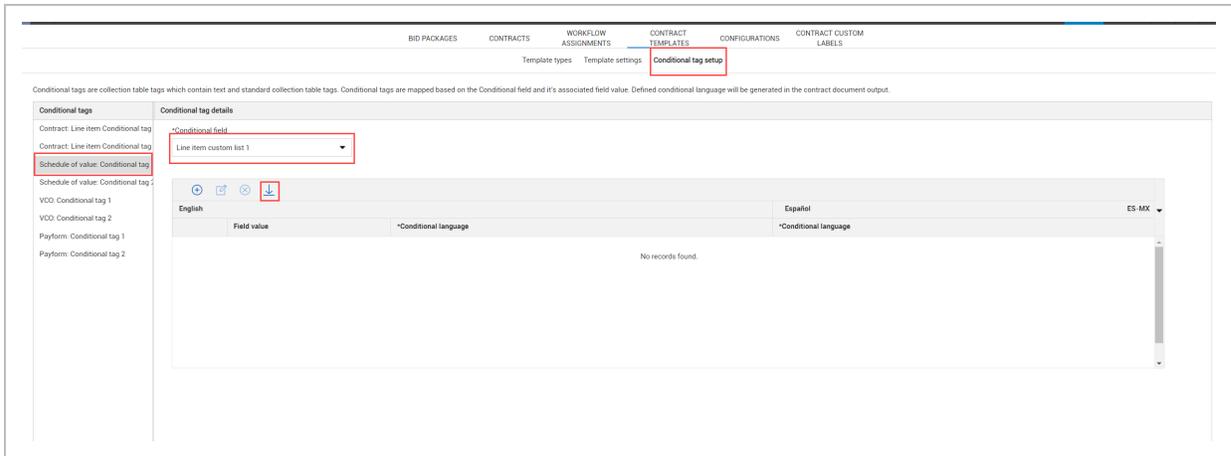
You can configure the conditional tag text on the Conditional tag setup page (Organization settings > Contract > Contract templates > **Conditional tag setup**).



You can set up two conditional fields each for conditional tags for contracts, schedule of values, VCOs, and payment forms.

## Set up conditional text

1. From the Conditional tag setup page, select a conditional tag in the Conditional tags column.
2. Click the **Download conditional collection table tags** icon to download instructions and lists of valid tags for each conditional tag.



3. Click the Add conditional tag icon.
4. In the slide-out panel, select one of the field values for the conditional field. If applicable, select the template language.
5. In the Conditional language filed, enter the text or tags for the condition. Refer to the conditional collection table tags you downloaded in step 2 for a list of available tags. The image below shows a mix of text and tags, with tags highlighted in yellow.

Add Schedule of value: Conditional tag 1
✕

\*Field value

Unit price
▼

Language selection

English - EN
▼

Conditional language (EN) ⓘ

<<Contract: Line item custom list 2>> of <<Contract: Long Description>> for the unit price of \$<<Contract: Unit Price>> <<Contract: UoM>>. The estimated quantity of work to be performed is <<Contract: Quantity>> <<Contract: UoM>>.

▲  
▼

Cancel

Add

To use conditional tags in a template, follow the instructions for setting up a collection table. In one of the columns, enter the tag for the custom list such as, <<Contract: Line item custom list 1>>. In another column enter the conditional tag such as, <<Contract: Line item Conditional tag 1>>. Refer to the Conditional tag setup spreadsheet for a detailed example.

When you generate a contract document, Contract fills in the text that is specific to the condition of the custom list.

### 2.0.1.2 Configurations

Organization-level configurations let you customize Contract for your organization. To see the configuration settings, go to organization settings, and then select Contract >**Configurations**.

Configurations	Last modified by	Last modified date
Bid package risk		10/23/2020
Bid package type		08/14/2023
Bid package type configuration setup		08/27/2023
Contract status		08/17/2023
Contract type configuration setup		09/12/2023
Custom list		08/30/2023
ID customization		09/07/2023
Line item type configuration setup		09/12/2023
Liquidated damage type		02/19/2021
Master agreement type configuration setup		09/01/2023
Payment claims configuration		04/14/2023
Payment form status		08/15/2023
Tax settings		08/31/2023
Vendor change order responsible party		02/11/2022
Vendor change order type		08/16/2023
Vendor CO status		08/14/2023

## Accrual/Receipt settings

The Accrual/ Receipt settings configuration lets you specify the accrual types for your organization. You can also specify whether accrual submissions and receipt submissions require supporting documents.

English		Español			ES-MX
Accrual type name	ERP accrual type	Debit general ledger	Credit general ledger	Active ?	Accrual type name
13	13	501010 - Consumption - Raw Materials123	502020 - Inv Res-Gain/Loss Inventory Variance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	13
12	12	501010 - Consumption - Raw Materials123	501030 - Consumption - Quality Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12
ACC Type 1	563g	501030 - Consumption - Quality Control	511425 - Aircraft-Maintenance/Repairs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ACC Type 1

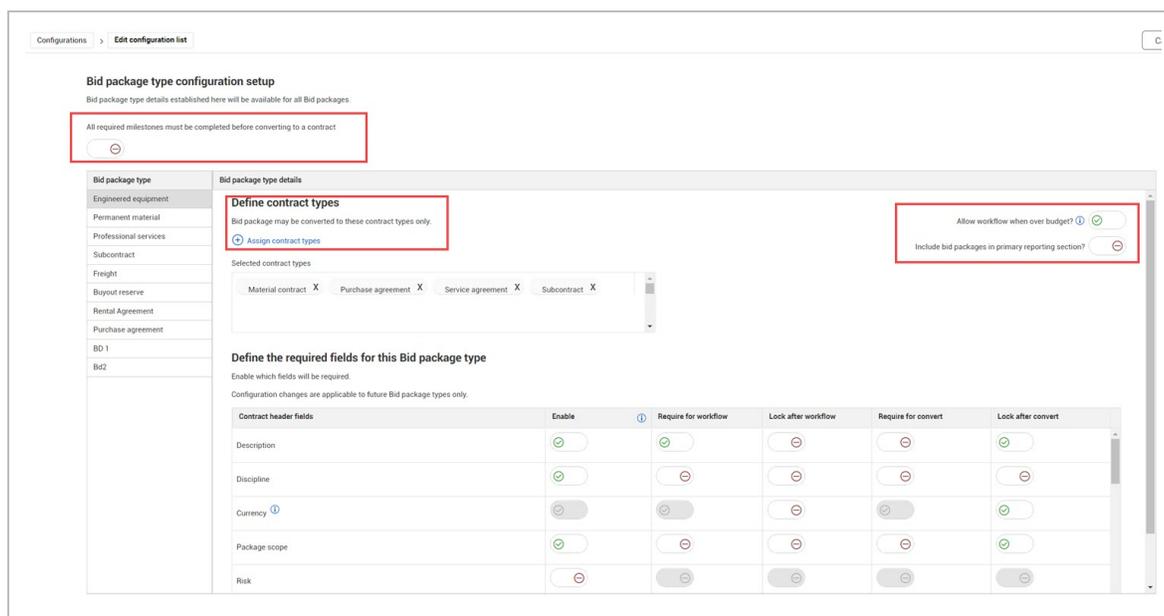
For each accrual type, you must set up the following:

Setting	Description
Accrual type name	The name of the accrual type to be used in the Accrual type drop-down field on the Accruals/Receipts Line Items page.
ERP Accrual type	The name of the accrual type to be used in the ERP system.

Setting	Description
Debit general ledger	The general ledger account associated with debits.
Credit general ledger	The general ledger account associated with credits
Active	Indicates whether the accrual type is active in the organization.

## Bid package type configuration

The Bid package type configuration setup lets you establish details by bid package type. You can also indicate whether all milestones must be completed before converting to a contract.



## Milestone completion

When the **All required milestones must be completed before converting to a contract** toggle is set to *Yes*, a bid package must complete all milestones before you can convert it to a contract. When set to *No*, you can convert the bid package at any time. This setting applies to all bid package types.

## Allow workflow when over budget

The Allow workflow when over budget toggle lets you control whether workflow can be initiated for a bid package type based on budget. When the toggle is set to *No* and the original base value of the bid

package exceeds the WBS current budget, an error shows when you try to start the approval process. You should then check the original base value or reach out to the project controller. When the toggle is set to *Yes* and the original base value of the bid package exceeds the WBS current budget, a yellow warning banner shows at the top of the Budget check tab if there is a loss. You can still start the workflow if the bid package exceeds the current budget.

## Include bid packages in primary reporting section

The Include bid packages in primary reporting section toggle lets you control the default for the Include this bid package in primary reporting section field (Bid package details > Additional Details > **Reporting**). The field value can be changed in the Bid package details.

Show Primary Reporting Bid Packages Only is a parameter in some reports, such as Buyout Review. When this parameter is selected, only bid packages with the Include this bid package in primary reporting toggle in the bid package details set to *Yes* are shown in the report.

## Define contract types

You can specify which contract types a bid package type is associated to. Click **Assign contract types** to see a list of available contract types. Select the required contract types, and then click **Add**. You can also click the X by the contract type in the Selected contract types field to delete a contract type.

## Required fields

You can enable or disable fields and specify if enabled fields are required or locked for workflow or conversion to a contract.

For each bid package field, you can specify if it is enabled. If a field is enabled you can specify whether it is required or locked. The settings for workflow and conversion work independently. When a field is required for workflow or conversion, a value must be entered before you can start the approval workflow or convert a bid package to a contract. Locking a field prevents users from changing values after the workflow approval or conversion has been started.

The default for Enable settings is set to *Yes* for all fields, but you can disable any field except the Currency field. When a field is disabled, it shows on the Bid package header tab, but it is dimmed, and you cannot enter a value.

The Currency field is required for workflow and converting the bid package to a contract. This setting cannot be changed.

## Contract type configuration setup

The Contract type configuration settings let you establish details for contracts by contract type.

## Master agreements

As an organization, you can define which contract types should be considered a master agreement. To set a contract type as a master agreement, set the Is this a master agreement field to *Yes*. When the field is set to *Yes*, an additional tab is added in the application register home page for master agreements. You can then specify whether to publish the master agreement to an ERP. When the Is this a Master agreement field is set to *Yes*, the Allow Association to Master agreement field is set to *No* and is disabled.

For contract types that are not master agreements, you can set the Allow association to Master agreement field. When set to *Yes*, master agreements can be associated to the contract type, and the Master Agreement tab is shown in the register home page.

## Use change orders for this contract type

You can specify whether change orders are allowed for the contract type. When the Use change orders for this contract type toggle is set to *Yes*, vendor change orders can be created in Contract. When set to *No*, vendor change order functionality is not available.

## Allow changes to existing lines

When the contract type uses change orders, you can specify if lines can be updated in a vendor change order. The Allow changes to existing lines toggle lets you restrict updates to existing lines in a vendor change order. This prevents users from adjusting existing lines and aligns with the functionality of their ERP system.

When the field is set to *Yes*, line items can be edited or deleted from the vendor change order.

When the field is set to *No*, the Add existing line items option on the Vendor change order line items tab is disabled, and then all lines added to the vendor change order are *Add new line item only*. You can only add new lines to the vendor change order. You cannot add existing lines. Existing lines are not

editable and cannot be deleted. If the contract is associated to a master agreement, you can add a line from the master agreement.

It is recommended that when you set the toggle to *No*, you also set the Maximum contract value change allowed without a change order to be 0% to ensure that the line item cannot be changed. With this configuration, every change must be a VCO and must be a new line.

## Maximum schedule value change allowed without a change order (%)

The Maximum schedule value change allowed without a change order (%) field lets you specify the percent at which the total change across all schedule of values can be updated before a change order is required. The setting validates both increases and decreases made to the schedule item. When you set a percentage and make a change that exceeds the threshold, an error shows, and you cannot save the schedule of values until you are within the threshold.

If you want all changes to require a change order, enter 0 in the field. If you want to allow all changes without a change order, select the **Unlimited** check box.

## Maximum contract value change allowed without a change order (%)

The Maximum contract value change allowed without a change order (%) field lets you specify the percent at which a contract can be updated before a change order is required. The setting validates deleted lines and both increases and decreases made to the contract. If you want to allow all changes without a change order, select the **Unlimited** check box. If you want all changes to require a change order, enter 0.

## Allow overdelivery on line items

The Allow overdelivery on line items toggle lets you specify whether the contract allows overdelivery on a line item by a vendor. When the toggle is set to *Yes*, vendors can over deliver by a specified percentage. When the toggle is set to *No*, vendors cannot overdeliver on line items.

When the Allow overdelivery on line items toggle is set to *Yes*, you can use the Maximum overdelivery allowed per line item field to set the percentage of a line item that is allowed for overdelivery for the organization. The project settings also have a Maximum overdelivery setting. You can select the Unlimited check box to indicate that any percentage of overdelivery is allowed.

The project-level setting cannot be higher than the organization-level setting. If you change the value of the organization-level setting to a number lower than the project limit, Contract updates the field in the project settings for existing projects and contracts that had a limit set higher than the new organization-level limit. If the organization setting is changed to a number greater than the project limit, Contract does not update the project setting.

## Allow overpayment on line items

The Allow overpayment on line items toggle lets you specify whether overpayment of a line item is allowed. When the toggle is set to *Yes*, you can overpay on line item by a certain percentage. You can specify an overpayment percentage, or you can select the **Unlimited** check box. When the toggle is set to *No*, overpayment on a line item is not allowed, and the payment form is not allowed to go through the approval workflow or be submitted.

When the overpayment exceeds the specified percentage, the payment form cannot go through the approval workflow or be submitted.

For more information about overpayment tolerance, see [Overpayment tolerance](#).

## Use payment claims for this contract type

You can specify whether to allow payment claims functions for the contract type. When this toggle is set to *Yes* and the Enable Payment claims toggle on the Payment claim configuration page is also set to *Yes*, the payment claims features are available for the contract type. This option is enabled only when the Use schedule of values for this contract type toggle is set to *Yes*.

The payment claims functions apply only to contracts created after payment claims are enabled.

## Allow accrued amount to exceed line item

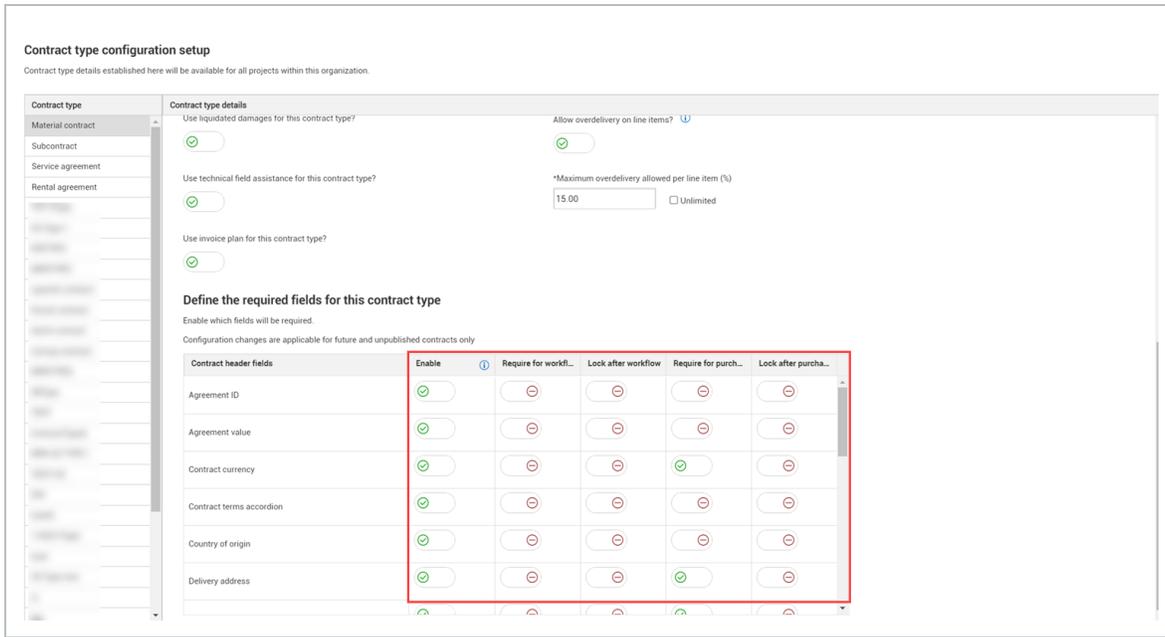
The Allow accrued amount to exceed line item toggle lets you control whether accrual amounts can exceed the maximum overage allowed per item. When the toggle is set to *No*, the accrual cannot exceed the line item value. When the toggle is set to *Yes*, you can set the maximum overage allowed per item. You can enter a percentage over the value of the line item, or you can select the **Unlimited** check box to allow any amount over the line item value. The default is to allow unlimited overages.

## Allow workflow when over budget

The Allow workflow when over budget toggle lets you control whether workflow can be initiated on a contract type based on budget. When the toggle is set to *No* and the current value of the contract exceeds the WBS current budget, an error shows when you try to start the approval process. You should then check the current value or reach out to the project controller. When the toggle is set to *Yes* and the current value of the contract exceeds the WBS current budget, a yellow warning banner shows at the top of the Budget check tab if there is a loss. You can still start the workflow if the bid package exceeds the current budget.

## Required fields

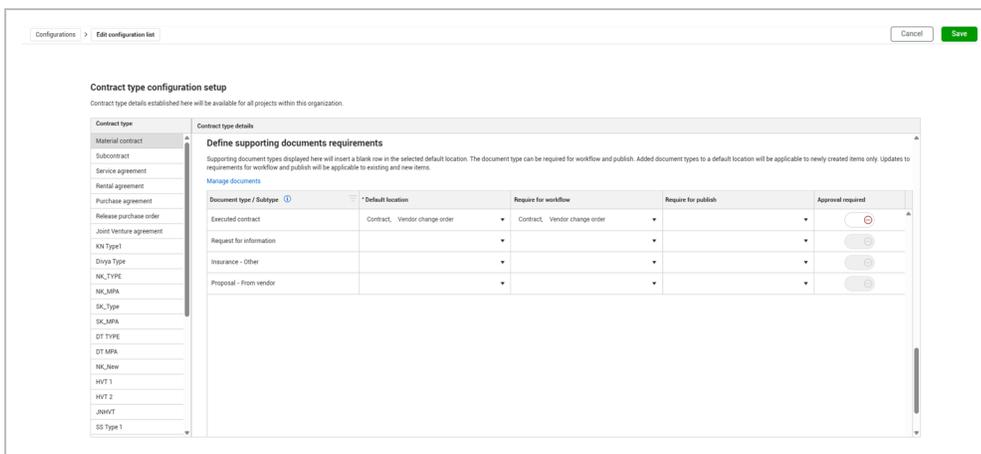
You can enable or disable fields and specify if enabled fields are required or locked for workflow and purchase orders.



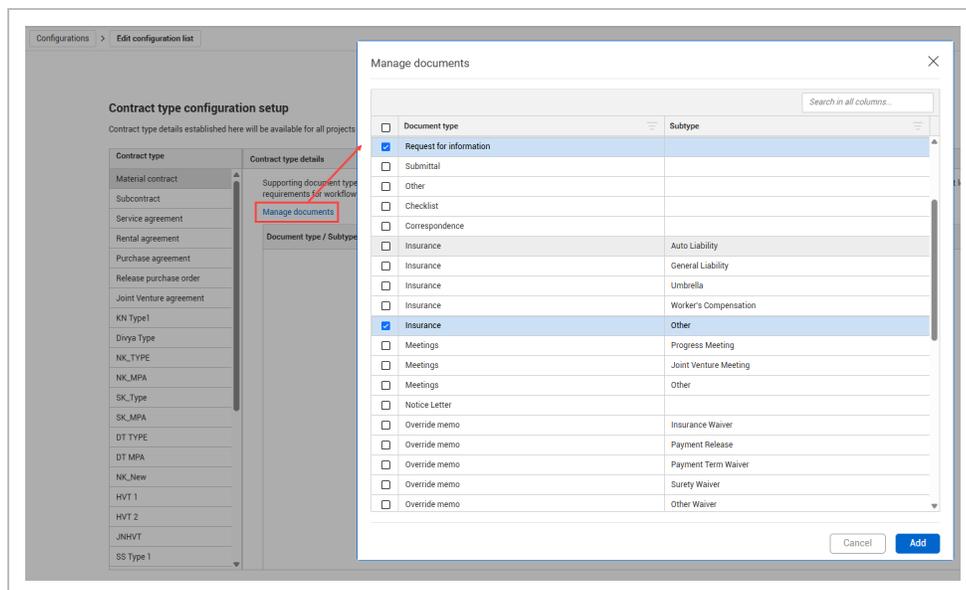
For each contract header field, you can specify if it is enabled. If a field is enabled, you can specify whether it is required or locked. The settings for workflow and payment forms work independently. When a field is required for workflow or a payment form, a value must be entered before you can start the approval workflow or generate a payment form. Locking a field prevents users from changing values after the workflow approval or payment form has begun.

## Supporting documents requirements

You can configure placeholders for required document types and subtypes for each contract type. You can also specify requirements for publishing, workflow, and approvals. The placeholders show on the contract's Supporting documents page. Document types that are added to a default location are applicable to newly created items only.



Click **Manage documents** to open a list of document types configured for Contract in the Manage documents dialog box. You can then select the document types you want to require for the contract type, and then click **Add**.



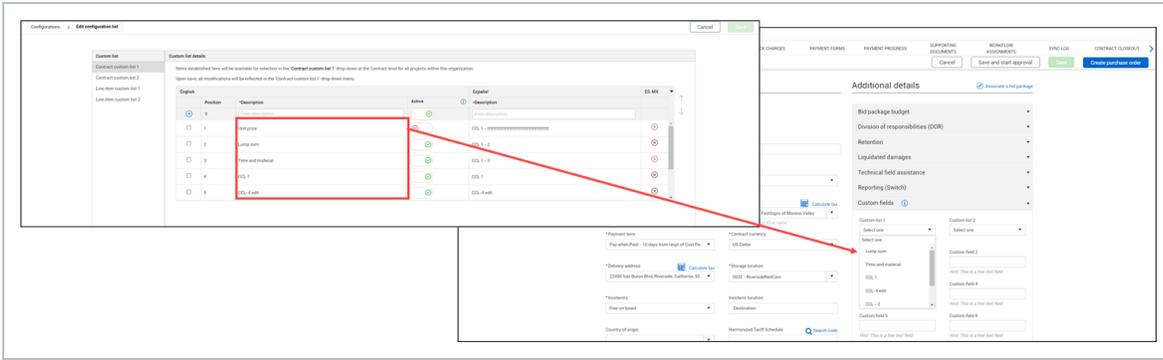
For each document type and subtype selected, you can select the locations, such as contracts and vendor change orders, and whether they are required for workflow or publishing. You can also specify whether document approval is required before publishing to the associated location.

When a contract of the type is created, Contract automatically adds blank lines for each of the selected document types and subtypes as placeholders. For more information about adding supporting documents to a contract, see [Supporting documents](#).

## Custom list

The Custom list setting lets your organization configure default lists that automatically populate custom drop-down list fields for projects. The following custom lists are available:

- Contract custom list 1
- Contract custom list 2
- Line item custom list 1
- Line item custom list 2



You can customize the name of the fields using the Custom labels settings. Use the Active toggle to indicate whether the list item is active. When the value is active it is available in lists. If it is inactive, the value is not available for use in future contracts or line items but is maintained where it was previously used.

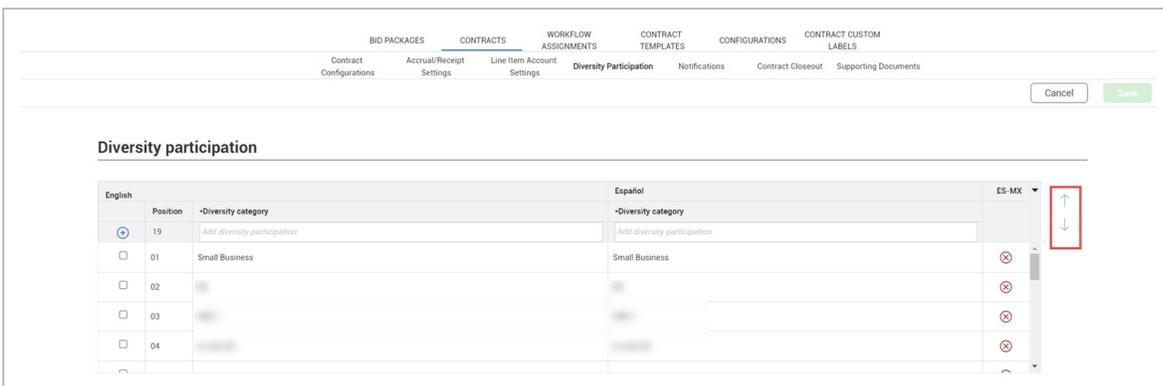
Custom lists 1 and 2 are also used in the Custom fields section of the Bid packages Overview page. When the values are created in the bid packages module, the values are carried to the custom fields when the bid package is converted to a contract.

After a custom list has been used you cannot delete it from the organization settings unless you delete it from all line items. You also can inactivate a custom list, so it is not available for future use.

Custom lists set at the organization level are applied to the project level and default to *Active*.

## Diversity participation

The Diversity Participation page lets you define the values available in the applicable diversity categories drop-down list in the Diversity participation section of the Contract header.



Use the **Move up** and **Move down** arrows to set the order of the items in the list.

## VCO ID customization

Contract lets you customize your VCO numbering scheme to ensure consistent numbering. Configuration settings at the organization and project levels let you specify whether to generate VCO IDs sequentially, and if so, a prefix and starting number.

You can configure customized IDs using the ID customization configuration list (Organization > Settings > Configurations > **ID customization**).

The screenshot shows the 'Vendor change order' configuration page. At the top right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons. Below the title, there is a checkbox labeled 'Allow projects to edit settings' which is checked. A red box highlights this checkbox. Below that, there is a toggle switch for 'Generate vendor change order ID's sequentially?' which is currently set to 'No'. A red box highlights this toggle. Below the toggle, there are three input fields: 'Prefix' with the value 'VCO-MN-#' and example 'VCO -, VCO #', 'Starting number' with the value '990001' and example '001', and 'Display format' with the value 'VCO-MN-#990001'.

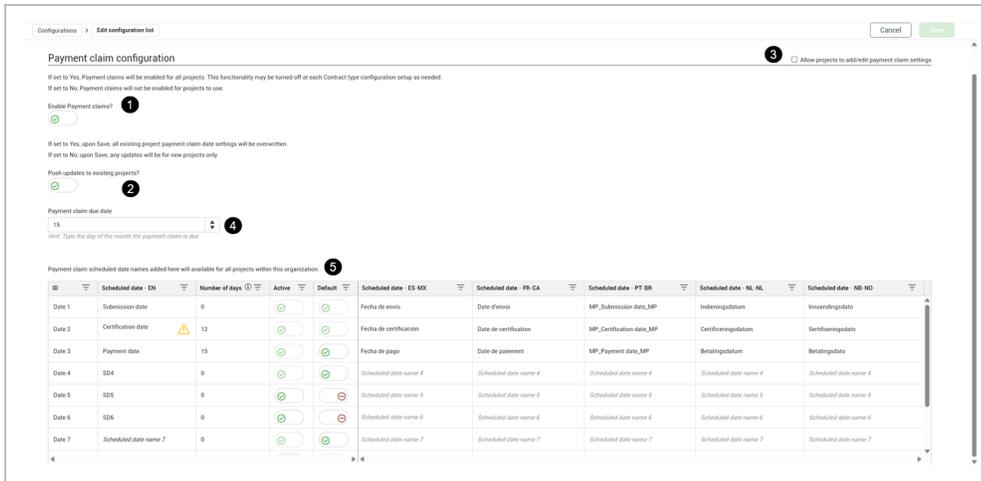
The Generate VCO IDs sequentially settings indicate whether Contract generates numbers sequentially. When set to *No*, you can enter any number as the ID when you create the VCO. When set to *Yes*, you can specify a prefix and a starting number that Contract uses when it automatically generates the VCO ID.

The Prefix and Starting number fields are enabled only when the Generate vendor change order IDs sequentially toggle is set to *Yes*. The prefix on the VCO is added to the ID in the exact way it is entered in the field. If you want a space between the prefix and the starting number, you must enter it in Prefix field. You can edit the starting number until a VCO has been created. After a VCO has been created, the field is disabled.

The Allow projects to edit settings check box specifies whether you can override the settings at the project level. When checked, the organization-level settings are the default at the project level, but the project administrator can override the settings. When the check box is unchecked, the numbering scheme is enforced at the project level. After you establish a starting number, and the first VCO is created, you cannot change the starting number at the project level.

## Payment claims configuration

The Payment claims configuration lets you enable payment claims functions and establish scheduled dates.



	Item	Description
1	Enable Payment claims toggle	Lets you indicate whether payment claims functions are used at the organization level. The toggle must be set to Yes if any project needs to use payment claims. The payment claims functions can be turned off or on by contract type in the Contract type configuration set up. Payment claims are enabled only for new contracts created after the feature has been turned on for a contract type.
2	Push updates to existing projects	Indicates whether all existing project claim date settings are overwritten. If set to Yes, dates in projects are overwritten. If set to No, the dates are effective for new projects only.
3	Allow projects to add/edit payment claim settings	Lets you indicate whether the organization-level settings can be edited at the project level. When the box is not selected, fields on the project level Payment claims configuration page are disabled.
4	Payment claim due date	The day of the month the claim is due. This date is used to calculate the scheduled dates. For example, if you process claims on the 15th day of each month, set this field to 15.
5	Payment claim scheduled dates	The dates that certain requirements must be met.

When Push updates to existing projects is selected, the organization settings, project settings, and the payment claim details are locked and cannot be edited while the values are pushed to projects. A warning banner shows in the settings and detail pages to indicate that the push might take several minutes.

## Payment claim scheduled dates

The scheduled dates table lets you set up the timetable for claims. Each line in the table is an event related to the payment claim date. The value in the Number of days column is the number of days before (a negative value) or after (a positive value) from the payment claim date that the scheduled event occurs. For example, if you require a meeting with the vendor five days before the payment claim date, you could create a scheduled date called Vendor meeting and assign the number of days as -5. If the certification of the payment claim takes place 12 days after the payment claim, you would set the Certification date to 12.

You can specify whether each date is active or default. When a date is active (that is, the Active toggle is set to Yes), it is available in the project, but you cannot edit the name or number of days at the project level. When it is inactive, you can activate it at the project level and then rename it or change the number of days. You cannot rename a date or change the number of days in the organization settings unless the date is set to Active.

When the Default setting is set to Yes, the scheduled time automatically shows in the Payment Claim Dates section of the Payment claims Details page.

You can configure up to 10 dates. The Submission date and the Certification date fields are required, and you cannot rename them, make them inactive, or change the default.

## Tax settings

Tax settings help you estimate contract taxes before publishing a contract, so you can include taxes in budgets and committed costs. This is particularly useful for organizations that use a proxy ERP because you can estimate taxes without integrating with a third-party product. You can also specify whether the payment form taxes are calculated based on gross price or net price and whether those taxes are included in committed costs to InEight Control.

The tax settings at the organization level flow down to the project settings when the tax type's country code matches the country listed in the project details. The organization can define the following:

- Position
- Tax description

- Tax type
- ERP Code
- Default percent
- Country code
- Calculate payment form tax (net amount or gross amount)
- Include in committed cost
- Active status

Position	Tax type	ERP code	Default %	Country code	Calculate payment form tax	Include in committed cost	Active
1			2.00 %		Net Amount	Yes	Yes
2			1.00 %			Yes	Yes

The position indicates the order that the taxes are shown. To change the position of a tax, drag and drop the line to the new position, and then click **Save**. The change position is available on all projects.

The tax description is a label that makes the tax recognizable to users. When a tax is referenced, the tax description is shown in the InEight cloud platform, which matches the tax type or ERP code used in APIs. The tax description is shown in the total tax information you see when you click the information icon.

The tax type is used to identify the tax. Tax types must be unique by country code. The tax type values are especially important in a proxy ERP environment to identify and match the taxes in the response. If you use an invoice response from OneDrive to overwrite the taxes with a tax type that does not match the project settings, Contract cannot read, store, or display the tax.

The ERP code is used to send information to the ERP system. If you are an ERP customer, you must match ERP codes. The Tax type code should be sent in purchase order responses. If you use a Proxy ERP, this field is ignored. You can set a country code, so the tax is only applicable to projects in a specific country. You can also indicate whether to calculate the tax on the payment form net amount (after retention is withheld) or the gross amount (before retention is withheld).

How tax is calculated depends on whether Contract is integrated with an ERP system, whether Contract Tax Request (Application integration > **Other**) is configured, and whether the contract has been published. Prior to publishing or clicking **Estimate tax**, the line item taxes are always estimated from project settings. The table below represents how taxes are calculated when the purchase order is published or **Estimate tax** is clicked.

If tax is calculated in	ERP system or proxy ERP	Used to figure tax
Unpublished contract	ERP with Contract: Tax Request configured	Contract: Tax Request
Unpublished contract	ERP system without Contract: Tax Request configured	Settings
Unpublished contract	Proxy ERP	Settings
Published contract	ERP system	PO response from ERP
Published contract	Proxy ERP	Simulated purchase order response (using settings)
Payment form line items	Both	Estimated proportionally from PO response
Payment form details summary	Both	User-entered tax when adding invoice. The tax fields and tax types are from the project settings

The Include in committed cost toggle specifies whether to include the tax in the Contract and InEight Control committed value.

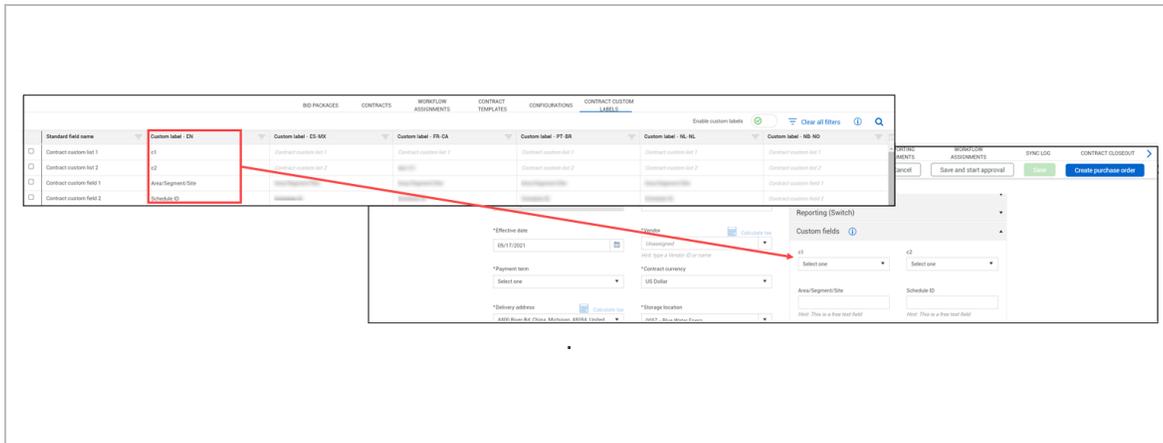
## Vendor change order responsible party

You can configure vendor change-order responsible parties for the organization. The responsible parties configured here populate the Responsible party drop-down list on the VCO record header.

You can delete a responsible party only if the party is not in use by a project. Additions or changes made at the organization level are for new projects only.

### 2.0.1.3 Contract custom labels

Contract has settings that let you customize field names in the application to align with your business terminology. You can customize the fields in all languages supported in the application.



You can enter the label text for each of the fields in each language. The custom text replaces the default text in field names, tab names, messages, templates, and other labels throughout the system.

The Enable custom labels toggle lets you switch between using your custom labels and Contract's default labels. When switched on, Contract uses the defined labels in all languages. If you have not defined a label, Contract uses the default text for that field. When switched off, Contract uses the default labels for all fields in all languages. You can refer to the Contract Custom Labels tab in Project settings as a legend showing the custom labels and how they are referred to in tags and in the Contract user interface.

When custom labels enabled at the organization level do not apply to your project, you can switch the Enable custom labels toggle in the project settings to Off. When custom labels are disabled at the organization level, they are automatically disabled for all projects.

## 2.0.2 Project Settings

To manage a project successfully within Contract, the correct project settings need to be set up before project initiation. Project settings are distinct from organization settings, which are defined by the administrative level of your organization. The image below shows you the ways you can access project settings from the Project home landing page.

The screenshot displays the 'Project home' page for 'Steel Structure Job | 105092'. The sidebar on the left contains a 'Settings' link, which is highlighted with a red arrow pointing to a 'Settings' widget in the main content area. This widget is titled 'Project and application settings' and includes a 'Manage settings' button. Other widgets visible include 'Links', 'Organization', 'Project', 'Control', 'Manage budgets and forecasts', 'Work packaging', 'Group work into plans and packages', 'Contracts' (with a status table), and 'Project contract summary' (with an actual values table).

Status	Count
Executed	0
Non-executed	0
In approval	0
Rejected	0

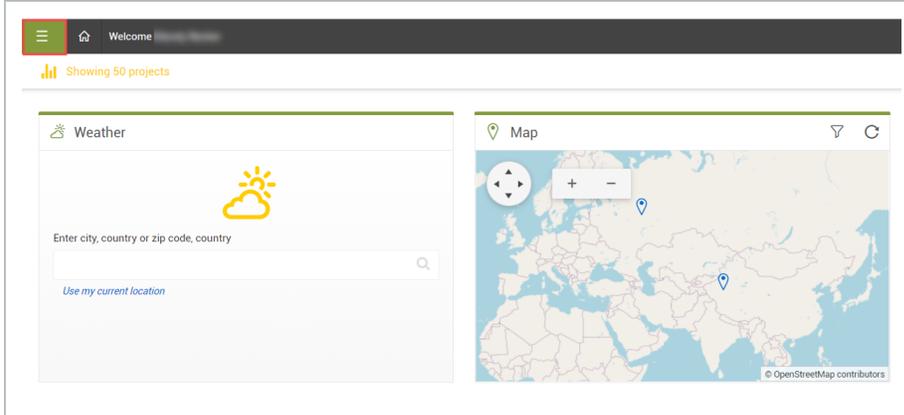
Actual values	
Original project value	\$0.00
Executed CCOs	\$0.00
Current project value	\$0.00

Some settings defined at the organization level will limit the settings you can define at the project level

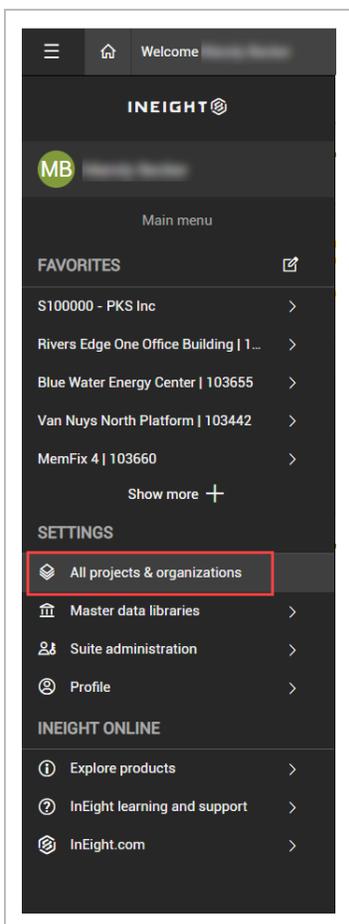
The following steps walk you through how to navigate to project settings.

## Open Project Settings

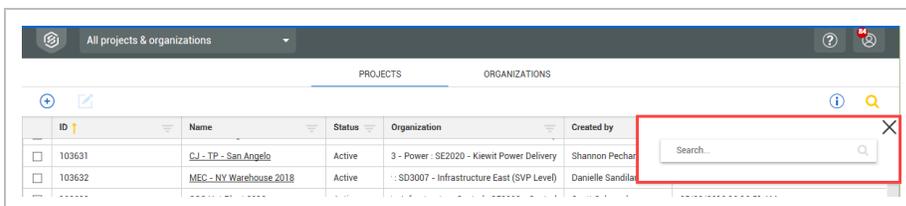
1. From the InEight cloud platform home page, open the **Main menu** on the upper left side of the page.



2. Click on the **All projects & organizations** menu option.



3. On the Projects tab of the All projects and organizations page, search for the Steel Training Job.



4. Once found, click on the Project Name link of the Steel Training Job.

ID	Name	Status	Organization
105091	<a href="#">Steel Structure Job (Use for samples)</a>	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105092	<a href="#">Steel Structure Job</a>	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105093	<a href="#">Steel Structure Job 3</a>	New	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105094	<a href="#">Steel Structure Job 4</a>	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)

- The Project home landing page opens
- To access project settings, you can either select Settings under Project on the left menu bar, click on the View project settings tile, or click on the second level menu drop-down list and select Settings

5. Select **Settings** from the left navigation menu.

Project home

Add project image  
Minimum of 540px x 360px

Weekly time sheet

- Capital
- Contract
- Bid packages
- Contracts
- Change
- Compliance
- Report
- Explore
- Dashboards
- API documentation

Extensions

- Billing
- Project home
- Project details
  - Settings**
  - Workflows
- Assigned users
- Assigned contacts
- Billing classes
- Operational rate codes
- Assigned operational resources
- Assigned disciplines and commodities

Links

Organization

- InEightU
- Learn.InEight

Project

Project notes

Settings

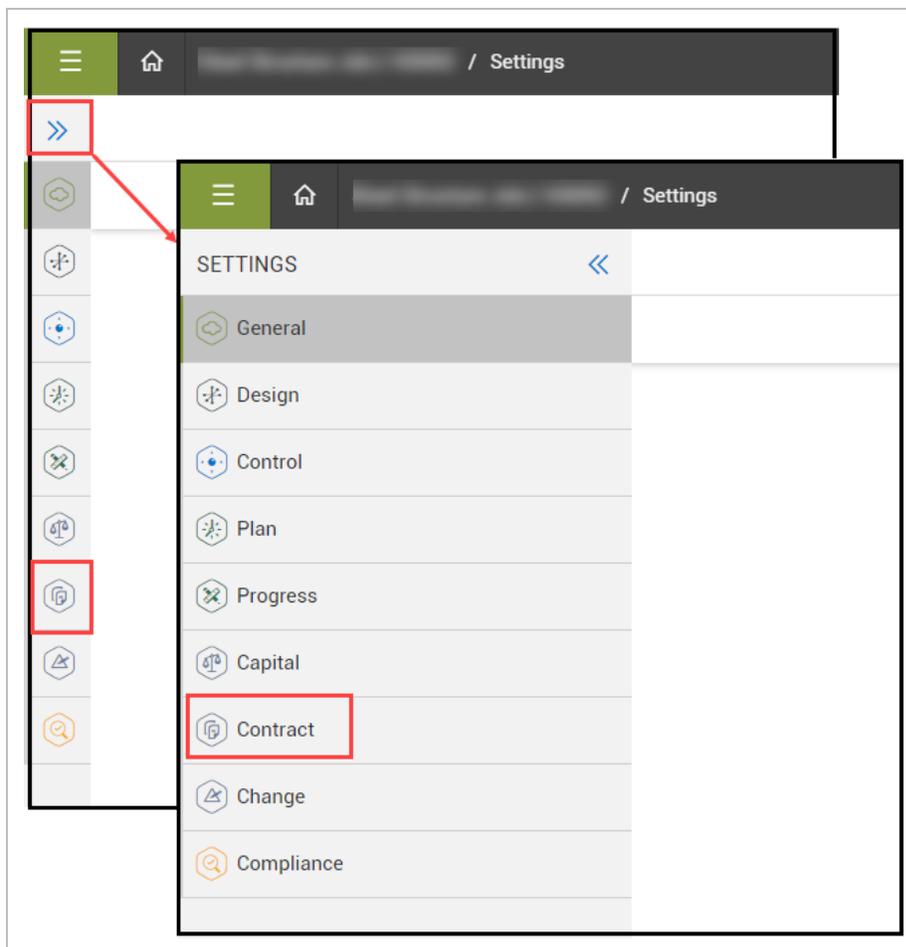
Project and application settings

Manage settings

Project contract summary

Actual values	
Original project value	\$0.00
Executed CCOs	\$0.00
Current project value	\$0.00

- The Project settings page opens
6. Select the **Contract** icon on the left side of the page. You can use the expansion arrows to see the application names.



### 2.0.2.4 Project Settings Header

The project settings for Contract are organized into four tabs:

- Bid Packages
- Contracts
- Workflow Assignments
- Contract Templates

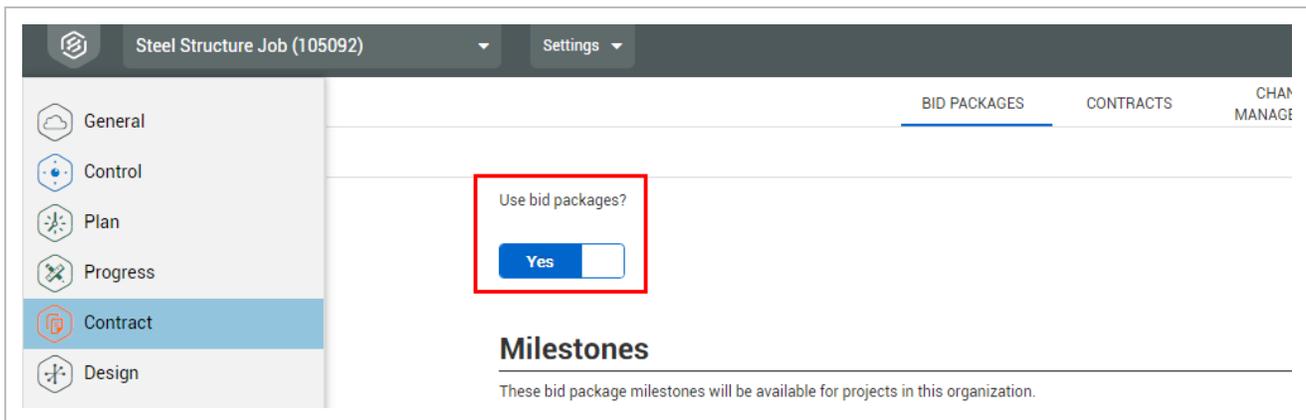
- Configurations
- Contract Custom Labels



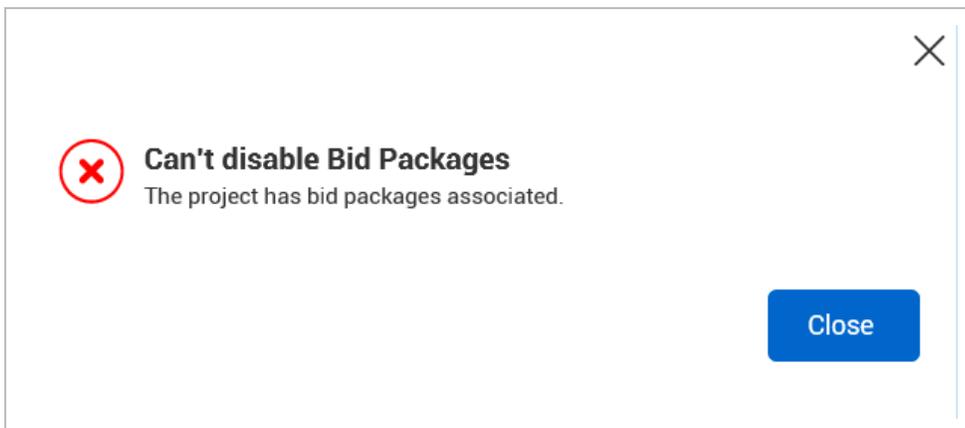
## 2.0.2.5 Bid Packages Tab

### Use Bid Packages?

The first setting under Bid Packages is a toggle switch to control whether Contract will include the Bid Packages functionality or not. Depending on how your organization runs things, you may or may not want to use InEight Contract for managing the bid package part of the process.



If there is already a bid package associated with your contract, you cannot turn off the bid package. If you do, an alert appears to notify you.



## Milestones

The second section under Bid Packages is populated by benchmarking milestones. On bid packages, milestones are used to track your dates and deadlines and report on if you are ahead or behind schedule.

Milestones set up by your organization at the Organization level are inherited on the Project settings tab, where you can decide which ones are required to use on bid packages and in what order. However, you are not able to change milestones to not be required if they were set to Required at the Organization level. You can add new milestones at the project level.

You can include or not include milestones by selecting and deselecting the Required Yes/No toggle. You cannot add or delete milestones from the list in Project settings, but milestones can be added in the Organization settings if you have access.

### Bid package milestones

Bid package milestones displayed here are established at an Organization level. Required Org level milestones cannot be deleted. Additional milestones may be added if needed.

Upon 'Save', all modifications will be reflected in all Bid packages.

English	Position	*Milestone	Required	Español	ES-MX
<span>+</span>	09	<input type="text" value="Enter milestone name"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="Enter milestone name"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	01	Issued for owner review	<input type="checkbox"/>	Emitido para revisión del propietario	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	02	Technical bid analysis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Análisis técnico de la oferta	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	03	Proposal received	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Propuesta recibida	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	04	Issued for review	<input type="checkbox"/>	Emitido para revisión	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	05	Request for proposal	<input type="checkbox"/>	Solicitud de propuesta	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item number	Term	Definition
1	Selection column	Use to select a column for changing the position.
2	Position indicator	Notes the position of the milestone.

Item number	Term	Definition
3	Milestone	The name of the milestone.
4	Default toggle	Indicates whether the milestone is required by default for your project. Toggles for milestones that are required by the organization are dimmed, and you cannot change them to optional.
5	Remove milestone	Use to remove a milestone. After a milestone is removed, it no longer appears in the milestone list on the project bid package Milestone page.
6	Directional arrows	Move the selected milestone up or down in order.

The Letter of Intent/Award milestone represents selecting the vendor.

## Division of responsibilities (DOR)

The third section of Bid Packages is Division of responsibilities (DOR). These are roles that will be available to assign a person to when creating a bid package.

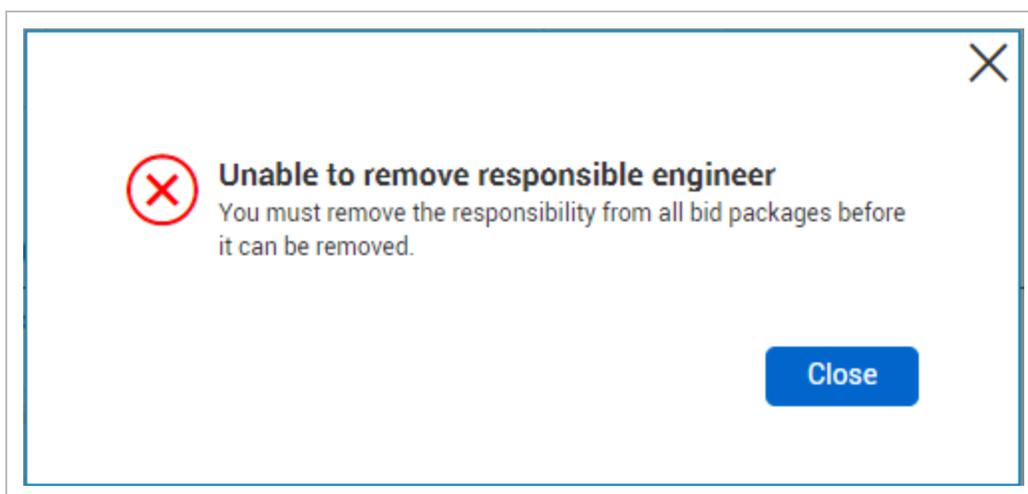
You can remove a role from being needed on a bid package. The drop-down list for that role then does not appear when creating a new bid package.

### Division of responsibilities (DOR)

These bid package responsibilities will be available for this project.

English	Spanish	ES	FR
Responsibility	Responsibility		
General Manager	General Manager		
Responsible engineer	Ingeniero responsable		
Contract manager	Gerente de contrato		
Purchasing manager	Gerente de compras		
Field handler	Controlador de campo		
Purchasing agent	Agente de compras		

If there is already a responsibility associated with a bid package, you cannot turn off the role. If you do, an alert appears to notify you.



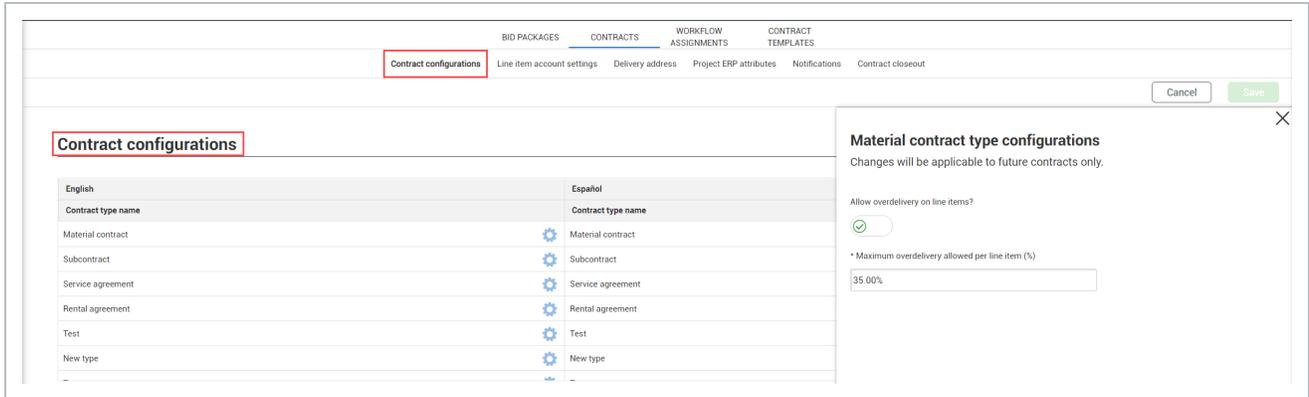
## 2.0.2.6 Contracts Tab

To access Contract-related settings, select the Contracts tab.



## Contract Configurations

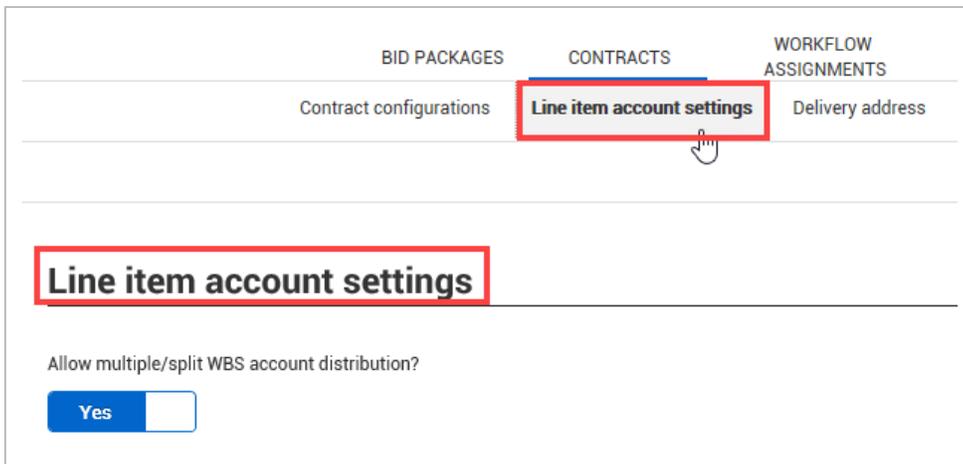
The first section under Contracts is Contract configurations, where you can adjust by contract type if overdelivery on line items is allowed and what percentage per line item is allowed.



Overdelivery percentage caps are defined at an organizational level. For example, if the cap is 15%, a project can adjust to anything under 15% but cannot have a percentage anything above 15%.

## Line Item Account Settings

The second section under Contracts is Line item account settings, where you can toggle if a contract can be split between multiple WBS codes.



## Delivery Address

Below is the Delivery address section of this tab. This may be where your project’s materials will be delivered (either on or off-site), or services will be performed. If your project has multiple job locations, then enter them all. You must indicate which one will be the default location.

You may use your delivery address as your tax jurisdiction for states that have “point of receipt” taxes. After the shipping addresses are entered, the team member with the tax-related information can enter the tax jurisdiction code as needed. The tax jurisdiction code is used to drive how taxes will be calculated for the project.

*Country	*Address1	Address2	*City	*State / Region	*Postal / Zip code	Tax jurisdiction code	*Default
United States Of America			Memphis	Tennessee	38119	4315705600	<input type="radio"/>
United States Of America			Memphis	Tennessee	38119	4315705600	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

## Project ERP Attributes

One of the purposes of Contract is to input the necessary information to create a purchase order (PO) in your ERP system. Having a PO is important because without a PO, you cannot pay the vendor. Typically, your ERP system will have certain required attributes to create a PO. Defining these attributes in InEight will automate the filling in of those attribute fields in your ERP system for the project.

Good receipts?

Company code:   
 Plant:

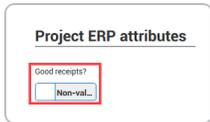
*Storage location ID	*Description	*Default
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

## Valuated vs Non-valuated Good receipts

When using an ERP system, this must match your ERP system.

When your Good receipts are Valuated, the costs will calculate for that GR and quantity and value of the goods received displayed in the line item tab > Progress view.

Non-Valuated means that no costs are calculated and only the quantity received will display in the line item view > Progress view.



The table below provides definitions for each of these attributes.

Item number	Term	Definition
1	Company Code	The project legal entity, or the legal name you are doing business under. It is where profit and loss will be reported. The company code will populate from the default of the Organizational settings.
2	Plant	The project logistical entity and is tied to the company code. Any plant associated to that company code will appear in the drop-down list. Any plant associated to that company code will appear in the drop-down list.
3	Storage Location	A subset of Plant, it is the place where the materials are transferred or delivered. If you are keeping inventory in SAP, it is where your inventory is stored in the system, and where you can track that plan of materials.

Once the plant is identified, enter the correct storage location using the drop-down.

**Project ERP attributes**

Good receipts?  
 Non-Val...

Company code **1**  
 1036 - Kiewit Infrastr West Co

Plant **2**  
 0109 - Southern California-1036

**3**

*Storage location ID	*Description	*Default	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
0047	Van Nuys N Platf	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

There are some larger jobs which would have more than one storage location. Make sure you list all of them but indicate the default location.

## Notifications

The Notifications section of the Contracts tab lets you configure whether notifications for supporting documents expiration is supported at the project level. The project-level setting functions independently of the organization-level setting, so the person who works directly with the vendors gets notification of expiring documents and can renew them on a timely basis. When you enable notifications, the tab shows fields that let you specify the roles or users to receive notifications, the number of days to be notified before document expiration, and the frequency of the reminder. Settings in the document details specify whether the notifications go beyond the expiration date.

BID PACKAGES | **CONTRACTS** | WORKFLOW ASSIGNMENTS | CONTRACT TEMPLATES

Contract configurations | Line item account settings | Delivery address | Project ERP attributes | **Notifications** | Contract closeout

Cancel Save

**Notifications**

Supporting documents expiration

\*Assign roles or users to receive notifications  
 \*Users

\*Days to be notified before document expiration  
 1

\*Frequency of sending reminder (in days)  
 1

## Contract Closeout

The final section of the Contracts tab is Contract closeout. This is where you can assign questions to each closeout section. Any questions added here will be automatically applied to all new contracts.

**Contract closeout**

Closeout sections

English	Spanish	Questions	ES	FR	▼
asfa1	1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_Spanish	HVT_Spanish	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_19.1_Section	HVT_19.1_Section	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
Localization_1	Localization_1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_Section1	HVT_Section1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_section	HVT_section	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
LK.Test	LK.Test	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+

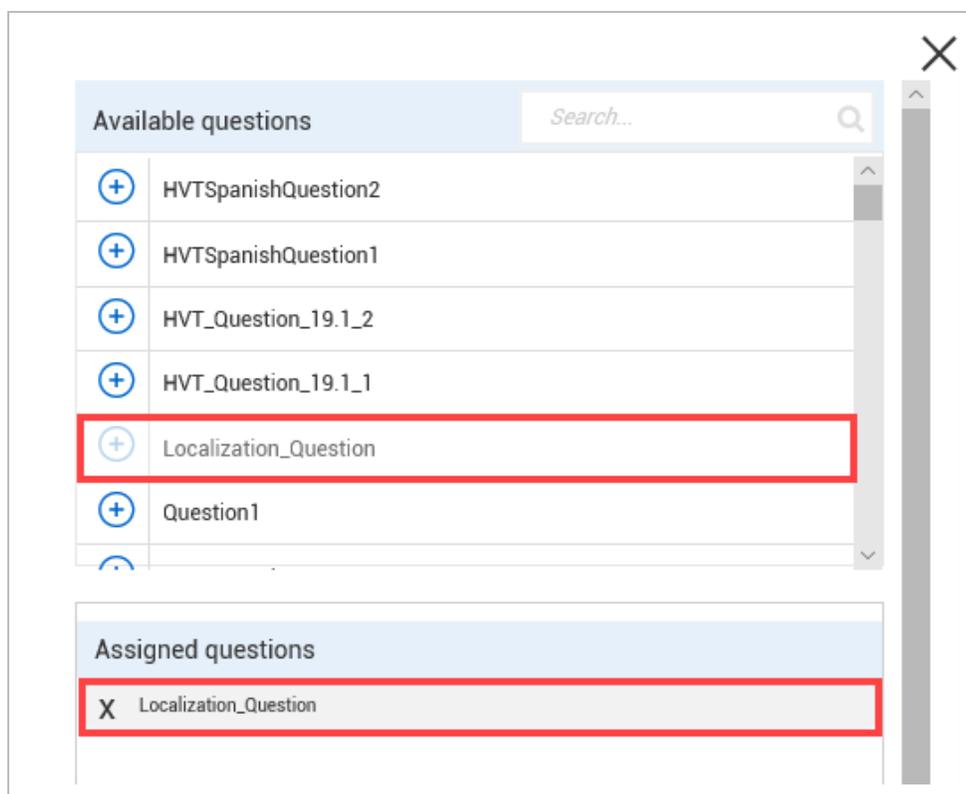
To add a question to a close out step, click on the Questions link under the Questions column.

**Contract closeout**

Closeout sections

English	Spanish	Questions	ES	FR	▼
asfa1	1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_Spanish	HVT_Spanish	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_19.1_Section	HVT_19.1_Section	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
Localization_1	Localization_1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_Section1	HVT_Section1	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
HVT_section	HVT_section	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+
LK.Test	LK.Test	<a href="#">Questions</a>			+

A slide out panel appears on the right. You will be able to see current questions assigned to that step that can be removed if they have not been used yet. You will also be able to search through current available questions. A question can be added by clicking the plus button to the left of the question.



You can delete a closeout section from project settings if it is not applicable and it is not used in any contract. If the closeout section is used in a contract and the status is Not Applicable, Not started, or Recalled, you can delete the section. You cannot delete contract closeout sections if they are used in a contract and the status is Started or Complete.

Closeout sections and questions are added in the Organizational settings.

## Contract Closeout permissions

Users assigned to complete contract closeouts do not have edit contract permissions. These permissions are set at the Organization level and the Administrator should be contacted to set these permissions. These permissions are assigned under Suite administration > Roles and permissions > **Contract**.

### 2.0.2.7 Contract templates tab

The contract templates tab lets you create and maintain contract templates at the project level. You can also set up the recipients for eSignature via DocuSign.

## Project and organization templates

The Contract template tab in the project settings has headers for Project level templates and Organization level templates. To create project-level templates, go to the Project level templates tab, and follow the instructions described in the Organization settings topic.

Contract writer templates added at an organization level are available for projects by default and are listed in the Project level tab register. Organization-level templates are marked with Organization level in the Created by column.

Template	Description	Status	Assigned contr.	Template type	Market	Template file	Created date	Created by	Modified date	Modified by	Template
Q3	v3	Published	Multiple	Payment Form		Payform.docx	06/16/2021	Organization level	06/16/2021	Organization level	EN
Q2	v2	Published	Multiple	VCO		VCO.docx	06/16/2021	Organization level	06/16/2021	Organization level	EN
Q1	v1	Published	Multiple	Contract	s1	Contract.docx	06/16/2021	Organization level	06/16/2021	Organization level	EN

To deactivate an organization-level template for a project, use the Project level use column to change the check mark to a minus, and then click **Save**.

Project level use	Template	Description	Status	Assigned contr.	Template type	Market	Template file	Created date	Created by	Modified date	Modified by	Template
<input type="checkbox"/>	Conditional - PAY - 002	Conditional - PAY - 002	Published	BLTYFE	Payment Form			05/04/2021		06/16/2021		ES-MX
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Conditional - PAY - 001	Conditional - PAY - 001	Published	BLTYFE	Payment Form			05/04/2021		06/16/2021		ES-MX
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Conditional tags		Published	Multiple	Contract			06/09/2021		06/09/2021		EN
<input type="checkbox"/>	Conditional tags 2		Published	Multiple	Contract			06/09/2021		06/09/2021		EN

You can copy an organization-level template to the project level, so you can make changes specific to a project without affecting the organization-level template. The new project-level template is version 1. The template details are editable. After the project-level template is published, changes at the organization level do not affect the project-level template.

### 2.0.2.8 Configurations

## Configurations

Project-level configurations let you customize Contract for your project. To see the configuration settings, go to project settings, and then select Contract > **Configurations**. The configurable settings include the following:

- Custom list
- Decimal precision
- eSign setup
- ID customization
- Payment claims configuration
- Tax settings
- Vendor change order responsible party

## Custom list

Custom lists let you create fields with drop-down lists. Values configured for the custom lists automatically populate project drop-down lists in the specified order. Custom lists are also configured at the organization level and are applied at the project level by default. You can add values for Contract custom list 1 and 2 and Line item custom list 1 and 2.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit configuration list' interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a tree view containing 'Custom list', 'Contract custom list 1', 'Contract custom list 2', 'Line item custom list 1', and 'Line item custom list 2'. The main area is titled 'Custom list details' and contains a table with the following columns: Position, \*Description, Active, and language options (English, Español, ES-MX). The table has 5 rows. The first row has Position 2, Description 'Enter description', and Active toggle checked. The second row has Position 1, Description 'Project value', and Active toggle checked. The third row has Position 2, Description '...', and Active toggle unchecked. The fourth row has Position 3, Description '...', and Active toggle checked. The fifth row has Position 4, Description '...', and Active toggle checked. There are up and down arrows on the right side of the table for reordering items.

You can select a list item, and then click the up or down arrows to change the value's position in the drop-down list.

If you do not want to use an organization-level custom list value for a project, you can disable it (that is, set the Active toggle to *No*). When you no longer want to use a project-level custom list value you can deactivate it, or if it has not been used, delete it.

See [Organization settings](#) for more information about custom lists.

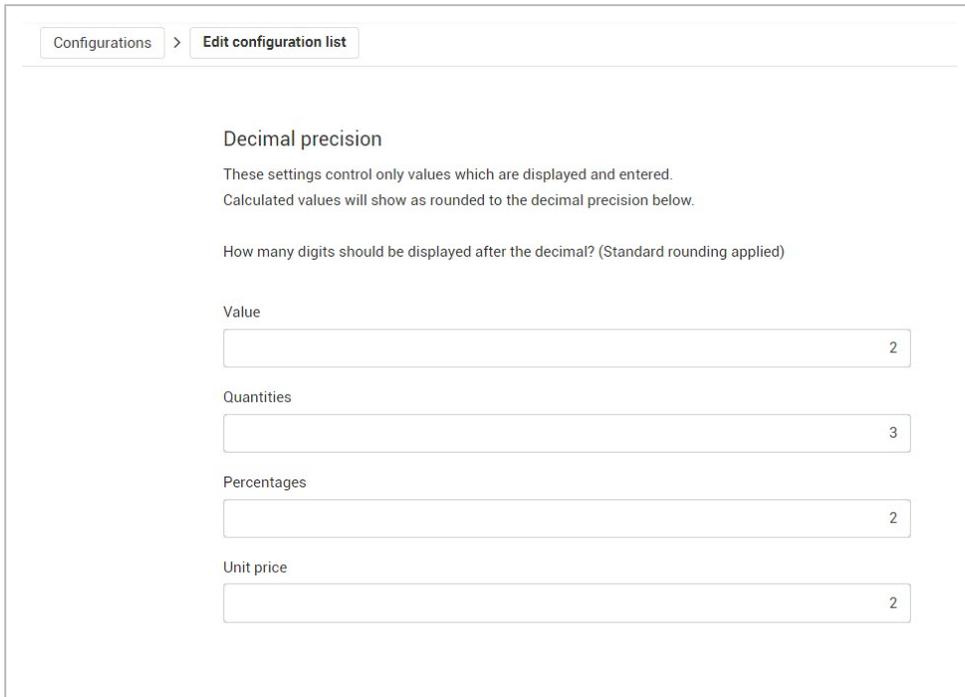
## Decimal precision

You can use the Decimal precision configuration to set the number of digits that follow a decimal point. The precision decimals are used in contracts, bid packages, line items, and detail pages. Imports and exports also support decimal precision. All imports and exports can support five digits after the decimal

regardless of the setting. The fields are stored in the database with five digits after the decimal but are shown on the UI according to the settings.

Contract writer tag output uses two decimal places.

You can choose separate decimal precision for values, quantities, percentages, and unit price.



The screenshot shows a web interface for editing configuration lists. At the top, there are two buttons: 'Configurations' and 'Edit configuration list'. Below this, the section is titled 'Decimal precision'. A note states: 'These settings control only values which are displayed and entered. Calculated values will show as rounded to the decimal precision below.' A question asks: 'How many digits should be displayed after the decimal? (Standard rounding applied)'. There are four input fields with their respective values: 'Value' is 2, 'Quantities' is 3, 'Percentages' is 2, and 'Unit price' is 2.

You can choose 0-5 digits. If you do not enter a value, Contract uses a default value of 2 for the Values, Percentages, and Unit price settings and 3 for the Quantities setting.

## eSign setup

If your project is integrated with an eSignature provider, you can embed common signees into your project templates. The eSign setup configuration lets you add the names of up to 10 recipients, along with their companies, titles, and email addresses that can be used with every contract in the project.

Configurations > Edit configuration list

Recipients established here are automatically available on all Contracts within this project. Changes will be applicable to new Contracts only.

Recipient	Name	Company	Title	Email
eSign 1	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 2	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 3	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 4	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 5	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 6	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 7	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 8	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 9	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact
eSign 10	Type name of contact	Type name of company	Type title of contact	Type email address of contact

Each eSign recipient field in the list has a corresponding template tag. You can add the tag to templates to require the signee's signature. The tags are read when sending the document for signature. The recipients are also available to add to a document when you send the document for eSignature. See [Contract Writer](#) for information about sending documents for signature. See [Template types subtab](#) for information about using tags in templates.

If you edit the eSign setup, the recipients are available for new contracts only. You can override the eSign recipients in the eSign section of the Contract header details.

## ID Customization

If projects are allowed to edit VCO IDs, that is, the Allow projects to edit settings check box at the organization level is checked, you can override the organization-level numbering by setting the Generate vendor change order IDs sequentially toggle to Yes. If set to No, IDs function as free text.

Configurations > Edit configuration list

Cancel Save

**Vendor change order**  
 Values established here will create system generated sequential ID's for vendor change orders.  
 Changes will default to future vendor change orders only.

Generate vendor change order ID's sequentially?  Yes  No

Allow users to edit generated ID's?  Yes  No

Prefix  Starting number  Display format   
 Example: VCO -, VCO # Example: 001

When the Generate vendor change order IDs sequentially toggle is set to Yes, the Allow users to edit generated IDs toggle is shown, and the Prefix and Starting number fields are enabled. The last active vendor change order ID number can be reused in the numbering scheme to reduce the number of gaps when you must delete vendor change orders created in error. When the last vendor change order ID is deleted, it is reused for the next vendor change order.

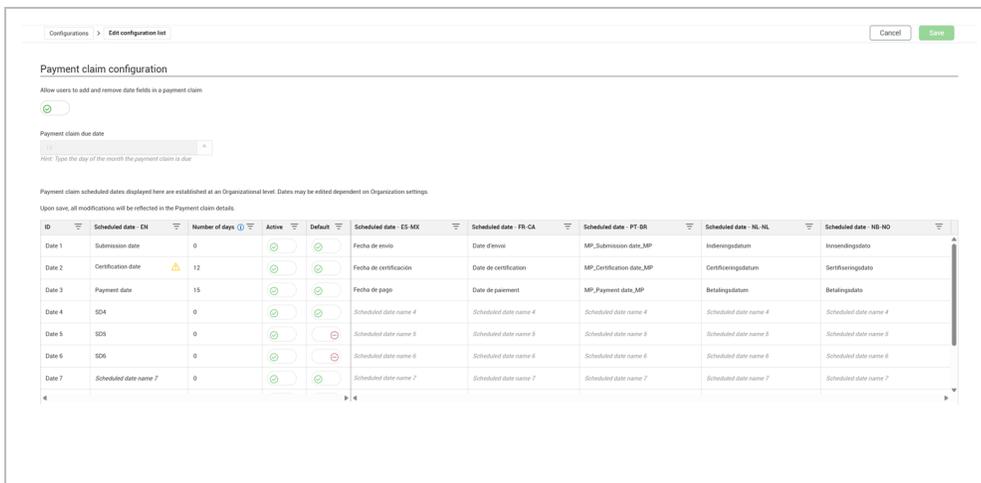
A VCO cannot be deleted or renumbered after it has been executed. For example, you have vendor change orders are numbered 001, 002, and 003. Vendor change orders 001 and 003 have been executed, and 002 has not been executed. If you delete change order 002, change order 003 is not renumbered, and the next vendor change order added would have the ID 004.

You can set the **Allow users to edit Generated IDs** to *Yes* to allow users to edit the generated IDs when creating a VCO or for a VCO that has been generated from InEight Change. When the field is set to *No*, you cannot edit the IDs and must use the IDs generated by Contract.

You can edit the starting number field only if a VCO has not been created.

## Payment claims configuration

The Payment claims configuration lets you add or edit settings for your project. The fields on this page are enabled only when the Allow projects to add/edit payment claim settings check box on the organization-level Payment claims configuration page is selected.



The Allow users to add and remove date fields in a payment claim field indicates whether the dates shown in the payment claim can be added or removed. When the toggle is set to *Yes*, you can add dates or remove the default dates. When the toggle is set to *No*, you cannot add new dates or remove default dates.

The Payment claim date due field shows the day of the month the payment claim is due. If the date is different from the date in the organization settings, the date in the project settings is used.

When the Active toggle for a scheduled date is set to *Yes*, you can edit all fields. When the Active toggle for scheduled date is set to *No*, you cannot edit values unless you switch it to *Yes*. When the

Allow users to edit dates in a payment claim toggle is set to *Yes*, you can add dates or remove the default dates. When the toggle is set to *No*, you cannot add new dates or remove the default dates.

See [Payment claims configuration](#) for more information about the payment claims settings.

## Tax settings

Tax settings at the project level are used in conjunction with organization-level tax settings to estimate contract taxes before publishing a contract. You can use the project settings to add additional taxes to a project, such as a state or county tax. Taxes entered at the project level are listed before those configured at the organization level. Project level taxes cannot be deleted if the tax has already been used. If a tax is no longer applicable, you can deactivate it for future contracts. Marking a tax as inactive removes the tax type for future contracts estimated taxes, but the tax column remains in any register where it was listed if any contract on the project was created before the tax type as deactivated.

Projects can configure the following for taxes:

- Tax description
- Tax type
- ERP code
- Default percent
- Country code
- Calculate payment form tax (net amount or gross amount)
- Include in committed cost
- Active status

Organization-level taxes are shown based on the project's country and tax type country code. They are marked with the information icon. Organization-level taxes without a country code appear in all projects. You can activate or inactivate an organization-level tax, edit the default percentage, change whether to calculate the tax in a payment form based on the net or gross amount, and whether to include the tax in the committed cost.

The tax description is a label that makes the tax recognizable to users. When a tax is referenced, the tax description is shown in the InEight cloud platform, which matches the tax type or ERP code used in APIs.

The tax type is used to identify the tax. Tax types must be unique by country code. The tax type values are especially important in a proxy ERP environment to identify and match the taxes in the response. If

you use an invoice response from OneDrive to overwrite the taxes with a tax type that does not match the project settings, Contract cannot read, store, or display the tax.

The ERP code is used to send information to the ERP system. If you are an ERP customer, you must match ERP codes. The Tax type code should be sent in purchase order responses. If you use a Proxy ERP, this field is ignored. You can set a country code, so the tax is only applicable to projects in a specific country. You can also indicate whether to calculate the tax on the payment form net amount (after retention is withheld) or the gross amount (before retention is withheld).

How tax is calculated depends on whether Contract is integrated with an ERP system, whether Contract Tax Request (Application integration > **Other**) is configured, and whether the contract has been published. Prior to publishing or clicking **Estimate tax**, the line item taxes are always estimated from project settings. The table below represents how taxes are calculated when the purchase order is published or **Estimate tax** is clicked.

If tax is calculated in	ERP system or proxy ERP	Used to figure tax
Unpublished contract	ERP with Contract: Tax Request configured	Contract: Tax Request
Unpublished contract	ERP system without Contract: Tax Request configured	Settings
Unpublished contract	Proxy ERP	Settings
Published contract	ERP system	PO response from ERP
Published contract	Proxy ERP	Simulated purchase order response (using settings)
Payment form line items	Both	Estimated proportionally from PO response
Payment form details summary	Both	User-entered tax when adding invoice. The tax fields and tax types are from the project settings



## 2.0.3 Workflow Assignments

The Workflow Assignments tab in project settings is where you set up approval processes for approving contracts, vendor change orders, and payment forms. The settings include defining the number of steps in your approval processes and making assignments of who approves each step. You can set up the approval process for the following:

- Bid package approval setup
- Contract approval setup
- Vendor change order approval setup
- Payment claim approval setup
- Payment form approval setup
- Document approval setup

### 2.0.3.10 Group Workflows

Large contracts often have varying approvers, which can result in changing the project settings for each segment of a contract. Configuring approver group workflows provides alternatives in the approval process, which saves you from manually altering the workflow at the project level each time you require a segment-specific workflow.

An approver group is a set of users or roles in steps, similar to an entire workflow. You can set up multiple groups in a single step in a workflow. For example, when a project is done in segments, you might have a different set of approvers for each segment. Instead of setting up a workflow that applies to the whole project, you can create a multistep group workflow for each segment. You can have one or more group steps in a workflow.

You can configure groups from the Group approver setup page (Project > Settings > Contract > Workflow Assignments > **Group approver setup**). Each group can act as its own workflow. In the sample image, a contract has two segments, each with a different field engineer and project engineer. The business manager is the same for both segments. A business manager only group is set up for a flow that only needs approval from the business manager, such as resubmitting a previously rejected payment form. All contracts, VCOs, and payment forms in the project can use the groups.

BID PACKAGES CONTRACTS WORKFLOW ASSIGNMENTS CONTRACT TEMPLATES CONTRACT CUSTOM LABELS

Contract approval setup Vendor change order approval setup Payment form approval setup Document approval setup **Group approver setup** Cancel Save

⚠ Group approvers setup here will be available for selection within the approval setup process for Contract, Vendor change order and Payment form.

Group approval name & Approval steps		Users/Roles
<input type="checkbox"/>	^ Segment 1	<a href="#">Add another step</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Field engineer	Aaron
<input type="checkbox"/>	Project engineer	Chris
<input type="checkbox"/>	Business manager	marianne
<input type="checkbox"/>	^ Segment 2	<a href="#">Add another step</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Field engineer	susan
<input type="checkbox"/>	Project engineer	Mandy
<input type="checkbox"/>	Business manager	marianne
<input type="checkbox"/>	^ Business manager only	<a href="#">Add another step</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Business manager	marianne

When you start the approval process from the contract, VCO, or payment form, you can select the appropriate group workflow when you click **Save and start approval**.

## Create group workflows

Use group approval workflows as a single step in a larger workflow. The group workflow contains users or roles arranged in steps, like the steps used in thresholds. Group workflows let you set up segment-specific workflows to use when a contract has multiple segments or when only one user or role has to give an approval (such as a previously rejected payment form).

Only one step in an entire workflow can have a group step.

1. Go to the Group Approver Setup page (Project > Settings > Contract > Workflow Assignments > **Group approver setup**).
2. Click the **Add group approval** button. The Add group approver slide-out panel opens.
3. Enter the group approver name (for example, Segment 1), the step title of the first step (for example, Field engineer), and the users or roles for that step, and then click **Add**. The group and its step is added to the grid.
4. To add another step, click the **Add another step** link, and then enter the step title and approvers. Click **Add**. Repeat this step as necessary to add all steps in a workflow.

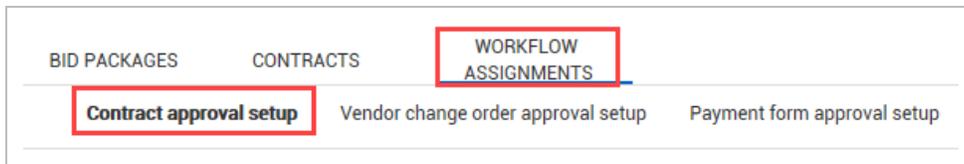
You can change the order of the steps by selecting the step and using the up and down arrows. You can use the group approval as a step when setting up contract, VCO, or payment form approval. Users who are added to roles associated with active workflows can approve or reject workflow items. They do not get a workflow notification, but the workflow item is shown in the Action items tab.

## Threshold-based Approval Setup

Contract gives you the ability to set up value thresholds based on bid package type, contract type, or vendor change order type at both organization and project levels. Contract uses an approval matrix where any amount equal to or over the threshold set must be approved. Contract considers currency exchange rates when initiating the workflow and reviewing the budget. When the workflow is started, Contract converts workflow values from the project currency to the contract currency to see if the value is greater than the threshold. For example, if the project currency is US dollars and the contract currency is euros, Contract uses the conversion rate configured in Project details to convert the euros to US dollars to determine whether the contract is over the threshold. If the converted value is greater than or equal to the threshold, workflow begins.

The approval matrix and thresholds are set up under the organization and project settings. Steps that are set up at the organization level are performed after the steps that are set up at the project level.

Under the organization settings, select Contract > **Workflow Assignments**, and then choose **Bid package approval setup**, **Contract approval setup**, or **Vendor change order approval setup**. The threshold set-up is similar for each tab.



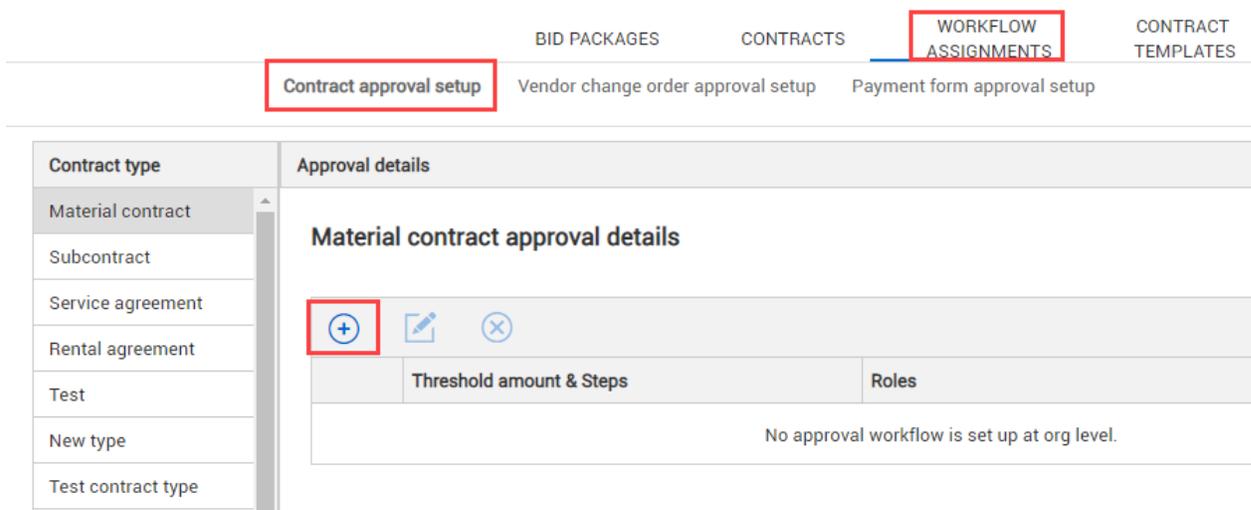
## Add a workflow threshold

A threshold is the value at which a bid package, contract, or vendor change order requires an approval. You can add as many thresholds as required by your organization.

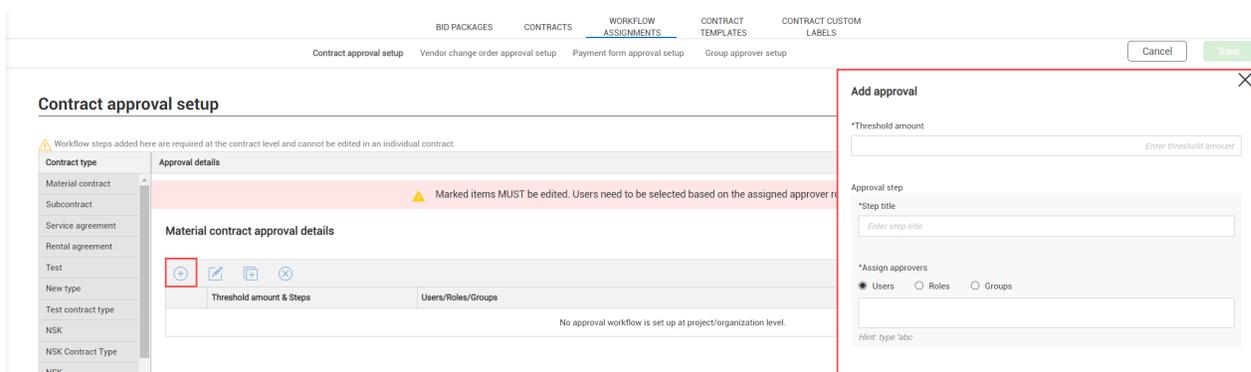
Steps configured at the organization level are performed in all approvals for a contract type. Additional approval steps can be added at the project and contract levels, with organization-level steps performed last. Organization and project-level thresholds cascade to every contract. In an individual contract, you can add additional contract approval steps. These steps are first, regardless of the value of the contract.

The following steps use contract approval set-up as an example. You can use the same steps for bid package or vendor change order approval set-up.

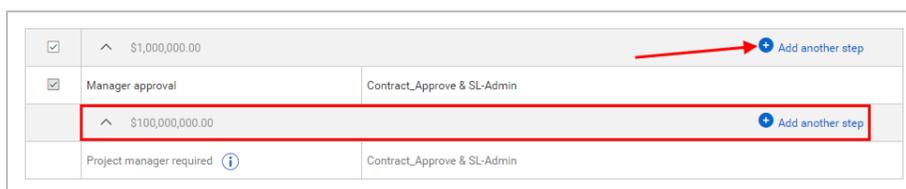
1. To add a workflow threshold, select a **Contract type**, and then select the **Add threshold** icon to open the Approval details.



2. In the slide-out panel, enter the Threshold amount, Approval step title, and the users, roles, or groups for the Assign approval roles. Click **Add** to complete.



3. To add additional approval steps at the threshold, click **Add another step**.

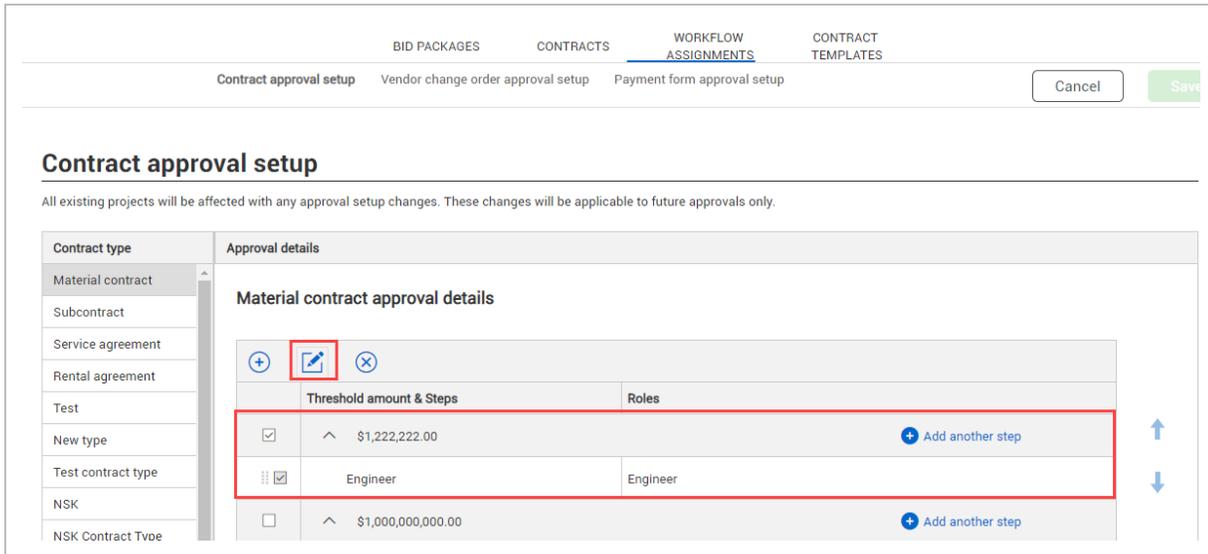


4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 as needed to add all organization-level steps.
5. Click **Save**.

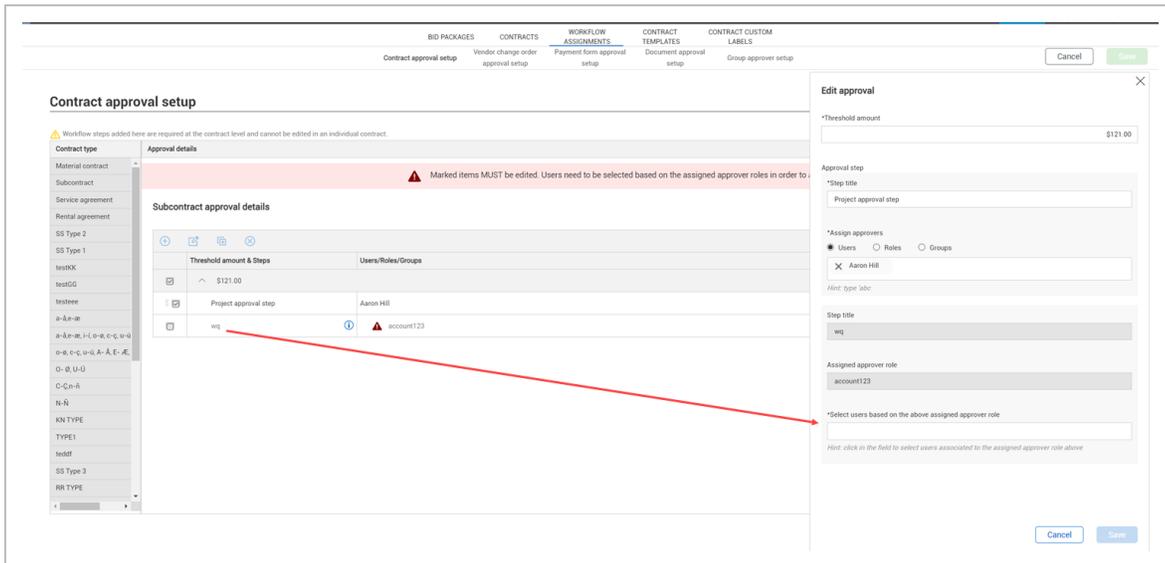
You add approval steps at the project level in the same manner from the Workflow assignments page (Settings > Contract > **Workflow Assignments**).

In a contract, select the **Workflow Assignments** tab. Organization- and project-level thresholds only display after the contract value has reached the threshold.

Click the **Add** icon to add approval steps to the contract.

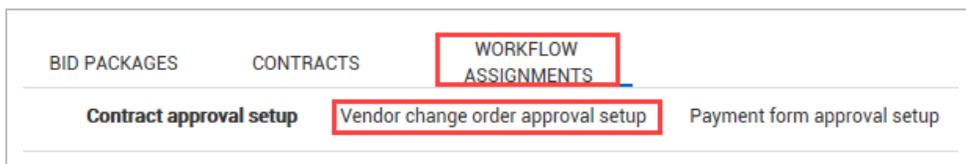


You can edit any approval setup from the organization or project settings area. To edit, select the Contract type and the step and then click the **Edit** icon. You can also assign an approver as required by the organization level when you edit a threshold at the project level. When you edit a project-level step, the Edit approval slide-out panel includes a view of the organization-level steps at the same threshold. If the organization-level steps require editing, you can assign a user. All other fields of the organization steps are read-only. If the organization-level steps do not require editing, the entire step is read-only.



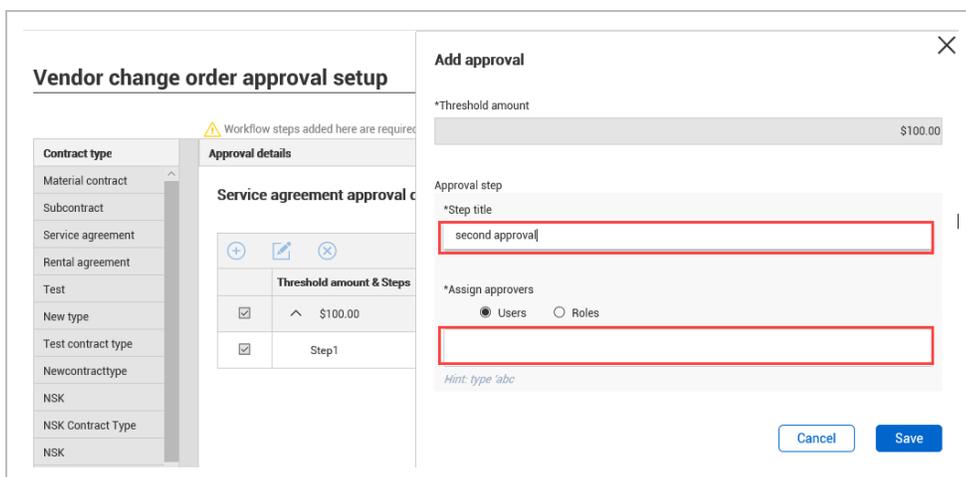
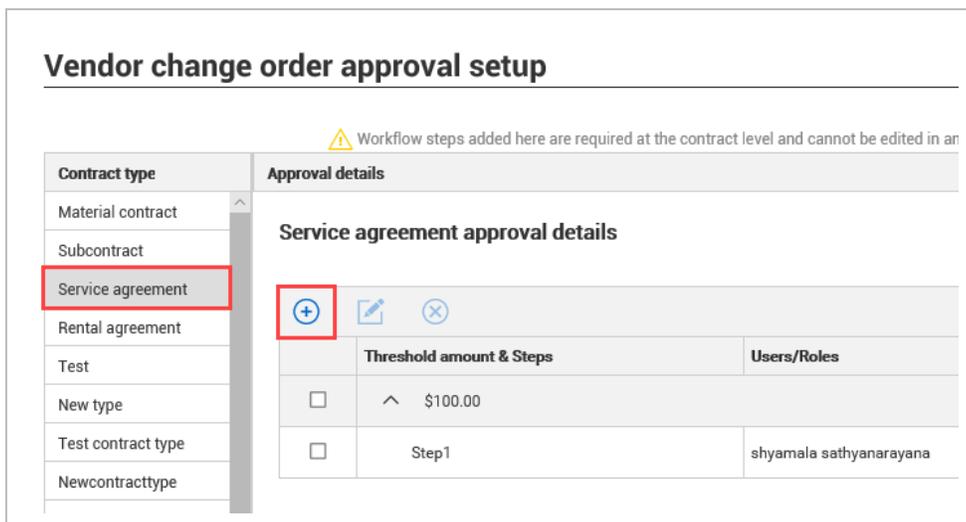
Organization steps that require editing are marked with a red triangle in the approval details. If there are no project-level steps, you can assign approvers for the organization-level steps individually.

## Vendor approval setup



The Vendor Change order workflow design is consistent with the Contract approval workflow. Mandatory approval sets can be added at the project level using project settings or at an individual contract level.

Like that of the Contract approval setup, you select the contract type from the left panel and create a new one or edit an existing one. Assign threshold amounts can contain multiple steps and all steps for all thresholds are always visible. To add a new step with a new threshold, select the **Add another step** button.



These steps appear as mandatory steps in a contract workflow assignments tab, Vendor change order subtab for any contract created of the selected contract type. You can add additional contract specific steps by selecting the plus icon.

All workflow steps added to a specific contract appear before steps added in the project settings. Approval starts at the first step displayed and continues until all steps have approved.

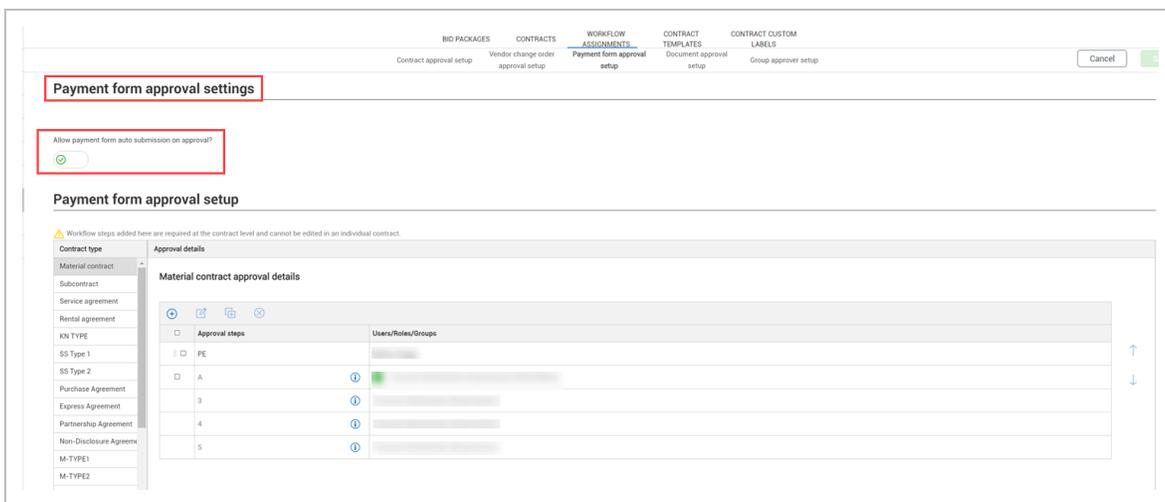
You can add additional steps where the thresholds can be increased. If a Vendor change order goes over the top amount, the first approval for first amount needs to be approved, then the larger amount would be approved next.

## Payment Claim Approval Setup and Payment Form Approval Setup

The Payment claim approval and Payment form approval is set up for each contract type. Mandatory approval sets can be added at the organization and project levels or at an individual contract level.

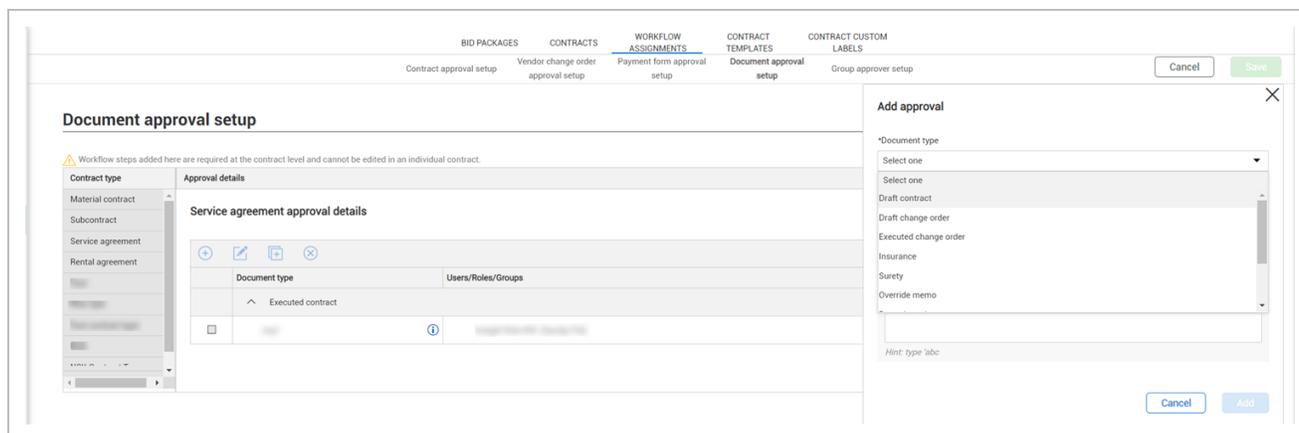
Like the other approval setups, you select the contract type from the left panel and create a new workflow or edit an existing one. Payment claim or payment form approval steps are performed for all payment claim or form approvals. There are no thresholds. You can enter as many steps as necessary for your organization and project. You can assign a user, role, or group to each step.

At the project level, you can set a toggle to allow payment forms to be automatically submitted after they have been approved.



## Document approval setup

The Document approval setup lists document types for each contract type instead of thresholds. For a contract type, you select a document type, and then add approval steps.



## Copy a Workflow

When threshold steps are the same within a workflow type (that is, a subtab), you can reduce set-up time by copying a workflow threshold from one contract type to another. When you copy a threshold, the amount, steps and step names, and users/roles are duplicated in the new contract type.

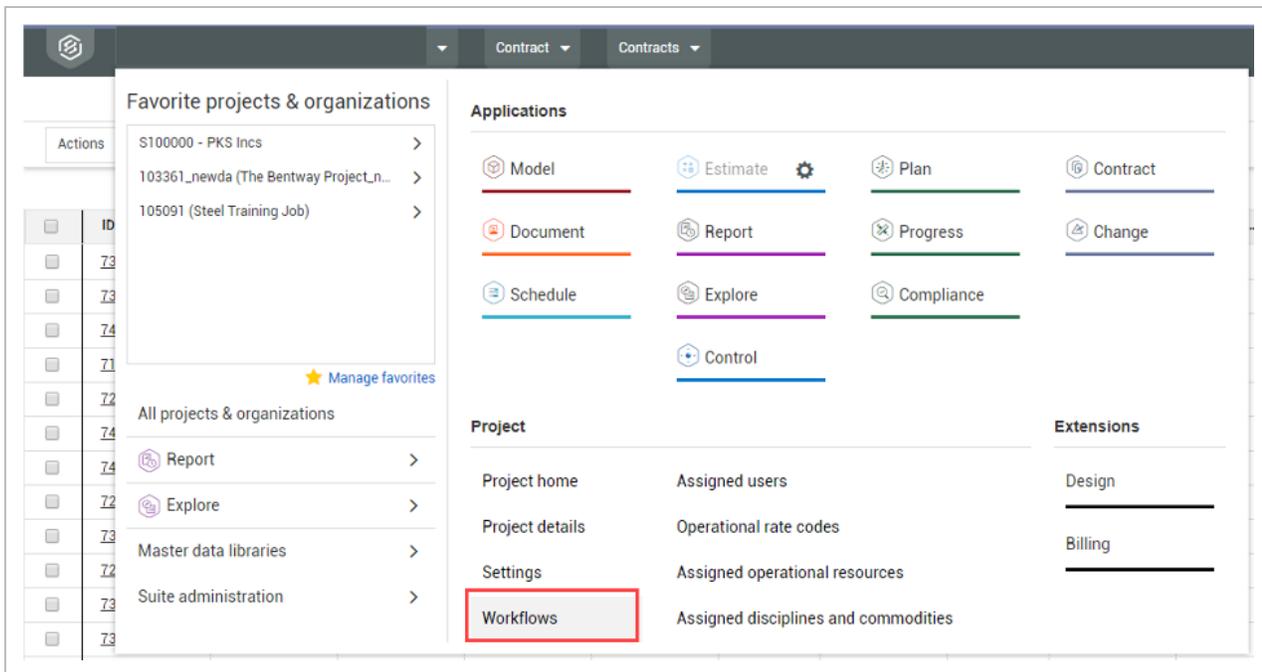
You can copy the workflow threshold by clicking a Threshold amount, which includes all the steps in the threshold, and then clicking the **Copy approval** icon. You can copy only one threshold at a time. In the slide-out window, select the Contract type from the Copy approval to contract type drop-down menu. You make adjust the threshold amount, step title, and approvers. Click the **Copy** button. The new approval shows in the list for the contract type.

If a workflow step contains a group workflow, you cannot copy it to a workflow that already has a group step.

## Project Workflow Page

The project Workflow page enables you to view the details for your workflows for your project. It collects information of all workflows that have been kicked off from Contract. Includes: Contract, Payment Form, and Vendor Change Order workflows.

Access the Workflow page through the Project settings.



By selecting the **Workflows** link, the Workflows screen opens.

Workflow type	Contract ID	Associated item	Status	Started date/time	Previous completed step	Previous approver	Current step	Cur
Payment form	7200000037	0001-Invoice 1	Recalled	12/14/2017 11:29:48 AM	In approval			
Payment form	7200000046	0001-Mobilization	Approved	12/21/2017 8:56:37 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000037	0002-Payform 1	Approved	12/28/2017 4:28:56 PM	KBS Compliance		Complete	
Payment form	7200000037	0003-Payform 1	Approved	12/28/2017 4:36:13 PM	KBS Compliance		Complete	
Payment form	7200000037	0004-Payform 3	Approved	12/28/2017 4:38:07 PM	KBS Compliance		Complete	
Payment form	7200000046	0002-Invoice 0002	Approved	01/17/2018 8:26:47 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000045	0001-Invoice 0001	Approved	01/17/2018 8:46:06 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7300000043	0001-Invoice 001	Approved	01/24/2018 9:07:39 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000045	0002-Bond	Approved	01/24/2018 10:03:08 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7300000043	0002-Invoice 002	Approved	02/23/2018 11:01:05 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000046	0003-0003	Approved	02/23/2018 1:27:02 PM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7400000029	0003-0003	Approved	02/23/2018 3:11:37 PM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000042	0001-001	Approved	02/23/2018 3:58:59 PM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7200000045	0003-Bond	Rejected	03/15/2018 2:17:14 PM	In approval			
Payment form	7200000042	0002-002	Approved	03/16/2018 8:47:42 AM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7400000029	0001-Pay App 001	Approved	03/19/2018 3:18:47 PM	In approval		Complete	
Payment form	7300000078	0001-Invoice 003	Approved	04/04/2018 9:44:50 AM	In approval		Complete	

Each column item, when selected, opens the details of that item. The Contract ID opens the contract associated to that workflow type, etc.

Workflow type	Contract ID	Associated item	Status	Started d
Payment form	7200000037	0001-Invoice 1	Recalled	12/14/20
Payment form	7200000046	0001-Mobilization	Approved	12/21/20
Payment form	7200000037	0002-Payform 1	Approved	12/28/20
Payment form	7200000037	0003-Payform 1	Approved	12/28/20
Payment form	7200000037	0004-Payform 3	Approved	12/28/20
Payment form	7200000046	0002-Invoice 0002	Approved	01/17/20
Payment form	7200000045	0001-Invoice 0001	Approved	01/17/20

By selecting the items under the **Status** column, it allows you to view the progress of that payment form.

Contract ID	Associated item	Status	Started date/time	Previous completed step
<a href="#">1000429</a>	<a href="#">7300000429-IWO-04 Traffi...</a>	<span style="color: green;">✔</span> <a href="#">Approved</a>	10/23/2019 8:50:17 AM	Contract Approver
<a href="#">1000882</a>	<a href="#">7200000882-Structural St...</a>	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> <a href="#">Recalled</a>	09/05/2019 10:50:33 AM	Project Engineer
<a href="#">1000789</a>	<a href="#">0002-Payment form 2</a>	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> <a href="#">Recalled</a>	09/05/2019 9:46:00 AM	Business Manager
<a href="#">1000479</a>	<a href="#">7300000479-IWO-testing</a>	<span style="color: orange;">⌚</span> <a href="#">In approval</a>	06/27/2019 2:04:41 PM	In approval
<a href="#">1000478</a>	<a href="#">7300000478-IWO-testing</a>	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> <a href="#">Rejected</a>	06/27/2019 11:24:20 AM	step 1
<a href="#">1000105</a>	<a href="#">0002-Progress invoice</a>	<span style="color: orange;">⌚</span> <a href="#">In approval</a>	03/19/2019 11:39:31 PM	In approval
<a href="#">1000228</a>	<a href="#">7300000228-IWO-04 Traffi...</a>	<span style="color: green;">✔</span> <a href="#">Approved</a>	03/05/2019 12:03:02 PM	Project Manager
<a href="#">1000042</a>	<a href="#">0003-0003</a>	<span style="color: green;">✔</span> <a href="#">Approved</a>	05/23/2018 10:19:54 AM	In approval

The panel on the left of the screen enables you to view the general information on the contract attached to this workflow. The body of the screen shows the whole life cycle of the workflow. If the contract had been through workflow more than once, the most recent record is at the top of the display, followed by the next recent. Each record shows the steps, and the user/role and how many days each step has taken.

The screenshot displays the workflow details for '0004-pay4'. The sidebar on the left provides contract information: '0004-pay4', 'Payment form', 'Associated item: 0004-pay4', and a status of 'In approval' with a clock icon. It also shows start and end dates (07/08/2020 4:51:44 AM to 07/08/2020 4:52:59 AM) and 'Cumulative days open: 5'. The main area contains three tables:

- In approval:**

Step number	Step name	User/Role	Approver	Step status	Step completed date/time	Step duration	Step ID	Workflow notes
1	S1	[User]	[Approver]	Approved	07/08/2020 04:52:09 AM		16761	
2	s1	[User]	[Approver]	Approved	07/08/2020 04:52:59 AM		16768	
3	S2-1	[User]		In approval		5		
- Rejected:**

Step number	Step name	User/Role	Approver	Step status	Step completed date/time	Step duration	Step ID	Workflow notes
1	S1	[User]	[Approver]	Approved	06/08/2020 04:50:14 AM		16761	
2	s1	[User]	[Approver]	Rejected	06/08/2020 04:50:56 AM		16768	
3	S2-1	[User]						
- Recalled:**

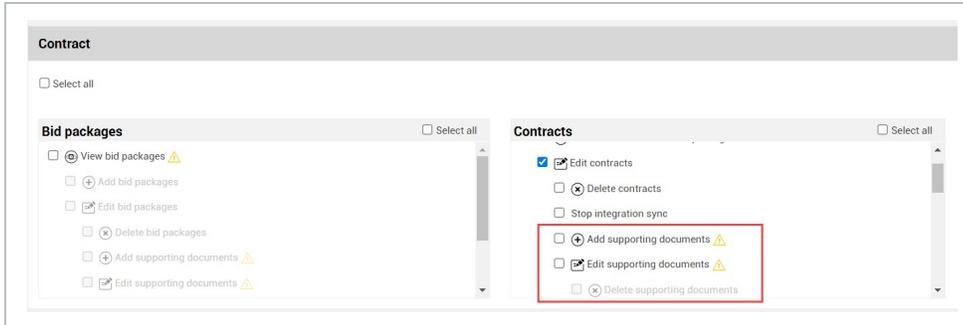
Step number	Step name	User/Role	Approver	Step status	Step completed date/time	Step duration	Step ID	Workflow notes
1	S1	[User]	[Approver]	Approved	05/15/2020 04:48:30 AM		16761	
2	s1	[User]	[Approver]	Recalled	05/01/2020 04:49:15 AM		16768	
3	S2-1	[User]						

## 2.0.4 Permissions

Permissions for each role are configured in Suite administration. Refer to the InEight Platform help topics for more information about roles and permissions.

### 2.0.4.11 Supporting documents permissions

If you want a role to be able to add, edit, or delete supporting documents for bid packages and contracts, you must select the Add supporting documents, Edit supporting documents, and Delete supporting documents permissions which are nested under the Edit bid packages and Edit contracts permissions. The check boxes for Add supporting documents and Edit supporting documents are enabled when the Edit contracts permission is selected. The check box for the Delete supporting documents permission is enabled only when the Edit supporting documents permission is selected.



### 2.0.4.12 Payment claims permissions

Roles must have the Add payment claim, Edit payment claim, and Delete payment claim permissions to use the payment claims functions in Contract. User must also have the Approve/Reject payment form permissions to send a payment claim through the workflow.

### 2.0.4.13 eSignature permissions

Roles must have the eSignature permission to correct DocuSign documents.

### 2.0.4.14 Retention release permissions

Roles must have the Edit retention release permission to create, edit, convert or delete a retention release invoice.

*This page intentionally left blank.*

# CHAPTER 3 – NAVIGATION AND BASIC TOOLS

The following topics describe how to use the pages and registers in Contract.

### 3.0.1 Page Navigation

In the following lesson, you will open the InEight cloud platform to explore the layout and start to navigate around the application. You will access the platform through your web browser, using the link provided by your manager or facilitator.

This takes you to the All projects & organizations page, where you can select any project you are associated with.

If your project is not displayed on the initial screen, you can search by selecting the magnifying glass icon in the top right corner. This search function will search all terms in all columns.

ID	Name	Status	Organization	Created by	Created on
10110111	New Item collect	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	E Upposdolo-PRR	06/12/2018 2:04:39 PM
101-google	test	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	Mahendran Radhakrishnan	04/05/2018 11:21:35 AM
1020	1020	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	Srisak Kommasani	05/23/2018 2:02:21 AM
102164	Goodfella Test project	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	anitha dooherty	04/24/2018 4:20:35 PM
1022091	Southwest Calgary Ring Road (RD Design Only)	New	I - Other - SC3000 - Other - SE3001 - Kiewit Infrastructure Engineers	Padmaja Manupati	05/26/2017 2:11:15 PM
1022945	Warram & Martensville Interchanges (RD Design Only)	Active	I - Other - SC3000 - Other - SE3001 - Kiewit Infrastructure Engineers	Meghan Gunia	06/14/2017 3:26:42 PM
103361	The Bentway Project	Active	Int - SE3001 - Eastern Canada - SF3007 - Eastern Canada - Ontario	Matthew Callahan	03/10/2017 7:54:31 AM
103361BentwayCopy	103361BentwayCopy	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	karamunissa shahk	06/19/2018 8:17:41 AM
103361copy	103361copy	New	S10000 - IPKS Inc	karamunissa shahk	06/19/2018 8:42:14 AM
103407	Border West Express - Delta Drive (RD Design Only)	Active	I - Other - SC3000 - Other - SE3001 - Kiewit Infrastructure Engineers	Padmaja Manupati	05/26/2017 2:07:57 PM
103413	Ontario - Hubbard Center for Children	Active	Infrastructure - SC3003 - Building - SE1000 - Kiewit Building Group	Matthew Callahan	05/12/2017 10:23:18 AM
103421	Kahului Elementary School Buildings	Active	Infrastructure - SC3003 - Building - SE1000 - Kiewit Building Group	Matthew Callahan	12/28/2017 3:59:45 PM
103424	Willamette National Cemetery Design/Build	Active	Infrastructure - SC3001 - Infrastructure West - SE3010 - Northwest	Matthew Callahan	06/20/2017 9:34:17 AM
103434	Canon City Streets Improvements (RD Design Only)	Active	I - Other - SC3000 - Other - SE3001 - Kiewit Infrastructure Engineers	Meghan Gunia	06/14/2017 3:31:25 PM
103442	Van Nuys North Platform	Active	Infrastructure - SC3001 - Infrastructure West - SE3014 - Southern California	Shannon Pechar	06/13/2017 11:54:32 AM

ORGANIZATIONS

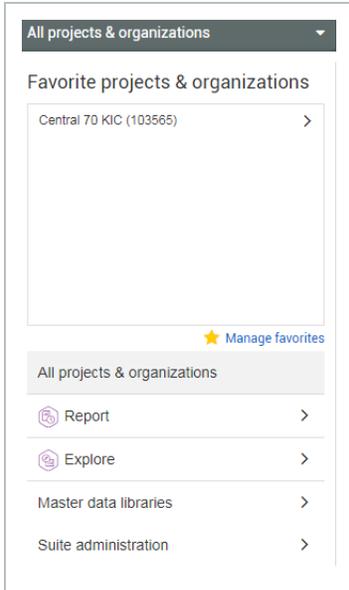
Search...

3 Incs : SA1000 - Kiewit

3 Incs : SA1000 - Kiewit

### Navigate to InEight Contract

1. From within the InEight cloud platform, click on the 1<sup>st</sup> Level Menu located at the top left of the page. Then Select All projects & Organizations.

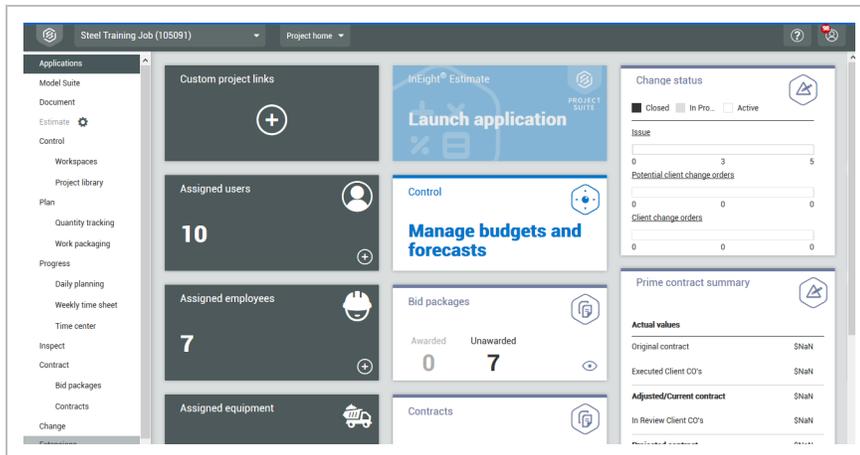


2. Select your project.

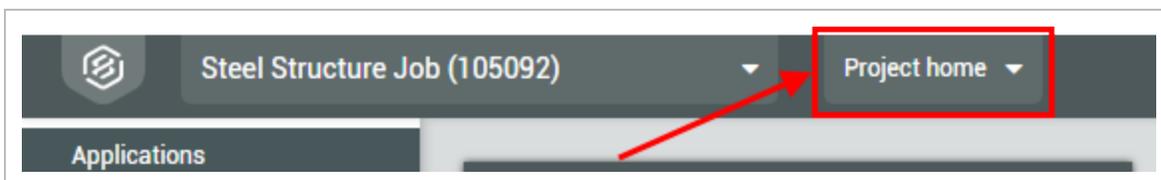
The screenshot shows the 'PROJECTS' tab selected in the main interface. It displays a table with the following data:

ID	Name	Status	Organization
105091	Steel Structure Job.(Use for samples)	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105092	Steel Structure Job	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105093	Steel Structure Job.3	New	S100000 - (PKS Inc)
105094	Steel Structure Job.4	Active	S100000 - (PKS Inc)

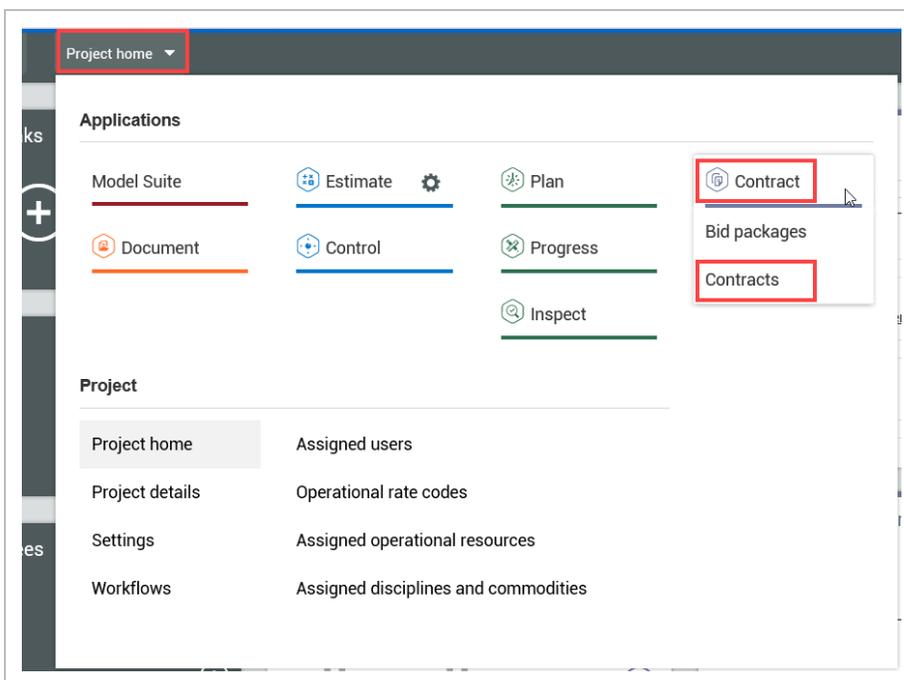
- When you select a project, it takes you to the Project home landing page



3. Navigate to the InEight Contract application by selecting the 2<sup>nd</sup> level menu.



4. Select Contract > Contracts from the 2<sup>nd</sup> level menu.

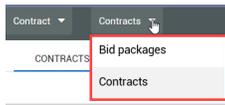


- The Contracts page of the Contract application appears

ID	Descrip.	Type	Status	Approv.	FR	Vendor	Ori.	Current	Paid to	Retain	Added by	Added
7200000870	Rebar Inst.	Subcontract	Executed	Not ap.	Success	Tonage Inc	\$96.90.	\$96,900.00			addison ba.	06/07/20
7200000869	Column As.	Subcontract	Executed	Not ap.	Success	Gilbert Cop.	\$50.00.	\$50,000.00			addison ba.	06/07/20
7400001247	Anchor Bol.	Material c.	In review	Not sta.		Global Bolt	\$10.43.	\$10,439.61.			addison ba.	06/07/20
7300000510	Environme.	Service agr.	Executed	Not ap.	Success	Duivits Inc	\$250.0.	\$250,000.00			addison ba.	06/07/20
7400001244	AB Structu.	Material c.	Draft	In appr.		Merrill Iron	\$10.43.	\$10,439.61.			addison ba.	06/06/20
7400001283	Structural	Material c.	Draft	Not sta.		Merrill Iron	\$11.10.	\$11,100.00			dennis bolte	06/06/20

Once on a page within InEight Contract, you can use the 3<sup>rd</sup> level menu to toggle between

Contract modules (Bid package and Contracts).

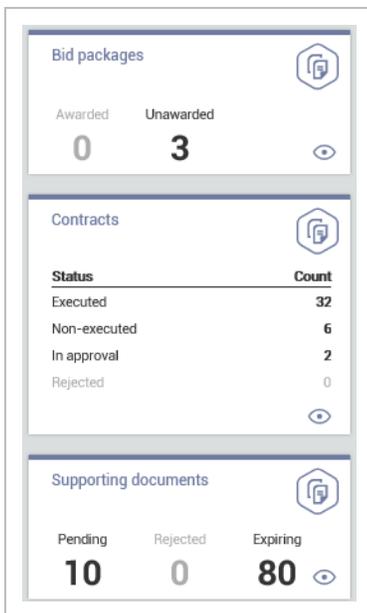


### 3.0.1.1 Project Home Tiles

The Project home landing page contains Contract-specific shortcut tiles you can click on to navigate to the appropriate Contract page. These tiles include:

- Bid packages
- Contracts
- Supporting documents

While the project is underway you see the status of all Bid packages, Contracts and Supporting documents which support your project.

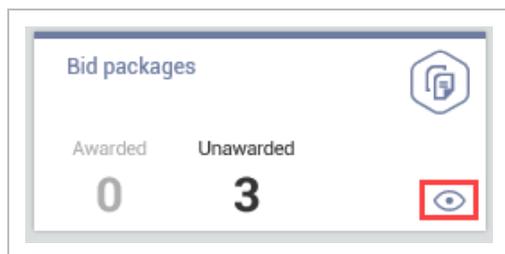


### Bid Packages Tile

The Bid packages tile contains two key indicators:

- Awarded - Any bid package already associated to a vendor, and is ready to be or already has been converted into a contract
- Unawarded - Scopes of work you are still processing

The View icon takes you to the Bid packages page to view all your bid packages.



## Contracts Tile

The Contracts tile contains key indicators:

- Executed - Both Parties have signed the contract
- Non-executed - Contract is out for signature or the contract is still being drafted
- In approval - Waiting for signatures on all documents
- Rejected - Contract is rejected (need to expand)

The View icon takes you to the Contracts tab of the Contracts page to view all your contracts.

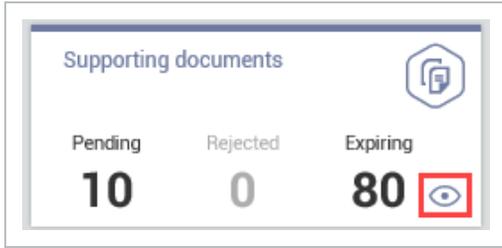


## Supporting Documents Tile

The Supporting documents tile contains three key indicators, reflecting the status of your supporting documents:

- Pending
- Rejected
- Expiring

The View icon takes you to the Supporting Documents tab of the Contracts page, where you can view all your supporting documentation.



### 3.0.1.2 Register Pages

As discussed in Lesson 1 – InEight Contract Overview, there are two modules of InEight Contract, each with their own page. Each of these main pages are considered register pages, meaning they consist of rows and columns like a spreadsheet, to list out several lines of information at once.

## Bid Package Page

ID	Description	Type	Original Value	Project Start	Status	Total available fl.	Added by	Added on
3622	Ab - Traini...	Permanent...	\$12,744,22...	01/07/2020	Issued for owner r...	19	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3620	Concrete E...	Freight	\$10,000.00	08/12/2019	Issued for owner r...	0	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3619	Earthwork	Permanent...	\$15,000.00	09/07/2019	Technical bid anal...	14	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3618	Pre-Coolin...	Permanent...	\$125,000.00	08/27/2019	Letter of intent/Aw...	20	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3617	PWB - Bid...	Permanent...	\$13,487,96...	10/08/2019	Completed	0	addison balasbas	06/06/2019
3616	SC - Traini...	Permanent...	\$12,744,22...	06/07/2019	Issued for owner r...	0	susan cappelloni	06/05/2019

## Contracts Page

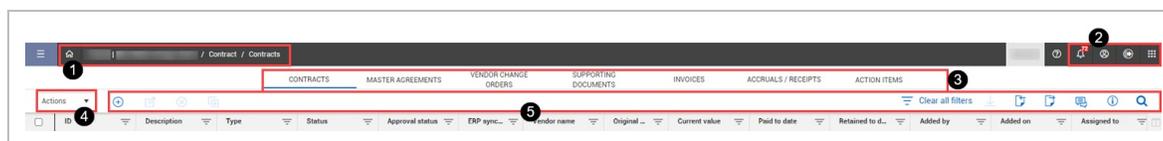
ID	Description	Type	Status	Approval status	ERP sync	Vendor name	Original va...	Current value	Paid to date	Retained to date	Added by	Added on	Assigned to
		Material contract	Draft	Not applicable			\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00				07/28/2020	
		Material contract	Executed	Approved	Success		\$ 40,007.00	\$ 27,774.00				07/28/2020	
		Material contract	Executed	Approved	Success		\$ 22,026.00	\$ 40,007.00				07/17/2020	
		Subcontract	Executed	Not applicable	Success		\$ 3.00	\$ 3.00				07/17/2020	
		Subcontract	Executed	Not applicable	Success		\$ 3,650.00	\$ 3,650.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 363.00		07/17/2020	
		Material contract	Executed	Not applicable	Success		\$ 500.00	\$ 500.00				07/17/2020	
		Material contract	Draft	Not applicable			\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00				07/17/2020	

### 3.0.1.3 Contract Tools and Navigation

Each register page in InEight Contract contains menus and tools to help you navigate and perform key functions on the page.

#### Overview - Contract Register Page Tools and Navigation

	Title	Description
1	Navigation Bar	Contains Home, 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , and 3 <sup>rd</sup> level menus.
2	Profile	View Notifications and Logout.
3	Tabs	Depending on the page (e.g., Contracts page), you will have tabs you can click on to access pertinent information.
4	Actions Menu	Contains key functions you can perform, specific to the page you are on such as, view import history, run a report, run a query, open an email log, or launch the InEight Explore Contract dashboard.
5	Toolbar	Contains functions for the register page you are currently viewing, with specific editing options on the left (e.g., add, edit, delete, copy), and options that involve the entire page on the right, including clear all filters, search, import and export options, notes, and contract information. The Contract register includes the Download purchase order icon on the right side, which is enabled when you select a contract.

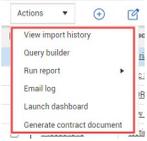


## Actions Menu

The Contracts' Actions menu offers tasks that can be executed at the Contracts page level. They are:

- View import history
- Query builder
- Run report
- Email log

- Launch dashboard
- Generate contract document (on Contracts and VCO registers only)

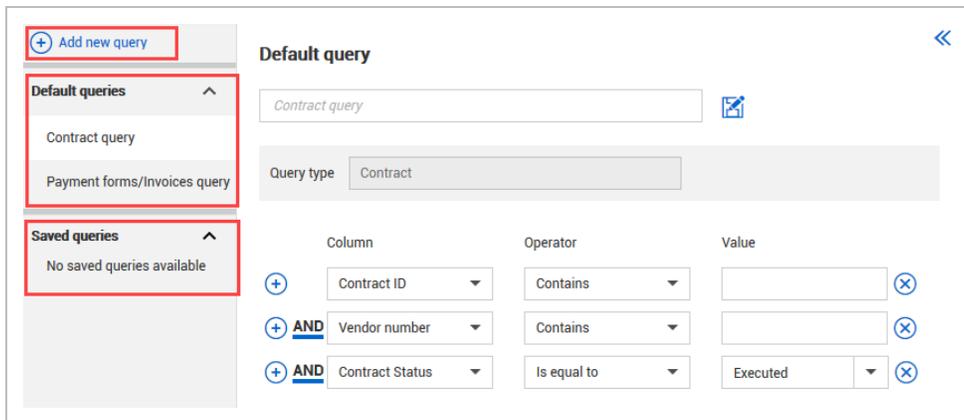


## View import history

Allows you to see the import history activities for documents which came into Contract. The history includes the File name, location, status, total number of records, any errors and dates for modification.

## Query builder

When selected, a new window will open where you can create queries. You can choose from the Default queries list for Contract or Payment forms/invoices or select Add new query to build a new one. You can also access your previous queries which have been saved.



## Run report

Allows you to run canned reports for Buyout review, Procurement status and Payment form status. When a report is selected, it will open in a new tab as shown below.

The screenshot shows the 'Buyout Review' interface. At the top, there are several filter fields: Project ID, Bid package type ID (set to '(blanks),Engineered equipment,F'), Discipline ID (set to 'Blank,Aggregates and Paving,Bull'), Standard/Variance (set to 'Standard'), Package Currency (set to 'Hide'), Sort by (set to 'Account Code'), and Show (set to 'All Bid Packages'). Below the filters is a navigation bar with a 'Find | Next' search box. The main area contains a table with columns for Account Code, Bid Package ID, Contract ID, Bid Package Description, Discipline, Vendor, WBS, and various financial metrics under 'Estimate to Award' and 'Award to Completion'. The table includes rows for 'Engineered equipment' and 'Freight'.

## Email log

From any project you have access to the Email log from the Action menu. When selected, the email log will open then the support team will search and resend your email. The Email log is at the Organization level and is meant for your shared services team to find emails which were thought deleted or lost. Resending the emails, when found, does not restart the workflow. It is a way to find lost, deleted or misplaced emails.

## Launch dashboard

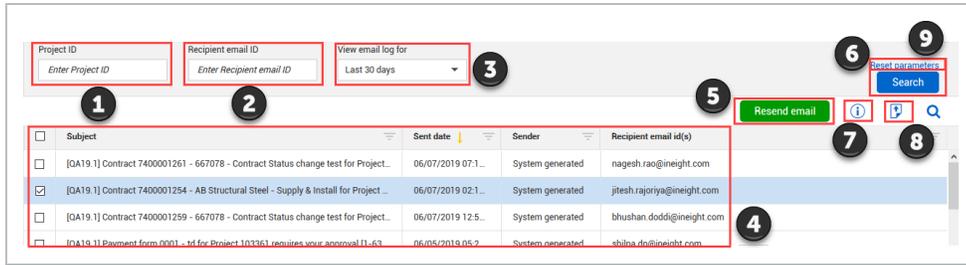
You can launch the InEight Explore Contract dashboard without leaving the current application. When you select Launch dashboard, Explore opens in a separate window.

### Overview - Email log

	Name	Function
1	Project ID	ID of the project you want to find.
2	Recipient email ID	Name of the person who the email was sent to.
3	View email log for	Selection of timeframe which you want (30 days or custom).
4	Email log	The list of emails sent.
5	Resend email	Allows the selected emails to be resent to the receivers.
6	Reset parameters	Allow the parameters to reset to the default setting.
7	Information	When selected opens a slide-out panel with information about the email

### Overview - Email log (continued)

	Name	Function
		selected. It provides the date, subject, recipient and actual message.
8	Export	Allows you to export selected emails.
9	Search	Searches log for selected emails.



## Toolbar

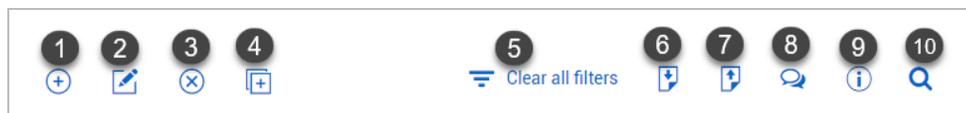
The toolbar allows you to use functions for the register page displayed, with basic editing functions on the left and other functions on the right. The toolbar options will change depending on what page you are currently on. The toolbar displayed below is for the Bid Package page.

### Overview - Toolbar

	Name	Function	Bid Pkg. Page	Contracts Page
1	Add	Add a new bid package/contract/issue to the register page.	X	X
2	Edit	Edit a selected bid package/contract on the register page.	X	X
3	Delete	Delete a selected bid package/contract from the register page.	X	X
4	Copy	Copy a bid package or contract that already exists.	X	X
5	Clear all filters	Clear all filters in the grid table.	X	X
6	Export	Export bid packages and contracts to an Excel	X	X

## Overview - Toolbar (continued)

	Name	Function	Bid Pkg. Page	Contracts Page
		template.		
7	Import	Import bid packages and contracts from an Excel template.	X	X
8	Notes	View the notes for a selected bid package/contract from the register page. The Notes slide out panel displays the notes, and for contracts, the supporting document notes. You can also add a note that will be stamped with the author, time and date.	X	X
9	Info	The Info slide out provides information about the selected item.	X	X
10	Search	Search all columns for content by the keyword you enter.	X	X

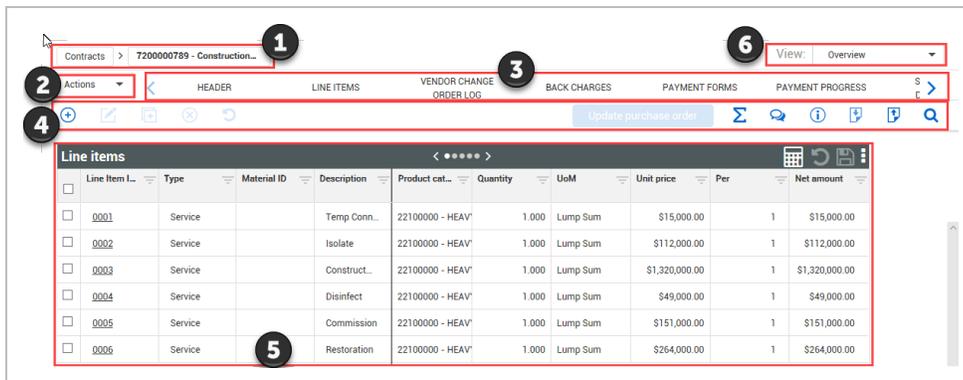


## 3.0.1.4 Contract Record Page

From the Bid Package and Contracts register pages, you can drill in on a specific item to open its record and consume more information.

	Icon	Function
1	Breadcrumbs	References the record you are on and the path to get there. You can click on the breadcrumbs to go back to the register page.
2	Actions Menu	Contains key functions you can perform, specific to the page you are on (e.g., view import history or run a report).
3	Tabs	Depending on the page, you will have tabs you can click on to access pertinent information.

	Icon	Function
4	Toolbar	Contains functions for the page you are currently viewing, with specific editing options on the left (e.g., add, edit, delete, copy), and options that involve the entire page on the right (e.g., search, import and export options, contract info).
5	Record Information	Detailed information pertaining to the record tab you are on. This may be in organized into a register or individual fields organized into sections.
6	View Menu	Filter what appears on your display by selecting default viewsets from the drop-down list, or by creating your own viewsets.



## 3.0.2 Columns

### 3.0.2.5 Expand Columns

You can expand a column as needed to see the entire title of that column by using the same method that you would in Excel. If you hover over the column, you will see that your cursor changes from the arrow to the width selector.

Type	Status	Approval st...	ERP sy...	Vendor na...	Current val...
Material contract	Draft	Not appli...		<a href="#">Merrill Iron &amp;...</a>	\$0.00
Material contract	Draft	Not appli...		<a href="#">Merrill Iron &amp;...</a>	\$14,000.00
Subcontract	Executed	Not appli...	<a href="#">Success</a>	<a href="#">Gilbert Centr...</a>	\$50,000.00
Subcontract	Draft	Not appli...		<a href="#">Merrill Iron &amp;...</a>	\$150,000.00
Subcontract	Executed	Not appli...	<a href="#">Success</a>	<a href="#">Merrill Iron &amp;...</a>	\$150,000.00
Subcontract	Executed	Not appli...	<a href="#">Success</a>	<a href="#">Kiewit Financ...</a>	\$200,000.00
Service agreement	Executed	Not appli...	<a href="#">Success</a>	<a href="#">Duvics Inc</a>	\$250,000.00

The following registers retain the new size if you leave and then come back to the page:

- Bid Packages
- Contract
- Supporting Documents
- Accruals/Receipts
- Back Charges
- Contract > Supporting Documents

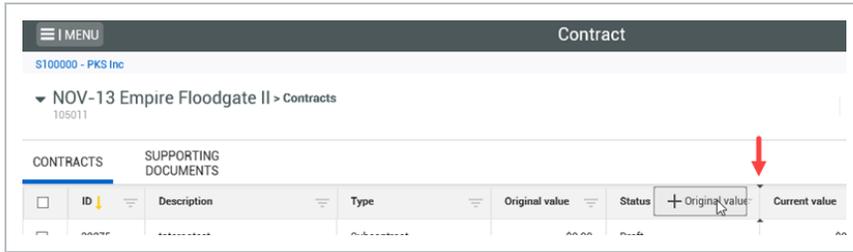
### 3.0.2.6 Move Columns

You can move a column from one place to another using drag and drop. If there are columns that you do not use, you can hide and unhide them from the view as needed.

## Move Columns

1. On the Contract > **Contracts** page, click on a column header, hold down the left mouse button and drag the column to the right. It appears raised with a shadow box.

- Two black arrows will appear to guide you to the new column location



2. Drop the column header where you want to place the column.

### 3.0.2.7 Sort Columns

You can sort any column by clicking once on the column header.

#### Sort Columns

1. To sort a column, click on the column header.
  - A yellow up arrow appears on the column header indicating the column is sorted in ascending order



2. Click the column header again and the column will sort in descending order.

- The yellow arrow on the column header will now point down



ID ↓
<u>21369</u>
<u>21360</u>
<u>21359</u>
<u>21358</u>
<u>11305</u>
<u>11292</u>
<u>11291</u>
<u>11290</u>
<u>11289</u>

3. Click the column header again to remove the sort.



ID
<u>21369</u>
<u>21360</u>
<u>21359</u>
<u>21358</u>
<u>11305</u>
<u>11292</u>
<u>11291</u>
<u>11290</u>
<u>11289</u>

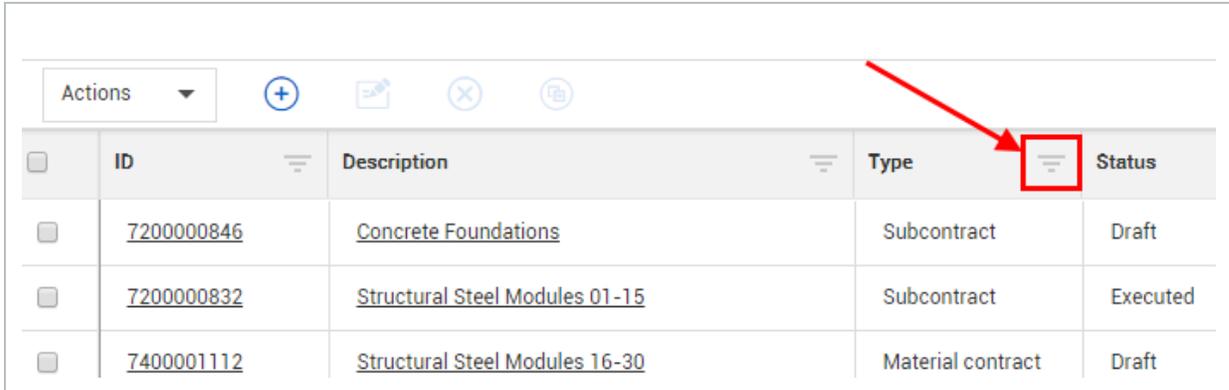
- The yellow arrow will disappear

### 3.0.2.8 Filter Columns

You can filter columns to drill in on key information pertaining to your specific needs.

## Filter Columns

1. From the Contracts page of InEight Contract, click the inverted pyramid of the Type column header.



ID	Description	Type	Status
<a href="#">7200000846</a>	<a href="#">Concrete Foundations</a>	Subcontract	Draft
<a href="#">7200000832</a>	<a href="#">Structural Steel Modules 01-15</a>	Subcontract	Executed
<a href="#">7400001112</a>	<a href="#">Structural Steel Modules 16-30</a>	Material contract	Draft

- Depending on if the column rows are from a validated list, or a free text description, you will get a drop-down list to filter the columns
  - If the rows are from a free text, you will filter by selecting the required operator and entering a keyword
  - If the rows are from a validated list, you will filter by selecting the appropriate check box
  - You can also lock or unlock your filters using the lock buttons
  - The operators available for selection are: Contains, Is equal to, Is not equal to, Starts with, Does not contain, and Ends with
2. Hover over Filter, and a validated list appears.

Type	Status	Approval status	ERP sync ...
Subcontract			
Subcontract			
Material contract			
Material contract	Draft		
Subcontract	Executed		
Subcontract	Executed		

Filter

Lock

Unlock

Select All

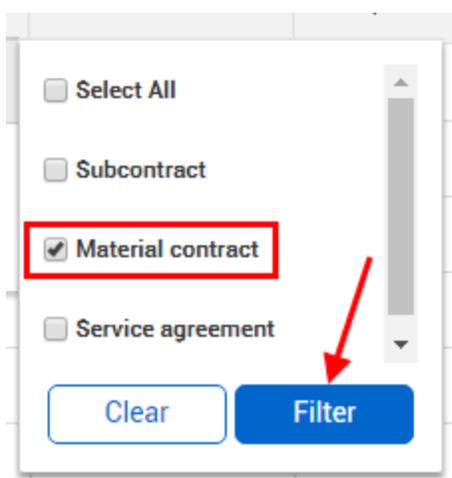
Subcontract

Material contract

Service agreement

Clear Filter

3. Select Material contract from the drop-down list, then click Filter.



- The Type column is filtered to Material contract, and the register only displays contracts of that type
  - The filter pyramid icon displays yellow to indicate the column is filtered
4. To clear a filter, click the **filter** pyramid icon, and then select **Clear**. To clear all filters, click the **Clear all filters** button.

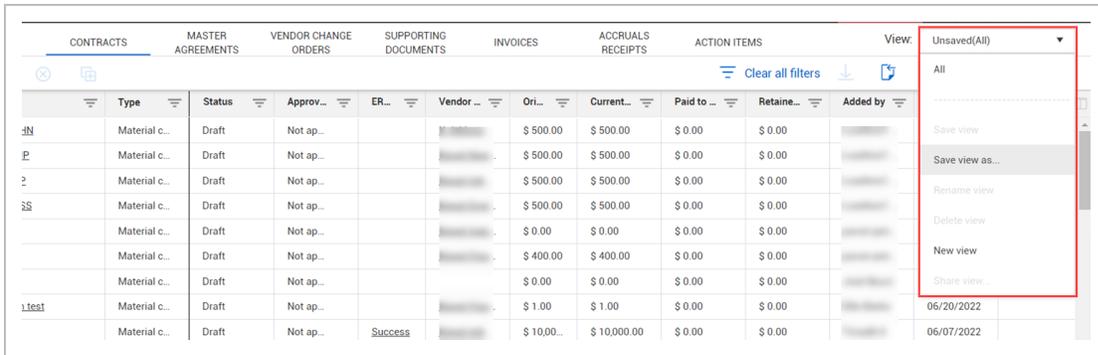
### 3.0.3 Custom views

The Bid package, Contracts, Master agreements, and Vendor change order registers support custom views. You can create custom views so that you can see a subset of columns of your choosing. You can then save the view to use again or share the view with other users.

#### Create custom view

Create a custom view when you want to view specific fields on the Bid package register.

1. Use the column chooser to add or delete columns from the current view, and then click **Save**.
2. Select **Save view as** from the View menu. The Save view dialog box opens.



3. Enter a unique name for the view, and then click **Save**.

You can share custom views with other team members.

#### Share a custom view

You can share custom views with other users, such as team members, so they can view the same subset of columns to help with collaboration.

The users you are sharing the view with must have the View permission for that project.

1. From a saved custom view, select **Share view** from the View menu.
2. Enter the names of the users you want to share the view with, and then click **Share**. The users receive a notification in their Notifications list.

Your team members can use and save your view.

## Save a view created by someone else

When a team member sends you a custom view, you can save it and use as needed...

When a team member has shared a view with you, you receive a notification.

1. Click the **Notifications** icon in the upper right tool bar to see a list of notifications.
2. Click the notification to open it, and then click the link in the notification. A dialog box opens prompting you to save the view.
3. Enter a unique name for the view, and then click **Save**.

### 3.0.4 Imports and exports

A convenient way to create items, such as bid packages, contracts, and line items, is through importing. You can also export items to an Excel spreadsheet, so you can edit lines quickly or analyze data using outside tools.

#### 3.0.4.9 Import data

The import template lets you import data into the register. The template is a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with columns to import that correspond to columns on the register.

The first worksheet contains the Instructions for the template, where the legend and guidelines are located. The guidelines describe the information on the Import template, exporting with data and how to update or add more information to the existing data.

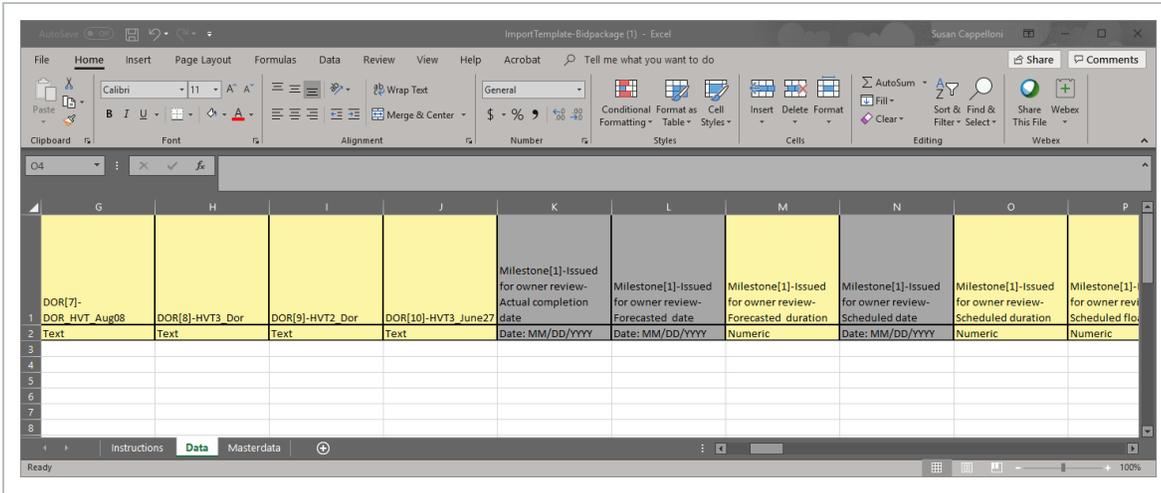


The second worksheet, Data, is where you enter your data for the import. The columns are color coded to indicate which columns are system generated, required data, optional data and ignored data.

System	System generated
REQUIRED	Field is required for import
OPTIONAL	Field is optional for import
IGNORED	Field not to be populated

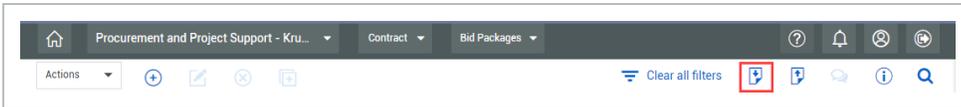
When using the template, keep in mind the following:

- The names of the tabs must not be changed.
- Column names in the Data sheet must not be changed.
- Columns must not be removed or rearranged.

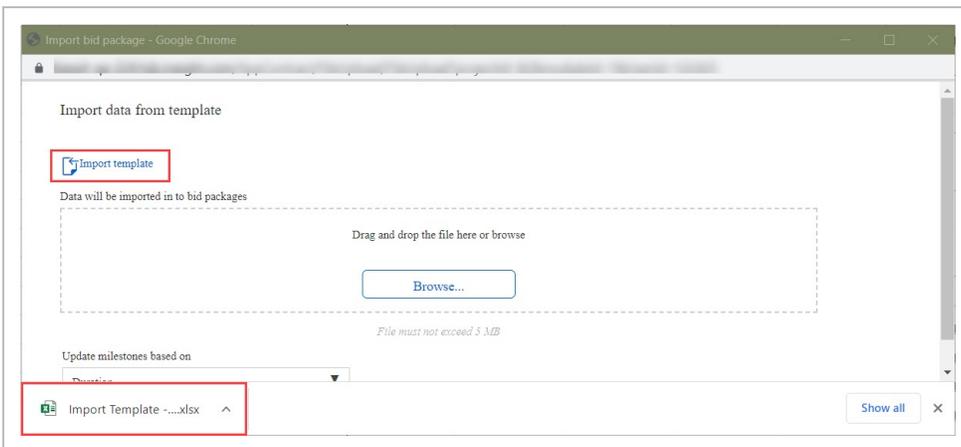


## Importing the Template

From the register, select the **Import** icon to begin the downloading.



The Import data from template opens for you to import and save the template or for you to drop a completed template to be uploaded. The template is updated frequently, and it is best practice to download a new template each time you want to import any template.



After the template has been downloaded, you complete the required areas. Do not change the name of the spreadsheet tabs.

After you have completed the information in the template, you can import it into Contract.

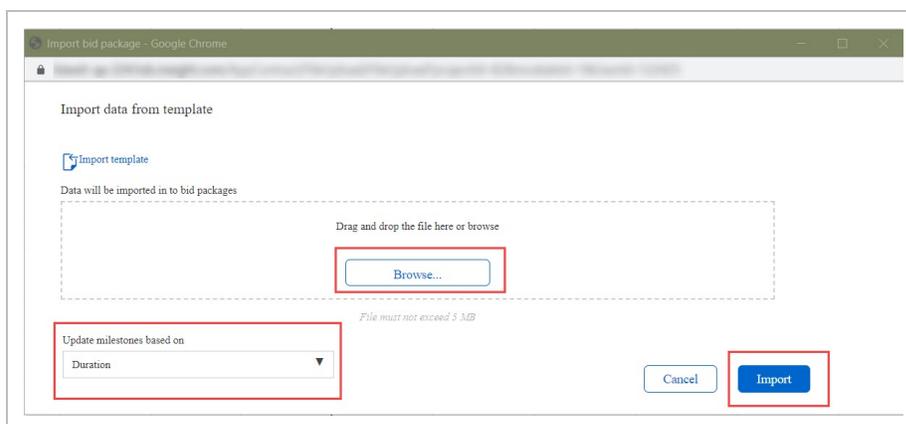
## Import data from a template

**Summary:** Import data from a template when you want to add items in bulk.

**Considerations:** These steps assume that the Microsoft Excel template has been downloaded and completed according to the template instructions. Because the available fields and their functionality are frequently updated, it is best practice to download a new template each time you want to import data.

**Quick steps:**

1. From the Import data from template window, drag and drop or browse to your template file.



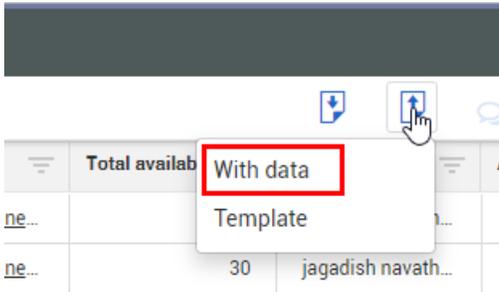
2. If the Import dialog box has a field that lets you indicate calculations, such as whether to update milestones based on duration or dates, select the applicable option.
3. Click **Import**.

After you have imported your Excel file, you can correct any errors in the Import history window. After you import, the new data shows in the register.

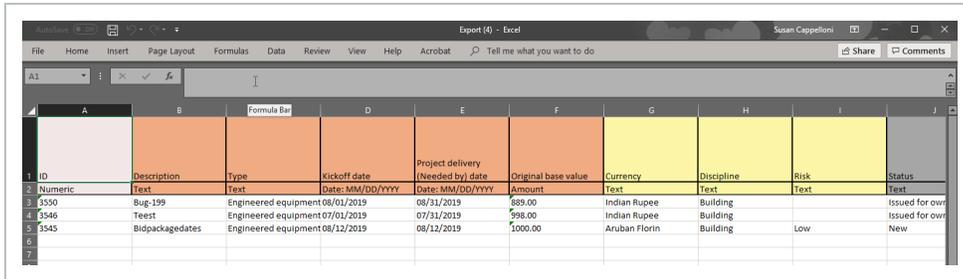
Contract validates the date format based on the person who imports the data. If the date format does not match the preferences of that person, Contract generates an error in the import history and removes the date.

### 3.0.4.10 Export a template with data

From the register, select the **Export** icon, and then select **With data**.



In the exported file, you can use the Data worksheet to update the applicable fields before importing it.



*This page intentionally left blank.*

## CHAPTER 4 – BID PACKAGES

Bid packages are a scope of work that you intend to put under contract. Usually you create bid packages after the estimate is complete and the project awarded, and use it to track design, manufacturing, terms and conditions, and negotiations for long lead items, to follow their progress of getting them from concept to under contract.

## 4.0.1 Bid Package Overview

InEight Contract allows the following seven types of Bid Packages:

1. **Buyout Reserve** - the amount of the original budget that is being set aside for completion or additional purchases later. This is typically used when you want to account for all the costs of your budget, including costs that have not yet been allocated to scopes of work in other bid packages. You can create a Buyout Reserve bid package to account for your unallocated costs, allowing all budgeted costs to be included in your reporting.
2. **Engineered Equipment** - a type of equipment that is engineered to unique specifications and developed with a vendor or manufacture.
3. **Freight** - an agreement for shipping by a third party.
4. **Permanent Material** - for materials which have specifications tied to the prime contract. These materials are part of the structure or project.
5. **Professional Services** - agreements for customized, knowledge-based service.
6. **Rental Agreement** - agreements that define the amount of rent you will pay and the term during which you are responsible for paying it.
7. **Subcontract** - a contract for a company or a person to do work for another company as part of a larger project.

In Contract, you can create contracts for all your work, but it may not be necessary to create bid packages for some of your contracts, such as professional services and rental agreements.

### 4.0.1.1 Overview - Bid Packages Page

ID	Descript...	Type	Project del...	Original ba...	Discipline	Risk	Status	Total avail...	Approval s...	Kickoff date	Milestone...	Milestone...	Custom fi...	Custom lis...
181		Engineered...	11/24/2019	\$ 4,331,782.00	Mechanical E...	High	Issued for bid	86	Not start...	03/14/2018	2	03/16/2018		test1
180		Engineered...	04/14/2022	\$ 0.00			Letter of inte...	8	Not appli...	04/06/2022				
179		Engineered...	03/01/2022	\$ 1.00			Issued for re...	16	Not appli...	02/02/2022	10	02/23/2022		
178		Engineered...	11/24/2019	\$ 4,331,782.00	Mechanical E...	High	Issued for bid	86	Recalled ***	03/14/2018	2	03/16/2018		test1

The bid package ID is automatically assigned after you submit your bid package.

	Title	Description
1	View	<p>The View drop-down menu lets you specify whether to show all bid packages in the register or only those in one of the following sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Awarded</li> <li>• Unawarded</li> <li>• In approval</li> <li>• Rejected</li> </ul> <p>You can also create and share custom views.</p>
2	Actions Menu	<p>View import history; run buyout review, procurement status and payment form status reports; and launch the InEight Explore Contract dashboard. The menu appears on all pages of the bid package. The Actions menu also is available on the Overview, Milestones, and Supporting Document tabs with the options to run reports or launch the Contract dashboard.</p>
3	Tool Bar	<p>Allows you to add, edit, delete, copy, import, export, add notes, access details and search bid packages.</p>
4	Bid Package Register	<p>A list of your bid packages.</p>

## Edit fields from the register

You can edit the following fields from the register:

- Custom lists 1 and 2
- Custom fields 1-10
- Kickoff date
- Project delivery date
- Original base value
- Contingency in estimate
- Un-awarded adjustment
- Escalation in estimate
- Owner change amount
- Milestone float, date, and duration fields

When you hover over an editable cell, the borders are highlighted in blue.

When you make a change to any of the editable fields, a blue dot shows to indicate a change that has not been saved.

The screenshot shows a table with columns: Risk, Status, Total avail..., Approval s..., Added by, Added on, Kickoff date, Milestone..., Milestone..., Custom fie..., and Custom is... The 'Kickoff date' column has a value of '05/02/2022' with a blue dot next to it. A red box highlights the 'Save changes' button above the table.

Risk	Status	Total avail...	Approval s...	Added by	Added on	Kickoff date	Milestone...	Milestone...	Custom fie...	Custom is...
	Issued for re...	49	Not appli...		04/06/2022	05/02/2022	10	05/23/2022		
E...	High	Issued for bid	85	Recalled ***	03/10/2022	03/14/2018	2	03/16/2018		test1
...		Completed	26	Not appli...	08/07/2020	08/06/2020	0	08/06/2020		

When you click **Save changes**, the edits are saved, and the blue dot is removed.

## Edit fields in bulk

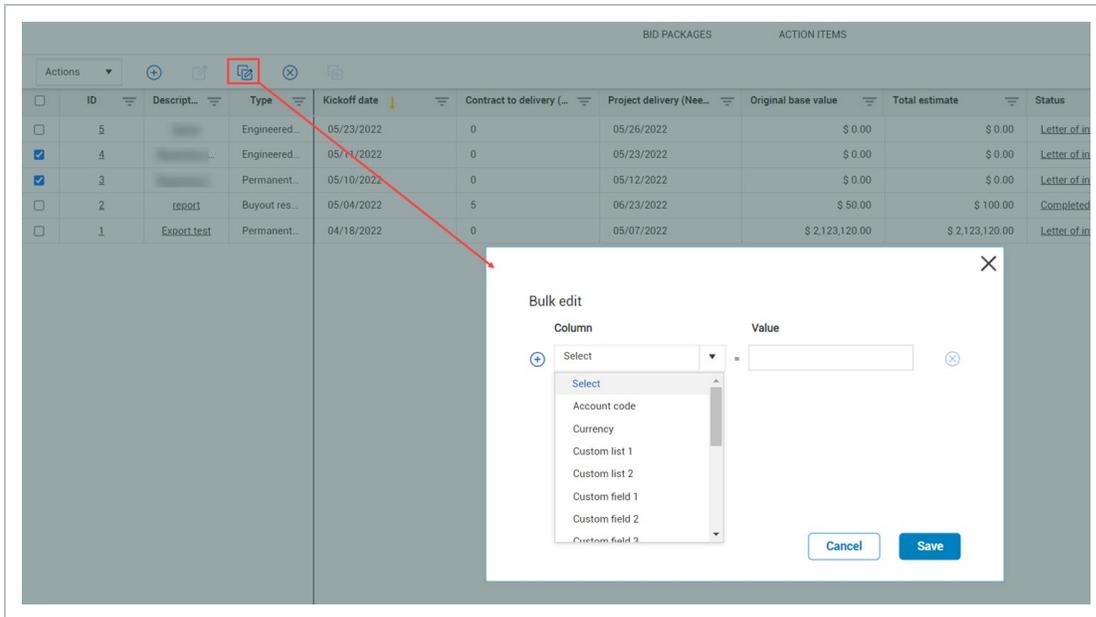
When you need to make the same change to a free-text field or drop-down list in multiple bid packages, you can select them all and edit them at the same time.

## Edit fields in bulk

Edit fields in bulk directly from the Bid packages register.

You can edit free-text fields and drop-down lists only.

1. Select the bid packages you want to edit, and then click the **Edit** icon. The Bulk edit dialog box opens.



2. Select the field and the value. You can select up to five fields.
3. Click **Save**.

### 4.0.1.2 Edit bid package fields in bulk

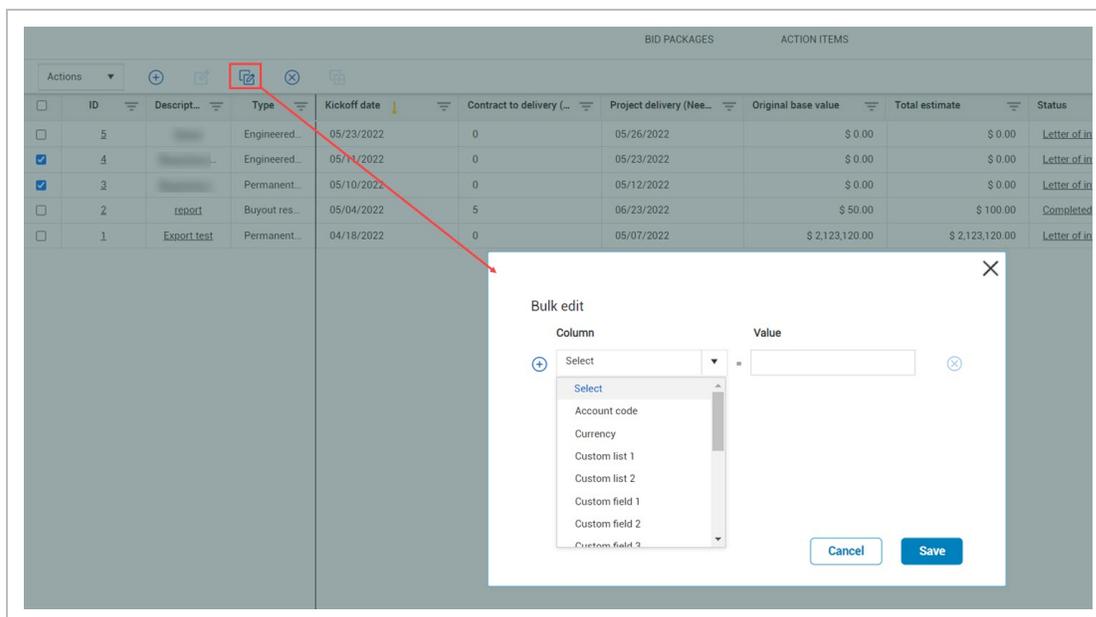
You can edit field values for a single bid package or for multiple bid packages in bulk. Columns that can be edited in bulk include those with free text or a drop-down list.

## Edit bid package fields in bulk

When you need to make the same change to multiple bid packages, you can edit them in bulk instead of updating them individually.

Only bid packages that are not yet approved or converted to a contract can be edited.

1. From the Bid package register, select the bid packages you want to edit, and then click the **Edit** icon. The Bulk edit dialog box opens.



2. Select the field you want to edit from the drop-down list, and then enter the value.
3. If you have additional fields, click the **Add** icon in the dialog box, and then repeat step 2. You can add up to five fields.
4. Click **Save** to update the bid packages.

## 4.0.2 Bid Package Import Template

A convenient way to create bid packages is through import using the bid package import template. The bid package template includes the budget and milestone dates for tracking progress of the bid package and a division of responsibility.

Milestones are set at the project level, as well as Division of responsibilities and email addresses. In this template, all columns which are required, and which are optional are indicated. This will enable you to upload completed bid packages.

You can also export existing bid packages, make changes and reimport the data to append any bid packages.

For more information about importing and exporting, see [Imports and exports](#).

### 4.0.2.3 Import data

When using the Bid package import template, keep the following in mind:

- All calculations are based on calendar days.
- The template supports the date format defined in your user preferences. Contract validates the dates based on the person who imports the data. If the dates do not match the preferences of that person, Contract generates an error in the import history and removes the date.
- The template imports with DOR on project settings.
- Use email addresses for DOR user input.

#### 4.0.2.4 Updating or Appending Existing Bid Packages

New bid packages can be added as new rows to existing data import or through new imports.

- If a bid package ID is provided, that bid package is updated. If the bid package ID is blank, the system will generate a new ID.
- Only columns that have been added to the Bid package list are exported. Use the Column Chooser to update your payout and save before exporting.
- WBS and Specifications are fully overwritten. For example, if there were four WBS codes and you wanted to change only one WBS, you still must enter all four WBS codes in the layout. If there is only one WBS code on the template, the system erases all existing WBS's and write this one only.
- When milestones are completed, no updates to the preceding milestones are imported.
- When a column is not in the import layout, existing data is not affected.
- If there is a column with a blank value, Contract erases the existing data or resets to default data.

#### 4.0.3 Add Bid Package

You can either add a bid package manually or import bid packages from an Excel template, as described 4.0.2 Bid Package Import Template on page 120.

The following overviews provide key information on the fields you fill out when you create a bid package manually.

##### Overview - Add Bid Package - Bid Package Details

	Title	Description
1	Description	A brief overview which will show in your reports.

## Overview - Add Bid Package - Bid Package Details (continued)

	Title	Description
2	Type	Used for grouping bid packages in your reports.
3	Discipline	A specialty area for your bid package. The disciplines are pulled from the master data set up in InEight Platform.
4	Currency	The currency of your bid package. If the currency for the bid package is different from the currency defined in the project details, Contract converts the project currency to the contract currency when performing a budget check during the workflow process. If a currency conversion rate has not been configured, Contract assumes the rate is 1:1.
5	Kickoff date	The date you will issue your bid package to bidders or convert it to a contract.
6	Project delivery (Need By) date	The date you need products delivered or services performed.
7	Package scope	The overall breadth of your bid package.
8	Risk	The liability level of your bid package.

**Add bid package**

1 Bid package details 2 Budget

1 \*Description

2 \*Type  
Select one

3 Discipline  
Select one

4 \*Currency  
US Dollar

5 \* Kickoff date

6 \* Project delivery (Needed by) date

7 Package scope

8 Risk  
Select one

Cancel Next

#### 4.0.3.5 Overview - Add Bid Package - Budget

##### Overview - Add Bid Package - Budget

	Title	Description
1	Original base value	The amount from the estimate.
2	Contingency in estimate	A provision for incidental or unforeseen costs.
3	Escalation in estimate	Any anticipated increase in the estimate. This unusually represents the increase from when it was originally estimated and when buyout occurs.
4	Un-awarded adjustment	Any amount from the original estimate which will not be included now, but that you want to

## Overview - Add Bid Package - Budget (continued)

	Title	Description
		<p>contract.</p> <p>For example, you may want to award only a portion of the work to a sub now but plan to award the remaining amount later. By putting the unawarded amount in this field, you can still account for the cost even though it is not yet awarded.</p>
5	Owner change amount	The amount discussed for an owner change.

The screenshot shows the 'Add bid package' form with the 'Budget' tab selected. The form contains the following fields:

- 1. Original base value
- 2. Contingency in estimate
- 3. Escalation in estimate
- 4. Un-awarded adjustment
- 5. Owner change amount

Below these fields is a 'Total estimate' field with a value of '\$0.00'. At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Back', and 'Submit'.

Aside from the values associated with WBS code (covered later in this lesson), the values defined on your bid packages are informational and do not integrate with other applications until they become contracts.

### 4.0.3.6 Bid Package Header Information

When adding a new bid package, once you click Submit, the new bid package opens to the Overview tab, with summary header information at the top of the page.

You can get to the bid package record page for existing bid packages as well by clicking the bid package ID or Description from the Bid package register page, as shown below:

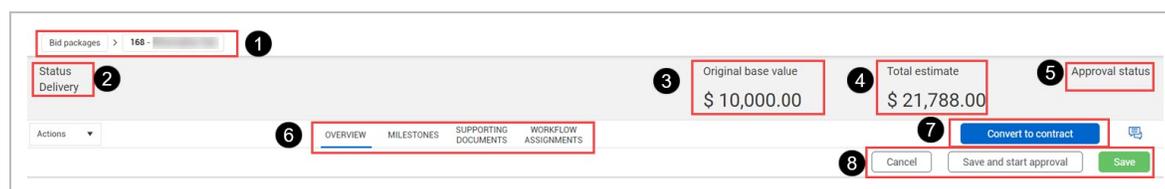
ID	Description	Type	Original ...	Project ...	Kickoff ...	Status	Total available float	Added by	Added on
3623	SC - Trainj...	Permanent...	\$12,744,22...	06/12/2019	04/08/2019	Issued for owner review	50	addison balasbas	06/10/2019
3622	Ab - Trainj...	Permanent...	\$12,744,22...	01/07/2020	06/10/2019	Issued for owner review	4	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3620	Concrete E...	Freight	\$10,000.00	08/12/2019	08/01/2019	Issued for owner review	0	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3619	Earthwork	Permanent...	\$15,000.00	09/07/2019	08/24/2019	Technical bid analysis	14	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3618	Pre-Coolin...	Permanent...	\$125,000.00	08/27/2019	08/07/2019	Letter of intent/Award	20	addison balasbas	06/07/2019
3617	PWB - Bid...	Permanent...	\$13,487,96...	10/08/2019	08/28/2019	Completed	0	addison balasbas	06/06/2019

### Overview - Bid Package Header Information

Information Group	Description
1 Breadcrumbs	Shows your bid package ID and description. Click Bid packages to return to the bid package register page.
2 Status	Shows as New until you add milestones to your bid package. Then, the status shows the milestone you are currently working to complete.
3 Original base value	Shows the amount from the estimate you entered when you created the bid package.
4 Total estimate	Shows the sum of the original base value, contingency in estimate, escalation in estimate, un-awarded adjustment and owner change amounts.
5 Approval status	Shows the status of the bid package approval.
6 Bid package tabs	Overview, Milestones, Supporting Documents, and Workflow Assignments.
7 Convert to contract button	Opens and prepopulates the Add contract dialog box. You must have selected values in the *Type, *Effective date and *Vendor fields. Click the <b>Add</b> button to convert your bid package into a contract.

## Overview - Bid Package Header Information (continued)

	Information Group	Description
8	Cancel and Save buttons	The Cancel button closes your bid package and returns you to the bid package register. The Save button saves changes you make to your bid package. The Save and start approval button shows when there is a workflow step at the organization, project, or bid package level. Click to save your changes and start the approval process



### 4.0.4 Overview Tab

Bid packages default to the Overview tab (indicated by a blue underline). There are seven information groups. Values within the Bid package detail and Budget information groups are auto populated from information you entered during bid package creation.

Information Group	Description
Bid package details	Specific attributes that describe and uniquely identify your bid package.
Budget	Total estimated cost of the scope of work you intend to put under contract.
Additional details	A section that includes drop-down subsections for division of responsibilities, specifications, reporting, and custom fields.
WBS	Work Breakdown Structure is a specific element of the scope of work to be completed. If the project is reimported from inEight Estimate after creation, this field is blank, and you must manually update it with a new WBS code.
Reference data	Agreement ID and value fields are retained in the Reference data sections of the contract after converting a bid package to a contract.

(continued)

Information Group	Description
eSign	<p>If the Agreement ID or value is updated, similar to the DOR, it will not go back to the Bid Package and update it there. It only happens when you are converting from a Bid Package to a Contract.</p> <p>Lists of eSign recipients, Project contacts, and Division of responsibility names that default as signees for an eSignature.</p>

## Reference Data

### Agreement and Purchase Order Fields Converted with Bid Package

When you convert a bid package to a contract, the Agreement ID, Agreement value, Purchase order ID, and Purchase order value fields in the External purchase agreement section are retained in the Reference data section of the contract.

#### Bid package details + Add awarded vendor

\*Description:  \*Type:

Discipline:  \*Currency:

Hint: type 'abc'

Package scope:

Risk:  Account code:

#### Budget

*Original base value	\$ 8,500.00
Contingency in estimate	\$ 0.00
Escalation in estimate	\$ 0.00
Un-awarded adjustment	\$ 0.00
Owner change amount	\$ 0.00
<b>Total estimate</b>	<b>\$ 8,500.00</b>

#### Additional details

- Division of responsibilities (DOR) v
- Specifications v
- Reporting v
- Custom fields v

#### WBS

WBS code	Description	Current budget	Current estimate
+	<small>Hint: type '123'</small>	<small>Hint: type 'abc'</small>	
<b>Total</b>		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

#### Reference data

Agreement ID:  Agreement value:

Purchase order ID:  Purchase order value:

Details		Additional details	
Contract status Draft	Approval status	Bid package budget	Associated bid package: 4359-Undergrou
*Description Underground work		Division of responsibilities (DOR)	
*Type Material contract	Subtype Select one	Retention	
*Effective date 02/24/2020	*Vendor 0000001036 - Kiewit Infrastructure West Co.	Liquidated damages	
*Payment term Intercompany Payment terms with Payment blo.	*Vendor currency US Dollar	Technical field assistance	
*Delivery address	*Storage location 0047 - Van Nuys N Platf	Reporting (Switch)	
		Reference data	
		Agreement ID 840233448	Agreement value \$8,500.00
		Purchase order ID	Purchase order value

This connection is not maintained beyond conversion. If you manually change these fields after conversion in either the bid package or contract, the changes are not reflected in both locations.

#### 4.0.4.7 Create forms or mail in InEight Document

If a project is associated with Document, you can create a form or mail item from a bid package. Document saves the form or mail and creates a link in the Supporting documents tab.

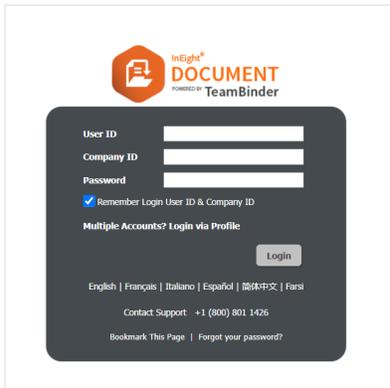
Single-sign on is available for Contract-to-Document features, such as creating mail or a form. When you use one of these features, the Document sign-on page opens, and you can enter your credentials. This creates a sign-on token that lets you remain signed in until the session ends. The first time you sign in to Document, a black secondary window and the Document home window also open. You can close these windows. Single sign-on is activated, and they are not shown again.

Creating forms or mail is initiated from the Actions menu. If Actions > Create document > **Form** or **Mail** is inactive, you can select the **Settings** (cogwheel) icon in the Actions menu to set up integration with Document.

## Create a form in Document

You can create a Client RFI or Request For Information form in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the bid package in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > **Create document**, and then select **Form**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



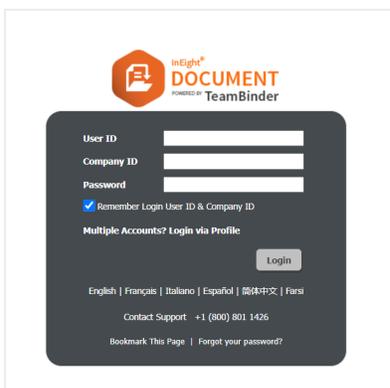
A sign-in token is created that lets you remain signed in to Document until the session ends. If this is the first time you are signing in to Document from Contract, a black secondary window and the Document Home window are shown. After you close these windows, single sign-on (SSO) to Document is activated, and they are not shown again.

3. The Create new form dialog box opens. Select the form type, and then click **Next**. The Request for information window opens in Document.
4. Complete the form, and then select the users for distribution of your form. A success message is shown and a link to the form is added to the Add supporting documents dialog box.
5. Click **Add** to add the form as a supporting document.

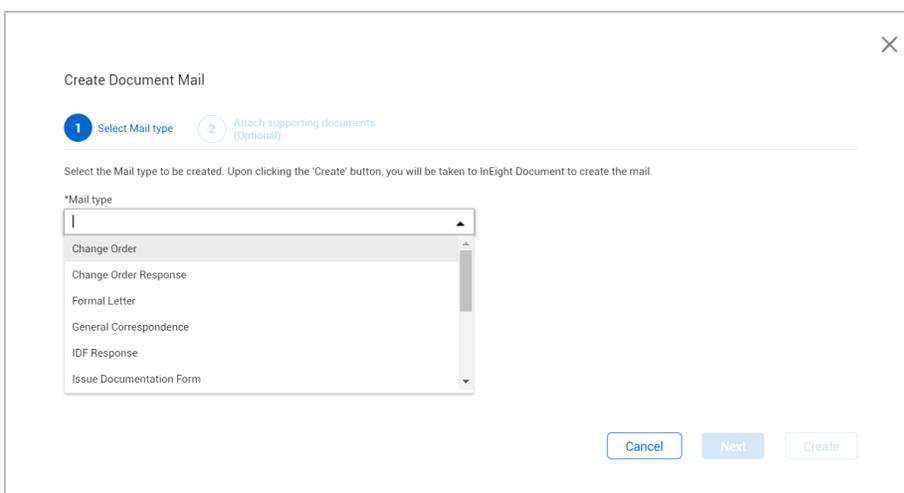
## Create mail in Document

You can create a mail item in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the bid package in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > Create document > **Mail**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



3. The Create Document Mail dialog box opens. Select the mail type from the list defined in Document that are specific to the project's mail type, and then click **Next**.



4. Optionally add an attachment. If you selected documents on the Supporting documents page before you started the action, they are automatically included.
  - To add an attachment from the Supporting documents tab, click **Next**. The Select documents dialog box opens. You can choose documents from the Supporting documents tab with the Document source *My computer*. After you attach the documents, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document with your attachments included.
  - To add an attachment in Document, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document. Click Attach files > **Attach Documents**, where you can search for the document. After you select a document, click **Save**.
  - To send mail without an attachment, click **Create**. The Mail module in Document opens.

5. Enter information in the To and Subject fields. The other fields on the page are optional. Enter or update the fields as needed for the mail message, and then click Send. A summary page opens.
6. Edit links and notes, if needed. The mail is added in Document.
7. Close the Document window. You are then prompted to add the mail as a supporting document in Contract. The document type defaults to Correspondence but can be changed.
8. Click **Save** to save the mail to the Supporting documents page.

#### 4.0.4.8 eSign

The eSign section lets you view or add recipients to be used as default eSign signees. This section has subsections for eSign, Project contacts, and division of responsibility. All signees must be added to at least one section.

- Names in the eSign section are populated from the project eSign setup tab (Project settings > Contract > Configurations > **eSign setup**). You can also manually enter the names of the signees.
- Names in the Project contacts section are populated with contact information from Project contacts added in Project details. This section is for reference only. If you want to add or change recipients, you must edit the Project Contacts.
- Names in the Division of responsibility section are populated with user information defined in the Division of responsibilities section of the contract details. The company is populated from the Company legal name in Project details. The title field is always blank. This section is for reference only. If you want to add or change recipients, you must edit them in the Division of responsibility section of the Additional details.

#### 4.0.5 Milestones Tab

The Milestones tab displays the Scheduled dates and Milestones for your bid package, organized into information groups.

The screenshot displays the 'Steel Structure Job (105091)' interface. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'Contract' and 'Bid packages'. Below this, a summary row shows: Vendor: Merrill Iron & Steel Inc, Contract: 7400001111 - [Your Initials] - Anc..., Status: New, Original base value: \$0.00, and Total estimate: \$0.00. A navigation bar includes 'OVERVIEW', 'MILESTONES' (highlighted with a red arrow), and 'SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS'. There are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons. The main content area is divided into two panels: 'Scheduled dates' and 'Milestones'. The 'Scheduled dates' panel contains a table with the following data:

Scheduled item	Value
• Kickoff date	07/12/2018
• Project delivery (Needed by) date	09/03/2018
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	0
Contract target execution date	09/03/2018

The 'Milestones' panel shows a table with columns for Milestone, Scheduled (Duration, Completion date, Float), Forecasted (Duration, Completion date), Actual completion, and Complete. The total available float is 0 days and the remaining float is 0 days. The footer includes '© 2018 InEight Inc. Privacy and Terms | v.18.3' and the 'INEIGHT' logo.

### 4.0.5.9 Scheduled Dates Information Group

In the Scheduled dates information group, the Kickoff date and Project delivery (Needed by) date are auto populated from the bid package wizard.

The Project delivery (Needed by) date represents when the material needs to be on site or when the services need to happen. It is the date you are driving towards for having the contract finalized.

In the Contract delivery (Lead time) (days) field, you can indicate how much lead time you need for the contract to be delivered, which is subtracted from the Project delivery (Needed by) date to calculate the Contract target execution date field.

### Scheduled dates

Scheduled item	Value
* Kickoff date	08/02/2018 
* Project delivery (Needed by) date	09/03/2018 
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	15
Contract target execution date	08/19/2018 

#### 4.0.5.10 Milestones Information Group

In the Milestones information group, you can view the milestones needed to complete the bid package. Some of these milestones may already exist on the bid package by default if specified in your project settings (see tip below). Depending on the scope and complexity of the bid package, you may want to add additional milestones to track the package’s progress effectively. You can tell which milestones you added manually because you have an option to remove them, by clicking on the remove icon (minus sign).

### Milestones

	Milestone	Scheduled
		Duration (days)
	Issued for owner review	0
	Request for proposal	0
	Proposal received	0
	Letter of intent/Award	0

Customer bid package milestones can be added for our organization by your project administrator under Organization > Settings > Contract > Milestones.

**Milestones**

These bid package milestones will be available for projects in this organization.

English				Spanish		ES	FR
	Position	Milestone	Required	Milestone			
	9	<input type="text" value="Enter milestone"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="text" value="Enter milestone"/>			
	1	Issued for owner review	<input type="checkbox"/> No	Issued for owner review			
	2	Issued for review	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Issued for review			
	3	Issued for bid	<input type="checkbox"/> No	Issued for bid			
	4	Request for proposal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Request for proposal			
	5	Proposal received	<input type="checkbox"/> No	Proposal received			
	6	Technical bid analysis	<input type="checkbox"/> No	Technical bid analysis			

### 4.0.5.11 Scheduled Section

For each milestone, there is a Scheduled section, where you can enter each milestone’s duration in days or completion date. Each milestone has a completion date, set to the bid package’s Kickoff date by default. Contract calculates the completion date or duration based on the values you enter. For example, if you enter a duration, Contract calculates the completion date based on the milestone's duration. If you enter a completion date, Contract calculates the duration based on the date.

**Milestones**

	Milestone	Scheduled
		Duration (days)
	Issued for owner review	0
	Request for proposal	0
	Proposal received	0
	Letter of intent/Award	0

## Forecasted Section

Each milestone also contains a Forecasted section to help you predict the actual timeline of the bid package. Use the Duration (days) or Completion date fields to adjust the Forecasted Completion dates. The Completion date defaults for each milestone from the Kickoff date.

+	Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted	
		Duration (days)	Completion date	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion date
-	Issued for owner review	0	08/28/2018	0	0	08/28/2018
-	Issued for bid	7	09/04/2018	0	7	09/04/2018
-	Request for proposal	14	09/18/2018	0	14	09/18/2018
-	Proposal received	1	09/19/2018	0	1	09/19/2018
	Letter of intent/Award	5	09/24/2018	0	5	09/24/2018

The Duration (days) field and Completion date field work in tandem. Changing the Duration of any milestone will change its Completion date and vice versa.

The Milestones information group also shows the float for the bid package. You can set the Calculate float based on field to calculate the float based on the contract target execution date or the project delivery (Needed by) date. The total available float and the remaining float for the bid package are shown.

<b>Total available float: 2 days </b> <b>Remaining float: 0 days</b>		
	Actual completion date	Complete
<b>Completion date</b>		
/26/2018	08/27/2018	
/31/2018		

Your float days calculated as the float days from the previous milestone plus the duration days of the current milestone. The remaining float days are calculated as the difference between the Contract target execution date and the date of the last forecasted milestone. The Total available float is now calculated as the remaining float plus the sum of uncompleted scheduled milestone float..

### Scheduled dates

Scheduled item	Value
• Kickoff date	08/28/2018
• Project delivery (Needed by) date	10/09/2018
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	0
Contract target execution date	10/09/2018

### Milestones

Total available float: 15 days ⓘ
Remaining float: 15 days

	Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted		Actual comple...	Complete
		Duration (days)	Completion d...	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion d...		
⊖	Issued for o...	0	08/28/2018	0	0	08/28/2018		🚩
⊖	Issued for b...	7	09/04/2018 ⓘ	0	7	09/04/2018		🚩
⊖	Request for...	14	09/18/2018 ⓘ	0	14	09/18/2018		🚩
⊖	Proposal re...	1	09/19/2018 ⓘ	0	1	09/19/2018		🚩
	Letter of int...	5	09/24/2018 ⓘ	0	5	09/24/2018		🚩

If you need any lead time for the contract delivery, you can enter this in the Contract delivery (Lead time) (days) field, and it will subtract it from your float days. In this example, entering two weeks of lead time lowers the total available float from 15 days to 1 day.

### Scheduled dates

Scheduled item	Value
• Kickoff date	08/28/2018
• Project delivery (Needed by) date	10/09/2018
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	14
Contract target execution date	09/25/2018

### Milestones

Total available float: 1 days ⓘ
Remaining float: 1 days

	Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted		Actual comple...	Complete
		Duration (days)	Completion d...	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion d...		
⊖	Issued for o...	0	08/28/2018	0	0	08/28/2018		🚩
⊖	Issued for b...	7	09/04/2018 ⓘ	0	7	09/04/2018		🚩
⊖	Request for...	14	09/18/2018 ⓘ	0	14	09/18/2018		🚩
⊖	Proposal re...	1	09/19/2018 ⓘ	0	1	09/19/2018		🚩
	Letter of int...	5	09/24/2018 ⓘ	0	5	09/24/2018		🚩

You can allocate your total available float days to your milestones as needed. As you do so, the Remaining float will deduct the days you have allocated to indicate how many float days you have remaining. In this example, 1 float day is allocated to the Issued for bid milestone. The date of the following milestone (Request for Proposal) moves forward a day and the Remaining float changes from 1 to 0.

### Scheduled dates

Scheduled item	Value
• Kickoff date	08/28/2018
• Project delivery (Needed by) date	10/09/2018
Contract delivery (Lead time) (days)	14
Contract target execution date	09/25/2018

### Milestones

Total available float: 1 days ⓘ
Remaining float: 0 days

	Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted		Actual comple...	Complete
		Duration (days)	Completion d...	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion d...		
⊖	Issued for o...	0	08/28/2018	0	0	08/28/2018		🚩
⊖	Issued for b...	7	09/04/2018 ⓘ	1	7	09/04/2018		🚩
⊖	Request for...	14	09/19/2018 ⓘ	0	14	09/18/2018		🚩
⊖	Proposal re...	1	09/20/2018 ⓘ	0	1	09/19/2018		🚩
	Letter of int...	5	09/25/2018 ⓘ	0	5	09/24/2018		🚩

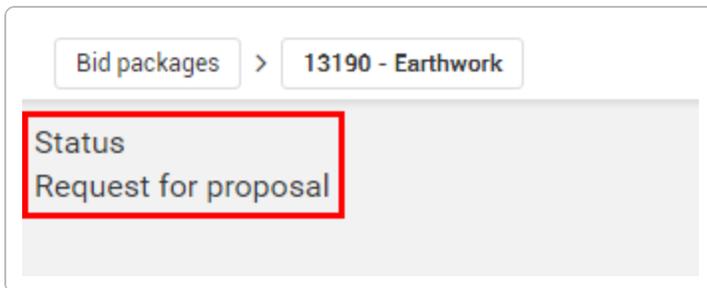
The following steps walk you through how to add milestones to a bid package and define their scheduled and forecast completion dates.

## Milestone Completion

When you enter the actual completion date, the milestone Complete flag is automatically filled in. If you delete the date, the flag no longer shows as filled in.

Milestone	Scheduled			Forecasted		Actual completion date	Complete
	Duration (days)	Completion date	Float (days)	Duration (days)	Completion date		
Issued for owner review	2	08/26/2018	1	2	08/26/2018		
Request for proposal	5	09/01/2018 	1	5	08/31/2018		
Proposal received	2	09/04/2018 	0	2	09/02/2018		
Letter of intent/Award	3	09/07/2018 	0	3	09/05/2018		

In the bid package’s header section, the Status of the bid package will then reflect the next incomplete Milestone.



When you create a bid package, a button appears on the top-right of the bid package record, to allow you to convert the bid package to a contract. You will learn how to convert a bid package to a contract in the next lesson.



### 4.0.6 Supporting Documents Tab

On the Bid Package Supporting Documents Tab, you can upload multiple documents such as:

- Blueprints/ drawings
- Project Plans
- Specifications

- Quantity of Materials
- Sketches
- Timelines for Completion / Schedule
- Background Information
- Information About Potential Delays

Any Document that is relevant to the bid package should be uploaded. The supporting documents can be a file or a link. You can also upload documents from InEight Document. The Bid packages Supporting documents register lists all documents associated to the bid package.

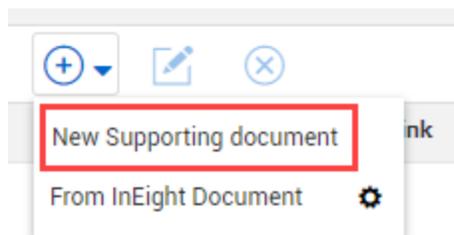
Vendor	Status	Original base value	Total estimate	Approval status
	Issued for review	\$ 200.00000	\$ 2,000.00000	

Actions		OVERVIEW	MAILESTONES	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	WORKFLOW ASSIGNMENTS				
Title	File/Link	Document type	Expiration date	Added by	External document type	Document source	Revision	Version	External do...
<input type="checkbox"/>	this is my supporting doc	bid doc type	03/22/2023			External link			

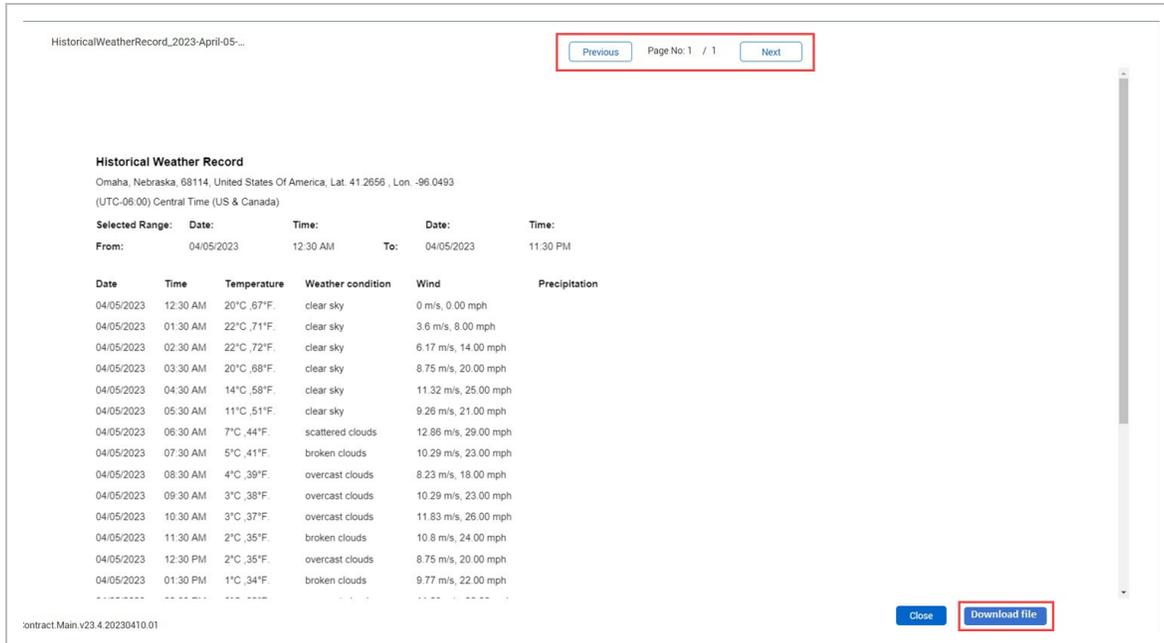
## Add a Supporting Document

1. From the Supporting documents tab, click the **Add supporting document** icon, and then select **New Supporting document**.



2. Complete the Add Supporting document page information. The Document type field uses the defined list of document types that are available in Contract. You might have to enter additional information depending on the document type. For example, if you use the Tax ID document type, you enter a value in the Tax identification number field.
3. Enter a link to a document, or upload a file you have stored on your local laptop by clicking **Select File**, and then selecting a file.
4. Click **Add**.

To view a supporting document, click the link in the File/Link column of the Supporting documents register. The document opens a preview in a new tab, so you can view the pages of the document and then decide if you want to download it to your workstation. You can use the **Previous** and **Next** buttons to view all pages.



To download the document to your workstation, click **Download file**.

### 4.0.6.12 Send bid package documents for eSignature via DocuSign

When a project is integrated with DocuSign, you can send a bid package document to DocuSign for an eSignature.

DocuSign tags can be embedded in a bid package supporting document. The DocuSign tags correspond to DocuSign recipients configured in the project settings, project contacts, and user information defined in the Division of responsibility section of the bid package details.

Refer to [eSignature support](#) for information about sending documents for eSignature via DocuSign. Refer to [Organization settings](#) for information about using tags.

### 4.0.7 Workflow Assignments tab

Each bid package is unique and might require various levels of approval. The Workflow Assignments tab lets you set up the applicable approval steps.

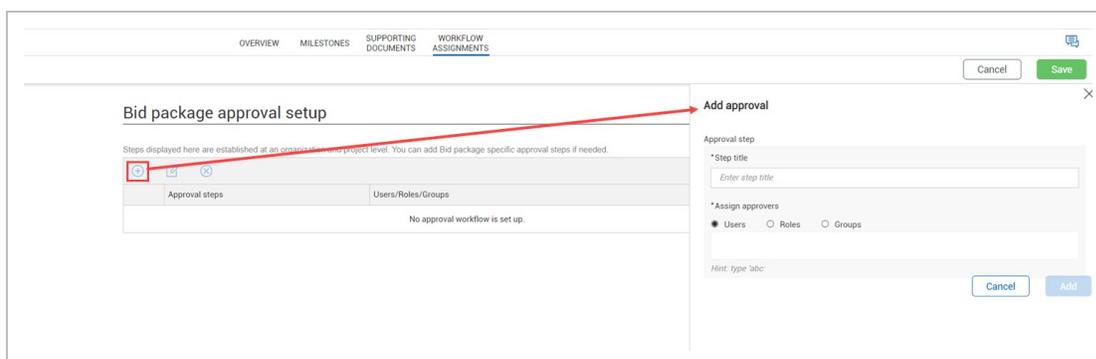
Conversion to a contract is not dependent on approval. You can still convert the bid package at any time; however, you cannot publish the purchase order for the contract until the bid package workflow is approved. Bid packages that require approval are not available in a contract for association from the Associate a bid package icon until they are fully approved.

## Add workflow assignments

Set up workflow assignments at the bid package level when there are approval steps specific to the bid package. Steps added at the bid package level are performed before those at the project level and organization level.

Workflow steps can be assigned to users, roles, or groups. Groups must be created in the project settings before they can be added to an approval workflow. Only users or roles that have permission for approving and rejecting bid packages are shown when setting up the workflow.

1. From any page in a bid package, go to the Workflow Assignments tab.
2. Click the **Add approval** icon. The Add Approval slide-out panel opens.



3. Enter the step title, and then choose whether the step applies to users, roles, or groups.
4. Enter the name of the user, role, or group.
5. Repeat steps 2-4 as needed.
6. Click **Add**.

The steps are added to the workflow before the project-level and organization-level steps. The Save and start approval button is added to the Overview page, and you can start the approval.

## Start the approval workflow

Start the approval process when the bid package is ready for final approval.

Approval steps must be configured at the organization, project, or bid package level. If you want to make changes to the approval steps, you must go to the Workflow Assignments tab to make your changes. If your organization has chosen to not allow workflow when the bid package is over budget, an error message shows when you start the approval. See [Organization settings](#) for more information about allowing a bid package type to go to approval when over budget.

1. Go to the Overview tab for a bid package, and then click **Save and start approval**. The Start approval dialog box opens to the approval steps page.

Start approval

1 Approval steps 2 Budget check 3 Add message (Optional) 4 Attach supporting documents (Optional)

⚠ A group workflow must be selected in order to start the approval.

Bid package approval steps	
step 1	Account Administrator
step 2	Group A - ⚠

Cancel Next Start

2. Review the approval steps as necessary, and then click **Next**.
3. Review the bid package budget. Contract converts the workflow values from the project currency to the contract currency to see if you have exceeded budget. If there is no conversion rate listed in the project details, the conversion rate is assumed to be 1:1. When the bid package is over budget, a yellow warning banner shows at the top of the Budget check tab, and the loss is shown in red in the Gain/Loss column.

Start approval

1 Approval steps 2 Budget check 3 Add message (Optional) 4 Attach supporting documents (Optional)

⚠ Bid package exceeds Current budget for selected phase codes

Original base value	Current budget	Gain/Loss
\$ 100.00	\$ 0.00	(\$ 100.00)

Cancel Back Next Start

4. Choose one of the following:

- If you do not want to add a message and attach supporting documents, click **Start**. The approval process starts.
- If you want to add a message or attach supporting documents, click **Next**. The Add messages page opens.

5. Choose one of the following;

- If you want to add a message to be included in the workflow email, type and format it, and then click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.
- If you do not want to add a message, click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.

6. Choose one of the following:

- If you want to attach supporting documents, click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.
- If you do not want to attach supporting documents, click **Start**. The approval process starts.

7. Select one or more supporting documents from the list of documents.

8. Click **Start**. The approval process starts.

The approvers receive a notification of the approval item. If you are an approver, the workflow step is shown on the Action items tab. When you start the approval process and you are the first approver in the approval workflow, the first step of the workflow is automatically approved, and continues with the next step, if applicable. If you are the only step in the approval, you receive a second email confirming the new issue has been approved.

Users who are added to roles associated with active workflows can approve or reject workflow items. They do not get a workflow notification, but the workflow item is shown in the Action items tab.

Workflows that are not completed within 90 days are terminated and automatically removed from the Action items tab.

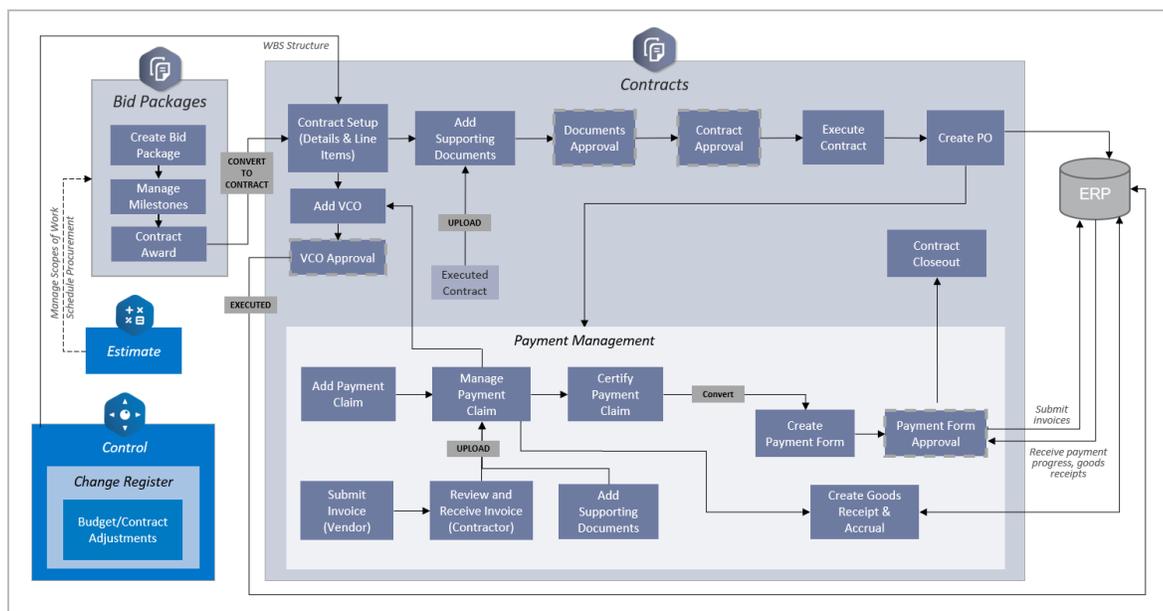
When the workflow is complete, Contract sends a completion email to you as the initiator, people who created the item, and the person who completed the last step.

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## CHAPTER 5 – CONTRACT SETUP

The intention of the InEight Contract application is to manage and maintain your contracts. Your company will still need to create, negotiate and execute a contract outside of the InEight module, although you may use the Contract Writer tool covered in the previous section to generate the documentation. Please refer to your legal department for contract negotiation and execution.

## 5.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Setup



## 5.0.2 Contract Creation

The InEight Contract application is used to house your contracts after they have been awarded, negotiated and executed. Within the tool you can manage all your supporting documents (e.g., vendor insurance, bonding documents, workers compensation, and all executed change orders). By having all your contracts in one spot, the Reports application within the InEight cloud platform will allow you to run reports to see what your total project is spending on buyout.

Within the InEight Contract module, you can create a contract in two different ways:

- Convert a bid package to a contract
- Create a contract from scratch using the Contracts page

### 5.0.2.1 Create a contract from bid package

The following steps walk you through how to convert a bid package to a contract when it is ready to be awarded. When the bid package is converted, it will initially be empty, ready for you to add pertinent information.

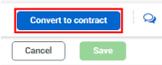
Creating a contract from a bid package does not create a live connection between the contract and the bid package. After a contract is created from a bid package, updates to one do not produce updates in the other.

## Create a contract from bid package

**Summary:** Convert a bid package into a contract after the bid package is awarded, so you can use the information that already exists for the new contract without having to enter it again.

**Considerations:** You can convert a bid package that has not gone through the approval workflow; however, you cannot publish the purchase order for the contract until the bid package workflow is approved. Bid packages that require approval are not available in a contract for association from the Associate a bid package icon until they are fully approved.

1. From the Contract > **Bid packages** page, select a bid package.
2. Click the **Convert to contract** button located on the top-right portion of the bid package record. The Add contract or master agreement dialog box opens.



3. Select a contract type from the Type drop-down list, and then enter or select values for all required fields. You can optionally enter values for nonrequired fields as needed.

The screenshot shows a modal window titled "Add contract or master agreement". It contains the following fields and values:

- Description: new bid package
- \*Type: Select one
- Subtype: Select one
- Effective date: month/day/year
- Vendor: Unassigned
- Storage location: 0148 - CHMC-Hubbard Cen
- Discipline: Aggregates and Paving
- Scope of contract: (empty)

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Add".

- Click **Add** to add the contract. A new contract is created with an automatically assigned contract number. This number ultimately becomes the purchase order number when the PO is created. This PO or agreement number remains the same during the life span of the agreement

What's next: Sometimes your vendors might ask for a PO number to get material ordered or to start the process of supplying material.

### 5.0.2.2 Create a contract from scratch

During your project, you might identify a specific scope of work that you will need a contract for, however, due to the nature of the work you will not need to produce a bid package. For example, you may have rental or service agreements that are simple enough to set up the contract without a bid package, or perhaps your project is a small infrastructure project that doesn't require any long-lead items that have a long buyout process. For instances like this, you will want to create a contract from scratch.

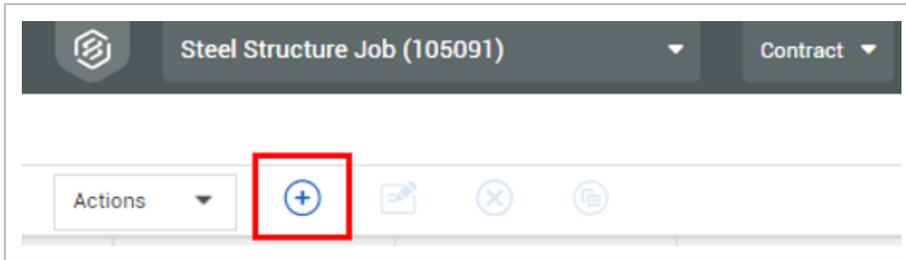
The following steps walk you through creating a contract from scratch.

## Create a contract from scratch

Summary: Create a contract from scratch to start a contract from new information.

Considerations: When you create a contract from scratch it is not associated with a bid package.

1. From the Contracts page, click the **Add Contract** icon. The Add contract dialog box opens.



2. Complete the following fields:

- Description
- Type
- Subtype (optional)
- Effective Date
- Vendor (optional)
- Storage location
- Scope (optional)

Add contract

Description

\*Type

Select one

Subtype

Select one

Effective date

Vendor

Storage location

0057 - Blue Water Energ

*Hint: type a vendor ID or name*

Scope of contract

Format

B I U

Cancel Add

3. Click **Add**. The Contract Header tab opens.

### 5.0.2.3 Contract tabs

Contract has the following Tabs which contain all the pertinent information for the contract. These tabs are located along the top of the Contract record page and from left to right as follows:

- Header
- Line Items
- Schedule of values
- Vendor Change Order Log
- Back Charges
- Payment Forms
- Payment Progress
- Supporting Documents
- Workflow Assignments

- Sync Log
- Contract Closeout



You will need to use the arrows to scroll over to the next header.

If technical field assistant lines are added to the contract, an additional header tab will be created to house them.

The tabs are ordered based on how often are used; they do not reflect the order of a typical contract management workflow.

You might need to use the arrows to scroll through all the tabs.

### 5.0.2.4 Contracts toolbar

The Contracts page has the Download purchase order, Contract Totals, and Notes icons available on every tab.



#### Download purchase order

Click the **Download purchase order** icon to quickly download the default purchase order template for the contract type when you are in a contract. If you want to use a purchase order other than the default, you can use the Contract writer.

You can also download a purchase order directly from the Contract register. When you select a contract in the register, the Download purchase order icon is enabled.

The organization-level default purchase order is attached in contract approval emails.

#### Contract totals

Clicking the **Contract Totals** icon opens a slide-out panel that has a breakdown of your contract's totals.

**Contract totals**  
Created by User: Administrator on 12/17/2023

Vendor	Global Finance Group Inc.
Market	Stock
Type	Material contract
Contract selection	0.00000% of 0.0
Total tax	\$ 0.00000
Original value	\$ 48,210.0
Current value	\$ 48,210.0
Manual adjustments	0.00
Total adjustments	0.00
Total potential change orders	0.00
Total proposed manual	0.00
Account liquidated damages	0.00

**Associations**

Reserved to date	0.00000%
0.00 of \$ 0.00000	

**Contract invoice**

Not assigned	Assigned	Unassigned	Challenging
0.00000%	0.00000%	0.00000%	0.00000%
\$ 0.00000	\$ 0.00000	\$ 0.00000	\$ 0.00000

**Submitted to date**

0.00000%
0.00 of \$ 0.00000

**Paid to date**

0.00000%
0.00 of \$ 0.00000

**Released to date**

0.00000%
0.00 of 0.00

**Released to date**

0.00000%
0.00 of 0.00

## Total tax

The total tax is estimated when you click **Estimate Tax** in the Vendor or Delivery address field on the header tab. Click the **Information** icon to see a break-down of the taxes. Taxes are calculated based on the tax types and their default percent listed in project settings. When the contract is published, tax information is updated from the purchase order response.

## Manual adjustments

The Manual adjustments line lets you quickly see the total amount of updates to the contract that were made outside of a vendor change order. The total is linked to the Changes drill-down view of the line items tab, so you can see details of the Manual adjustments value. When you click the link, the first line item with manual adjustments shows in the Manual adjustments table.

The screenshot displays a contract management interface with several key sections:

- Contract totals:** Shows original value of \$284,376,000 and current value of \$732,495,836. Manual adjustments are highlighted with a red box at \$448,119,836.
- Changes:** A table with columns for Vendor CO ID, VCO description, and VCO status.
- Manual adjustments:** A table with columns for Quantity before and Quantity adjustment. A red arrow points from the manual adjustments total in the 'Contract totals' section to this table.

Quantity before	Quantity adjustment
2,312.0000	(12.0000)
2,300.0000	1.0000
2,301.0000	199.0000
2,500.0000	50.0000
2,550.0000	0.0000
2,550.0000	0.0000
	238.0000

## Contract Invoices

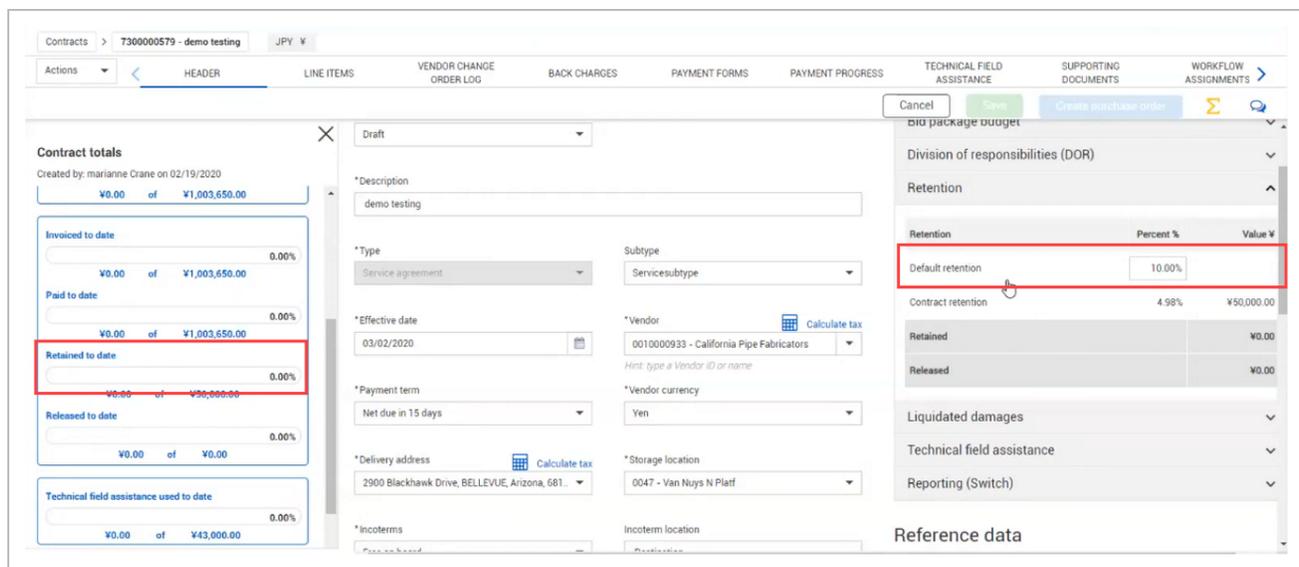
The Contract invoices section shows the state of all contract invoices in the system to gain visibility into the processing of invoices. The section shows the amount and percentage of invoices in the contract that have been assigned or submitted and what is remaining. The section is color-coded as follows to give you a visual status of the contract invoices:

- Orange = Invoices assigned to the contract but not assigned to a payment form
- Yellow = Invoices assigned to a payment form in any status other than submitted
- Green = Invoices that have been submitted
- White = The contract total minus the submitted invoices

Click the **Contract invoices** link to go directly to the Payment Forms tab if your organization uses payment forms or the Payment Progress tab if your organization does not use payment forms.

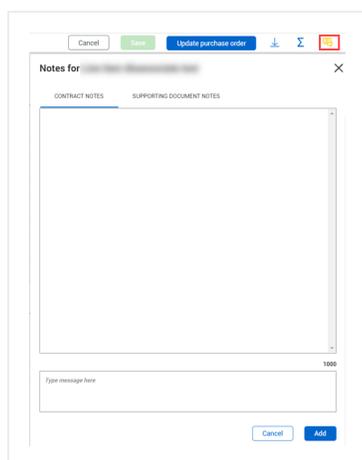
## Retained to date calculation

In the Contract summary push panel, the Retained to date field calculation is Actual retained + Remaining new retention value. This calculation considers what is already paid and new amounts even if the retention rate is changed. If you make any changes on any retention line item It will calculate only what is left on the line item.



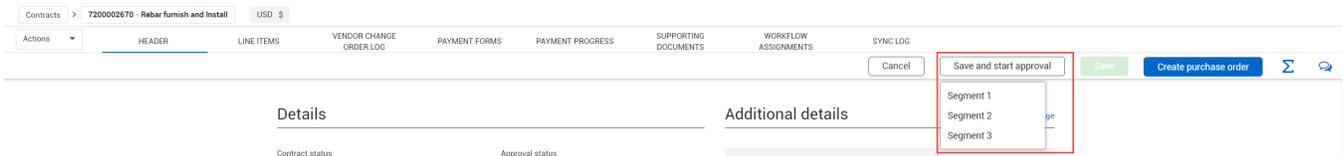
## Notes

You can click the Notes icon to view the Notes slide out panel, which displays the contract’s notes and supporting document notes. You can add notes in the bottom section, which will be stamped with the author, time and date. It is important to remember that these notes, once entered, become a part of the legal document and cannot be deleted.



### 5.0.2.5 Send a contract for approval

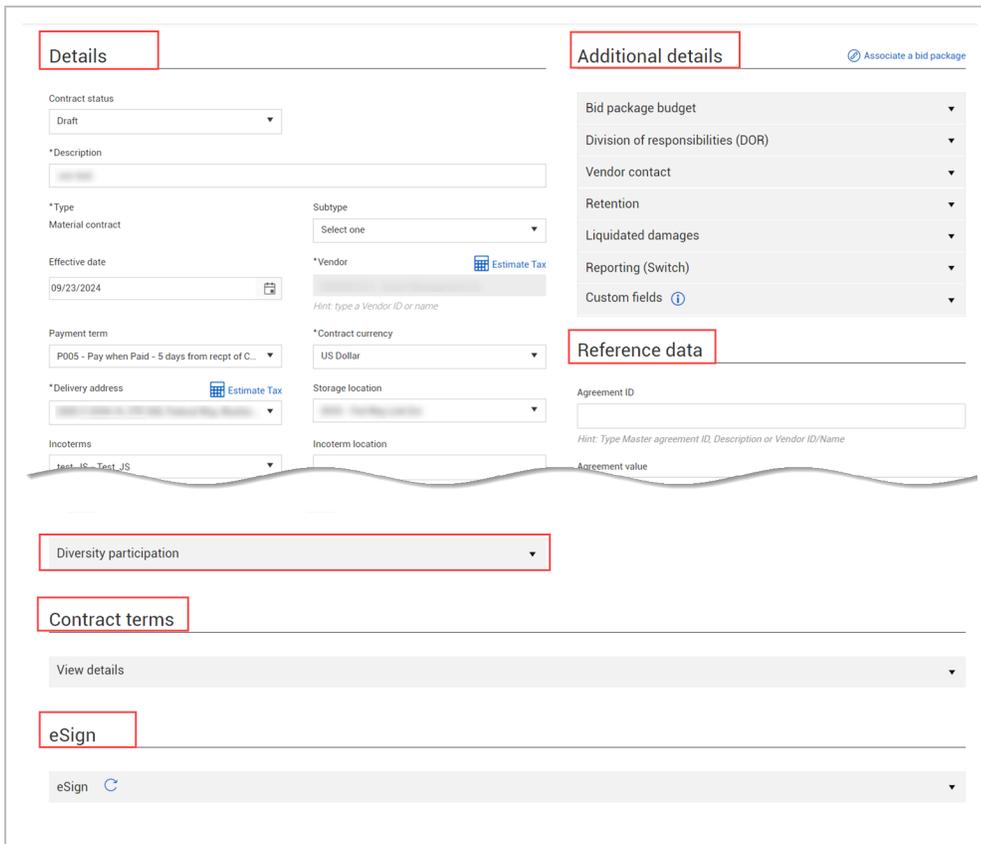
To submit a contract for approval, click **Save and start approval**. If you have set up group workflows, select the applicable group for the contract. For example, if you are starting the approval process for Segment 1 of the project, select the Segment 1 group.



### 5.0.3 Header Tab

The Header Tab contains the following sections for capturing key contract information:

- Details
- Diversity participation
- Contract terms
- eSign
- Additional details
- Reference data



### 5.0.3.6 Contract details

The Details section of the Header tab shows basic information about the contract

The screenshot shows a 'Details' form with the following fields and their corresponding callouts:

- 1** Contract status: A dropdown menu currently showing 'Draft'.
- 2** Description: A large text input field.
- 3** Type: A dropdown menu showing 'Material contract'.
- 4** Subtype: A dropdown menu showing 'Select one'.
- 5** Effective date: A date input field showing '09/23/2024' with a calendar icon.
- 6** Vendor: A text input field with an 'Estimate Tax' button and a hint: 'Hint: type a Vendor ID or name'.
- 7** Payment term: A dropdown menu showing 'P005 - Pay when Paid - 5 days from receipt of C...'.
- 8** Contract currency: A dropdown menu showing 'US Dollar'.
- 9** Delivery address: A text input field with an 'Estimate Tax' button and a hint: 'Hint: type a Vendor ID or name'.
- 10** Storage location: A dropdown menu.
- 11** Incoterms: A dropdown menu.
- 12** Incoterm location: A text input field.
- 13** Country of origin: A dropdown menu with a hint: 'Hint: type 'country name''.
- 14** Discipline: A dropdown menu with a hint: 'Hint: type 'abc''.
- 15** Two-way match: A toggle switch currently turned off.
- 16** Scope of contract: A rich text editor with a toolbar (Format, Bold, Italic, Underline, Bulleted List, Numbered List, Indent, Outdent, Link, Unlink, Undo, Redo) and a large text area.

	Field/Section	Function
1	Contract status	<p>Drop-down of statuses you can change manually to track the progression of the contract. Contract must be in Executed status to publish a PO to the ERP system</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Changing the contract status to Executed is the action that triggers the compliance review of supporting documents. Once the supporting documents are approved by Compliance, the Create Purchase Order button becomes active.</p> </div>
2	Description	Free text entry; Brief overview of the contract which will display in reports. The description can be edited as needed.

	Field/Section	Function
3	Type	Drop-down denoting the kind of contract. Different contract types map to different PO types in ERP system.
4	Subtype	An additional drop-down to further categorize contract type.
5	Effective date	Beginning date of the contract, the date in which both parties have signed the agreement.
6	Vendor	Drop-down menu of all vendors set up in ERP system. You can click the Advanced vendor search icon at the bottom of the list to see the Select vendor dialog box that shows more vendor details and has its own search function.
7	Payment term	Drop-down menu to indicate terms of payment for the contract. Only payment terms marked as <i>Available</i> in the Master data library are shown in the drop-down menu.
8	Contract currency	Drop-down menu; currency in which the vendor will be paid. If there is no vendor or if the vendor does not have a currency assigned to their record in the master data library, the field has a drop-down menu, so you can select the contract currency. A warning icon is shown when the selected Contract currency does not have an exchange rate set up in the Project details, and a yellow warning banner shows at the top of the page.
9	Delivery address	Drop-down menu; Location where materials are delivered, or services are performed. Note: Delivery addresses can be added or modified in project settings with proper permissions.
10	Storage location	ERP entity for tracking materials within the ERP system.
11	Incoterms	International commercial terms that specify which party is responsible for material while in shipment to destination. Only Incoterms marked as <i>Available</i> in the Master data library are shown in the drop-down menu.
12	Incoterm location	Names the destination for Incoterms.
13	Country of origin	The country where the project is being built.

	Field/Section	Function
14	Discipline	Drop-down menu to indicate the discipline category the contract falls under.
15	Two-way match	Allows for paying invoices without formal goods receipts; typically used for progress payments.
16	Scope of contract	Free text entry field to provide more information on the contract's scope. You can use the Expand icon to expand the text box for easy text entry and viewing. You can then collapse the text box when you are finished.

Following are additional details about the header tab.

## Contract Status

The Contract status field is a drop-down that allows you to select the status of your contract.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields:

- Contract status:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Draft".
- \*Description:** A text input field containing "Steel - Supply and Install".
- \*Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Service agreement".
- \*Effective date:** A date picker field showing "01/24/2018".
- \*Vendor:** A dropdown menu showing "0010011153 - Merrill Iron & Steel Inc". To the right of this field is a "Calculate tax" button with a calculator icon.

Below the Vendor field, there is a hint: *Hint: type a Vendor ID or name*.

The table below lists the status options available to select from.

Field/Section	Function
Draft	The contract is still being created.
In review	Contract is following the workflow for approval.
Out for vendor signature	Contract is with the sub or vendor for signature.



Contract status  
Executed

\*Description  
Construction Contract SW

\*Type  
Subcontract

Subtype  
labour

\*Effective date  
03/19/2019

\*Vendor  
California Corridor Constructors,

From the Organizational settings, select Contract > Contracts > Settings.

S100000 - PKS Incs Organization home

**Favorite projects & organizations**

- S100000 - PKS Incs
- Steel Training Job (105091)
- Steel Training Job 2 (105092)
- Van Nuys North Platform (103442)

★ Manage favorites

All projects & organizations

**Applications**

Model Suite Estimate

**Organization home**

- Organization home
- Assigned users
- Settings
- Assigned projects

Go to Contract configurations, then select the settings icon under Contract type name.

**Contract configurations**

Integrate tax calculation before publishing contract?  Yes

Integrate Ariba for contracts?  Yes

English					Español	ES	FR
*Contract type name	*ERP document type	*Contract number range low...	*Contract number range upp...	Contract type name			
Enter contract type	Enter contract type code	Enter Range from	Enter range to	Enter contract type			
MMM Contract	MMM	1101	1200	MMM Contract		⊗	
CN-INEIGHT	INEIGHT	660	669	CN-INEIGHT		⊗	
Master Service Agreement	xMSA	810000000	819999999	Master Service Agreement		⊗	
CN-SL-001	CN-SL-001	670	690	CN-SL-001		⊗	

In the Subtype configurations slide out panel, select the subtypes tab.

CONFIGURATIONS **SUBTYPES** X

### Subtype configurations

Add contract subtypes

English	ERP Code	Español	ES --
+ Enter subtype name	Enter ERP	Enter subtype name	
Software		Software	X
Consultant		Consultant	X
Professional Service		Professional Service	X

To add a subtype, click in the new field under the Subtype name. Type in the name of your new subtype, then click on the Add icon to add to your list. Then click Save. The new subtype can now be added to any contract type.

## Effective Date

The effective date is when your contract has been executed and becomes an official legal document.

Contract status  
Executed

\*Description  
Construction Contract SW

\*Type  
Subcontract

Subtype  
labour

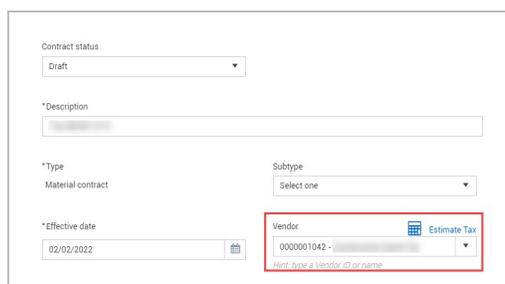
\*Effective date  
03/19/2019

\*Vendor  
California Corridor Constructors,

## Vendor

The Vendor drop-down list shows all vendors that you have set up in the system. After they are added to your vendor database under Master data libraries, you can search for them by vendor number or by company name.

It is important to make sure you have the correct vendor tied to this contract as it will determine who gets paid from your ERP system. If you are using a schedule of values, and the Hide in plan and progress check box for a schedule item is not selected, changes made to the vendor on this page are automatically updated in InEight Plan.



The screenshot shows a contract form with the following fields:

- Contract status: Draft
- \*Description: [Empty text box]
- \*Type: Material contract
- Subtype: Select one
- \*Effective date: 02/02/2022
- Vendor: 0000001042 - [Dropdown arrow]
- Estimate Tax: [Icon]

The Vendor field is highlighted with a red box, and a red border surrounds the dropdown arrow. Below the dropdown arrow, there is a small red text prompt: "Hint: type a Vendor ID or name".

The Estimate Tax calculator for this field lets you estimate the tax for the contract line items. Prior to publishing a contract, if you click **Estimate tax**, taxes are calculated based on the tax types and their default percent listed in project settings. The estimated taxes are shown in the contract's line items and the contract totals. When the contract is published, tax information is updated from the Purchase order response.

## Payment Term

Your payment terms are what you and the vendor or subcontractor agree on during contract negotiations. From the drop-down list, you can select from several different options that InEight Contract pushes to the ERP system. Once you have set these and executed the contract, it is difficult to change afterwards.

<b>Payment term</b> P030 - Pay when Paid - 10 Days net discount ...	<b>Contract currency</b> US Dollar
<b>Delivery address</b> Estimate Tax [Redacted]	<b>Storage location</b> [Redacted]
<b>Incoterms</b> DES - Delivered ex ship	<b>Incoterm location</b> [Redacted]
<b>*Country of origin</b> United States Of America <i>Hint: type 'country name'</i>	<input type="text"/> Search code
<b>Two-way match</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Discipline</b> <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: type 'abc'</i>

Only payment terms marked as *Available* in the Master data library are shown in the drop-down menu.

## Contract Currency

You will need to select the correct currency for payment to the vendor. This should be determined during contract negotiations and discussed with your business team to make sure you are able to pay the vendor with the agreed upon currency prior to contract execution. If a vendor has not been selected, the currency of the contract is used.

<b>*Payment term</b> VPAY VENDOR ONLY - NT00	<b>*Contract currency</b> US Dollar
<b>*Delivery address</b> Calculate tax Van Nuys Blvd, Van Nuys, California, 91405, U...	<b>*Storage location</b> Van Nuys N Platf
<b>*Incoterms</b> Free on board	<b>Incoterm location</b> Destination
<b>Country of origin</b> Thailand <i>Hint: type 'country name'</i>	<b>Harmonized</b> [Redacted]  Search code 12.3.3.4.4.4
<b>Invoice plan</b> No	<b>Discipline</b> Bulk commodities <i>Hint: type 'abc'</i>

## Delivery Address / Storage Location

The delivery address will be set up during your project initiation. For instances where you want the material to be delivered to a yard or a storage facility, or a subcontractor to show up to perform work at an identified onsite location, you will have the option of picking that address.

The Estimate Tax calculator for this field lets you estimate the tax for the contract line items. Prior to publishing a contract, if you click **Estimate tax**, taxes are calculated based on the tax types and their default percent listed in project settings. The estimated taxes are shown in the contract's line items and the contract totals. When the contract is published, tax information is updated from the Purchase order response.

## Incoterms

Incoterms indicate who is responsible for the material during shipment to the jobsite or the storage location. This will default into the Vendor Master Record as terms for the materials to be shipped.

The screenshot displays a contract configuration form with the following fields and values:

- Payment term:** P030 - Pay when Paid - 10 Days net discount ...
- Contract currency:** US Dollar
- Delivery address:** [Redacted] [Estimate Tax](#)
- Storage location:** [Redacted]
- Incoterms:** DES - Delivered ex ship (highlighted with a red box)
- Incoterm location:** [Redacted]
- \*Country of origin:** United States Of America (with a [Search code](#) button)
- Two-way match:**
- Discipline:** [Redacted]

Hints: *Hint: type 'country name'* and *Hint: type 'abc'*

Only Incoterms marked as *Available* in the Master data library are shown in the drop-down menu.

## Country of origin

A pull-down with a selection of countries where the project is located.

*Payment term Intercompany Payment terms with Payment bl... ▼	*Vendor currency US Dollar ▼
*Delivery address Van Nuys Blvd, Van Nuys, California, 91405, U... ▼  Calculate tax	*Storage location Van Nuys N Platf
*Incoterms Free on board ▼	Incoterm location Destination
Country of origin ▼ Hint: type 'country name'	Harmonized Label  Search code ▼
Invoice plan No	Discipline ▼ Hint: type 'abc'

## Two-way match

The two-way match function in the contract module allows you to set a predetermined plan to pay a vendor. This plan is paid against a set schedule, such as completion milestones or progress payments.

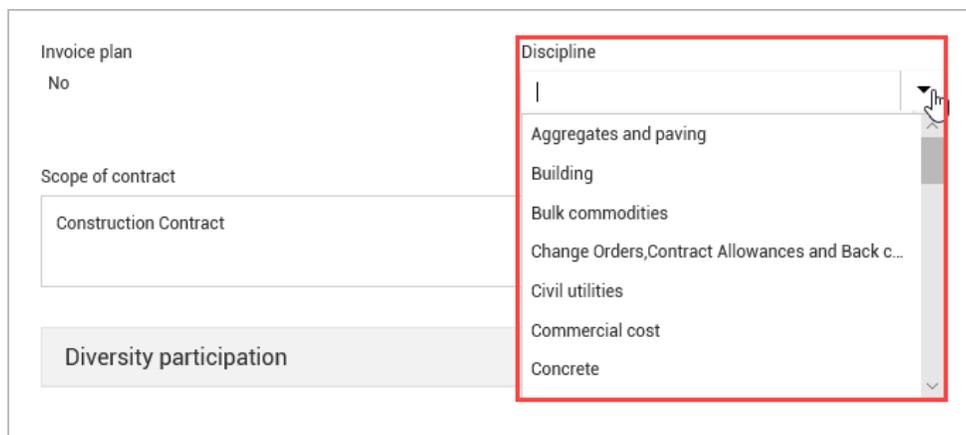
If *Yes* is selected, the ability to create goods receipts against the purchase order and denotes the goods receipt as not applicable for all line items is disabled. When the purchase order is published, the ERP system can be mapped to create an invoice plan.

If you do not know if your contract will have an invoice plan, the best practice is to leave the setting selected to *No*. Otherwise, if you select *Yes* and then determine that an invoice plan is not correct after the contract has been pushed to the ERP system, the ERP system does not allow you to make this correction; a new contract must be drafted.

Use the toggle to set Two-way match feature to *Yes* or *No*.

## Discipline

The discipline pull-down list will provide the type of discipline categories you can choose for your contract. The disciplines are pulled from the master data set up in InEight Platform.



The screenshot shows a form with several fields. On the left, there is a field for 'Invoice plan' with the value 'No'. Below it is a 'Scope of contract' field containing the text 'Construction Contract'. At the bottom left, there is a 'Diversity participation' field. On the right, a 'Discipline' dropdown menu is open, showing a list of options: 'Aggregates and paving', 'Building', 'Bulk commodities', 'Change Orders, Contract Allowances and Back c...', 'Civil utilities', 'Commercial cost', and 'Concrete'. A red box highlights the dropdown menu.

## Scope of contract

Free text area where you can indicate the scope of your contract.



The screenshot shows a form with a 'Scope of contract' field. The field contains the text 'Construction Contract'. The field is highlighted with a red box. The number '979' is visible in the top right corner of the form.

### 5.0.3.7 Diversity participation

Diversity participation is required on certain contracts and can be federally regulated. Diversity participation can include, but is not limited to

- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)
- Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MWBE)
- Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business Program (SDVOB)
- On-the-Job Supportive Services Programs (OJT/SS)

The following steps walk you through how to add diversity participation to your contract.

## Add Diversity Participation

Summary: Add diversity participation information, so you can track the diversity participation in the project.

Considerations: The percentage and value of the diversity participation can be tracked at an individual line item level. This allows lines that do not count toward diversity participation to be excluded from reporting.

1. From the Header tab, expand the Diversity participation section, and then set the toggle Diversity Participation to Yes.
2. Select an Applicable Diversity Category.

Applicable diversity categories	Percent %	Comments
Veteran Owned Small Busin... ▼	15.00000	
Women Owned Small Busin... ▼		

+ Add category

To add multiple Diversity Participation Categories, click the Add Category Icon as many times as needed.

3. Optionally enter the goal percentage represented by the vendor. You can have multiple diversity participation categories on a contract, each with their own percentage. The sum of the percentages does not have to equal 100%. The field is used for tracking and reporting purposes only. It is not validated against the line items diversity participation fields.

### 5.0.3.8 Contract terms

The Contract terms section of the Header tab includes free-text fields where you write the language which is in the physical contract document, such as inclusions, exclusions, warranty information and other contract terms. You can expand the View details section for easy text entry and viewing. You can collapse the section when you are finished.

**Contract terms**

---

View details ▲

**Inclusions**

Format ▼ B I U [Text Alignment Icons] [List Icons] [Table Icons] [Link Icon]

[Empty Text Area]

**Exclusions**

Format ▼ B I U [Text Alignment Icons] [List Icons] [Table Icons] [Link Icon]

[Empty Text Area]

**Warranty**

Format ▼ B I U [Text Alignment Icons] [List Icons] [Table Icons] [Link Icon]

[Empty Text Area]

---

Contract term 5

Contract term 6

Contract term 7

Contract term 8

Contract term 9

Contract term 10

Some contracts have paragraphs for inclusions that list all the items that are included in the contract. A contract manager would write in that field and then use the tag for inclusions in Contract writer to generate the Microsoft Word document.

If you are not generating the Word document from Contract, you can use the field to write what is included and then use that field for reference, so you do not have to open the scanned contract to read.

Contract terms

View details ^

Inclusions

Exclusions

Warranty

### 5.0.3.9 eSign section

The eSign section of the Header tab lets you view or add recipients to be used as default eSign signees. This section has subsections for eSign, Project contacts, and division of responsibility. All signees must be added to at least one section.

eSign ▲

Recipient	Name	Company	Title	Email
<b>eSign</b> ⓘ				
eSign 1	<i>Type name of contact</i>	<i>Type name of company</i>	<i>Type title of contact</i>	<i>Type email address of contact</i>
eSign 2	<i>Type name of contact</i>	<i>Type name of company</i>	<i>Type title of contact</i>	<i>Type email address of contact</i>
eSign 3	<i>Type name of contact</i>	<i>Type name of company</i>	<i>Type title of contact</i>	<i>Type email address of contact</i>
eSign 10	<i>Type name of contact</i>	<i>Type name of company</i>	<i>Type title of contact</i>	<i>Type email address of contact</i>
<b>Project Contacts</b> ⓘ				
Project contact: Owner				
Project contact: Designer				
Project contact: Contact 1				
Project contact: Contact 2				
Project contact: Contact 3				
Project contact: Contact 4				
<b>Division of responsibility</b> ⓘ				
Responsible engineer				
Contract manager				
Purchasing manager				
Field handler				
Purchasing agent				

- Names in the eSign section are populated from the project eSign setup tab (Project settings > Contract > Configurations > **eSign setup**). You can also manually enter the names of the signees.
- Names in the Project contacts section are populated with contact information from Project contacts added in Project details. This section is for reference only. If you want to add or change recipients, you must edit the Project Contacts.
- Names in the Division of responsibility section are populated with user information defined in the Division of responsibilities section of the contract details. The company is populated from the Company legal name in Project details. The title field is always blank. This section is for reference only. If you want to add or change recipients, you must edit them in the Division of responsibility section of the Additional details.

### 5.0.3.10 Additional details

The Additional details section of the Header tab includes expandable sections for detailed contract information.

## Additional details

[Associate a bid package](#)

Bid package budget
▼

Division of responsibilities (DOR)
▼

Vendor contact
▼

Retention
▼

Liquidated damages
▼

Reporting (Switch)
▼

Custom fields  ⓘ
▼

Field/Section	Function
Associate a bid package	Prompts a window containing a list of all unassociated bid packages in the project. This feature allows you to associate a bid package to the contract

Field/Section	Function
	after creating the contract.
Bid Package budget	Generates a quick look on where production is from the budget.
Division of Responsibilities	Comes over from Bid package when converting.
Vendor contact	The project assigned contacts associated to the contract vendor, or you can enter any name in this field.
Retention	Amount entered will pre-populate each line item for hold back during invoice payment.
Liquidated damages	Free text entry in terms of percentage or \$ value. Maximum allowed liquidated damages per the contract.
Technical field assistance	Select Yes or No to specify vendor or supplier to provide on-site commissioning or training.
Reporting (Switch)	Allows some contracts to be omitted from standard reporting. Typically used for low risk contracts which don't require high visibility.
Custom fields	Fields you can use for entering information that is not covered on the tab.

## Bid Package Budget

Gives you a glance overview of the budget running against the bid package associated to your contract.

Bid package budget	
Budget	Value \$
Original base value	\$0.00
Contingency in estimate	\$0.00
Escalation in estimate	\$0.00
Un-awarded adjustment	\$0.00
Owner change amount	\$0.00
<b>Total estimate</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>

Division of responsibilities (DOR)	▼
Retention	▼
Liquidated damages	▼
Technical field assistance	▼
Reporting (Switch)	▼

## Division of Responsibilities (DOR)

These are roles that will be available to assign a person to when creating a bid package in Project Settings.

Bid package budget	▼
Division of responsibilities (DOR)	▲
sp3	
<input type="text"/>	▼
<i>Hint: type the employee ID or name</i>	
d2	
<input type="text"/>	▼
<i>Hint: type the employee ID or name</i>	
Retention	▼
Liquidated damages	▼
Technical field assistance	▼
Reporting (Switch)	▼

You can remove a role from being needed on a bid package. The drop-down for that role will then not appear when creating a new bid package.

## Vendor contact

Vendor contacts are defined in the project Assigned contacts associated with the contract vendor. Use the Vendor contact section to select a contact to be the primary contact for the contract.

If there are no contacts defined for the vendor, the list is empty and you cannot add a contact. If a vendor is changed or removed from the contract, the contact is removed.

## Retention

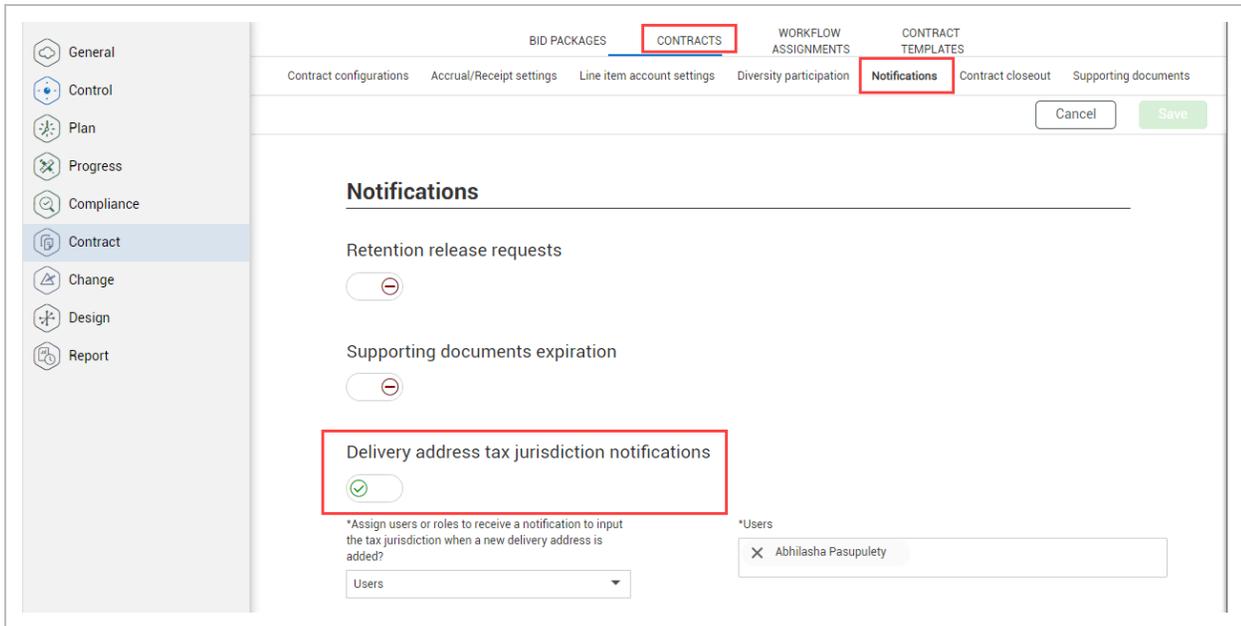
Retention is the amount of money that is held back from each invoice until the contract is complete. A contractor will always want to retain (hold back) a certain percentage of each invoice, as it ensures that the vendor or subcontractor will continue to work until their scope is complete. In some cases, retention will be waived. This typically happens when the relationship between vendor and contractor is strong. In some cases, you will want to waive the retention; this is a case by case decision your company would make.

The amount of retention appears on each line item in the contract but is editable to suit those lines which should not have retention.

Bid package budget			▼
Division of responsibilities (DOR)			▼
Retention			▲
<b>Retention</b>	<b>Percent %</b>	<b>Value \$</b>	
Default retention	<input type="text"/>		
Contract retention	0.00%	\$0.00	
<b>Retained</b>		<b>\$45,052.00</b>	
<b>Released</b>		<b>\$4,418.00</b>	
Liquidated damages			▼
Technical field assistance			▼
Reporting (Switch)			▼

## Tax Jurisdictions

All organizations do not require a notification with a tax jurisdiction, selecting the Tax Jurisdiction notification has a toggle *On* or *Off*. These are for clients which do not have a tax system. Access this toggle from the Organization settings > Contract > **Notifications**.



## Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages will occur when your vendor or subcontractor fails to meet milestones, material delivery dates and other specific dates that have been agreed on in the terms and conditions in the executed document. Many times, this will result in financial compensation.

Bid package budget	▼																		
Division of responsibilities (DOR)	▼																		
Retention	▼																		
<b>Liquidated damages</b>	▲																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Liquidated damages</th> <th>Percent %</th> <th>Value \$</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engineering submittals cap</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Delivery cap</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Substantial completion cap</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Performance guarantee cap</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Overall cap</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Liquidated damages	Percent %	Value \$	Engineering submittals cap			Delivery cap			Substantial completion cap			Performance guarantee cap			Overall cap			
Liquidated damages	Percent %	Value \$																	
Engineering submittals cap																			
Delivery cap																			
Substantial completion cap																			
Performance guarantee cap																			
Overall cap																			
Technical field assistance	▼																		
Reporting (Switch)	▼																		

## Technical Field Assistance

Technical Field Assistance is used when your contracted vendor or supplier is specified in the contract to provide field personnel for on-site commissioning or training. When a contract has technical field assistance written into the vendor contract, those specifics can be added to the Technical field assistance section in the Header tab. You can enter the Description, Contracted Quantity, Unit of Measure, Unit Price, and comments for the purposes of tracking assistance from the Vendor. All this information must be a part of the signed executed contract with the Vendor or subcontractor.

The image shows a vertical list of contract configuration options. From top to bottom, the items are: 'Bid package budget' with a downward arrow, 'Division of responsibilities (DOR)' with a downward arrow, 'Retention' with a downward arrow, 'Liquidated damages' with a downward arrow, 'Technical field assistance' with an upward arrow, and 'Reporting (Switch)' with a downward arrow. The 'Technical field assistance' option is highlighted with a red rectangular border. Below this option, the text 'Technical field assistance' is displayed above a toggle switch. The toggle switch is currently in the 'Yes' position, indicated by a blue bar on the left side of the switch.

Adding this to your contract will give you the capability to track your budget for your technical field assistance. This helps as a tracking tool to reduce overruns.

## Reporting (Switch)

The reporting toggle allows you to include or exclude each contract from reporting functions. Toggle the button to “Yes” if you want this contract to show up in reports, (e.g., Buyout Log, Procurement Status Report).

Bid package budget	▼
Division of responsibilities (DOR)	▲
Retention	▼
Liquidated damages	▼
Technical field assistance	▼
Reporting (Switch)	▲
Include this contract in primary reporting section?	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	

### 5.0.3.11 Reference data

The Reference data section of the Header tab includes data generated by agreements and purchase orders generated under the contract. These values can be entered manually or be received from a JSON PO response from your ERP system. If the values received from your ERP system are different, they will be updated in the Header tab. If values are blank in your ERP system, those fields will not be updated in Contract. These fields are also available as columns in the Contracts list.

**Reference data**

---

Agreement ID

*Hint: Type Master agreement ID, Description or Vendor ID/Name*

Agreement value

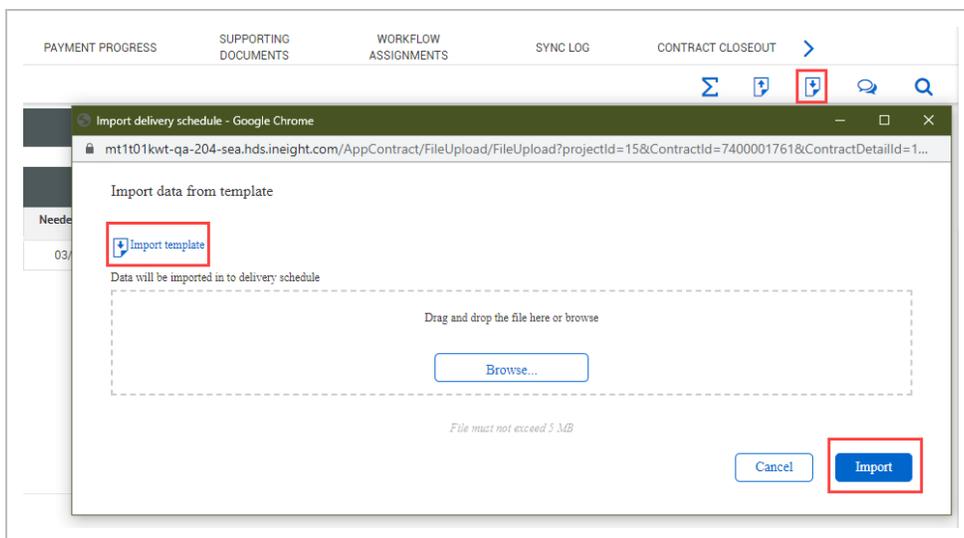
Purchase order ID	Purchase order value
Requisition ID	Requisition Value

When you copy a contract with an inactive vendor, the Agreement ID field still has the master agreement ID, but the field is treated as a free-text field for reference; the contract is not actually associated to the master agreement. If you activate the vendor, you must manually associate the master agreement to the contract.

### 5.0.3.12 Import a contract template

If you have contract details already established on a spreadsheet and want to import this data into Contract, Contract enables you to import that data into the program. Select the Import icon to begin the process of importing this data.

On the top right of the screen is the Import icon. When selected, it will open the download the Import data from template screen. You can import a template to complete or drag and drop your existing template for importing back into Contract.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
1	Required	Required		Required	Required (Vendor ID without leading zeros)	If blank default from vendor record will be used	If blank default from vendor record will be used	If blank default from vendor record will be used			
2	Description	Type	Subtype	Effective date	Vendor	Currency	Pay terms	Inco terms	Inco terms location	Invoice Plan	Discipline
3											
4			Material contract Test1								
5			Material contract Test1subtyp								
6			Material contract Test1new subtype								
7			Subcontract labour								
8			Subcontract Vehicles								
9			Service agreement:Service subtype								
10			Service agreement:Svc subtype2								
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
21											
22											
23											
24											
25											
26											
27											
28											
29											
30											
31											

The following data will have values will be populated automatically.

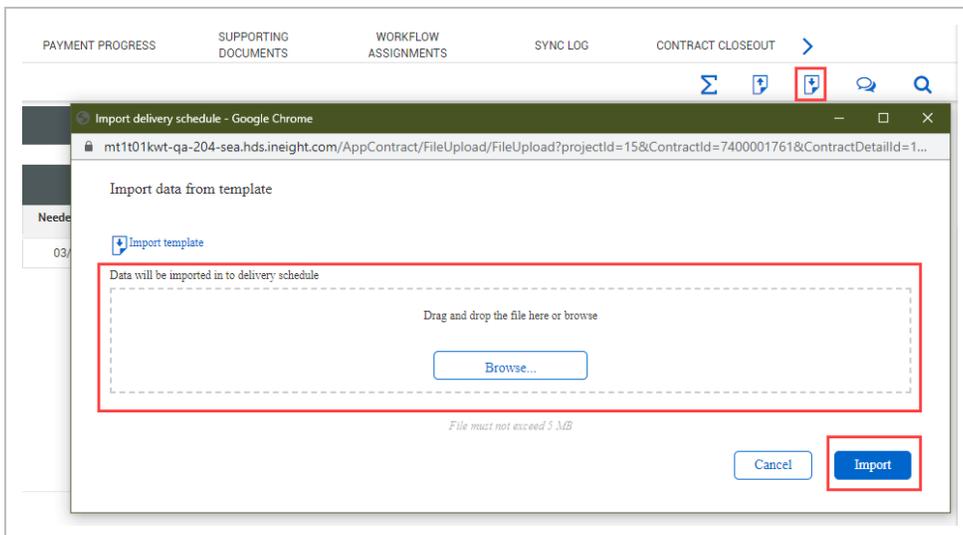
For Contract Line import template, the following data will have their values populated:

- Currency
- Pay terms
- Inco terms
- Discipline
- SubType

- Contract type
- Storage location

After the spreadsheet is completed, save and drag it onto the to import it into Contract. The contract description is limited to 100 characters. If the description exceeds 100 characters, an error is shown in the import pending area of the import history.

Contract validates the dates based on the person who imports the data. If the dates do not match the preferences of that person, Contract generates an error in the import history and removes the date.



Contract automatically generates an email with the import results. The email contains a link to view the Import History window where you can remove or fix the errors. To filter errors, click the **Errors** link at the bottom of the page. A filtered error page shows the remaining errors.

No records are imported if there are any errors in the file.

### 5.0.3.13 Create forms or mail in InEight Document

If a project is associated with Document, you can create a form or mail item from a contract. Document saves the form or mail and creates a link in the Supporting documents tab.

Single-sign on is available for Contract-to-Document features, such as creating mail or a form. When you use one of these features, the Document sign-on page opens, and you can enter your credentials. This creates a sign-on token that lets you remain signed in until the session ends. The first time you

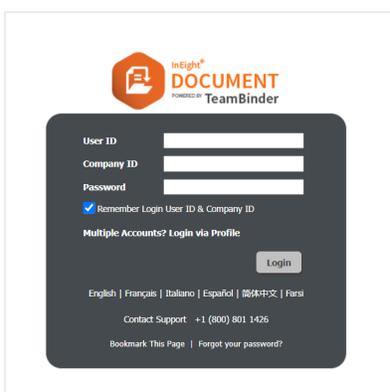
sign in to Document, a black secondary window and the Document Home window also open. You can close these windows. Single sign-on is activated, and they are not shown again.

Creating forms or mail is initiated from the Actions menu. If Actions > Create document > **Form** or **Mail** is inactive, you can select the **Settings** (cogwheel) icon in the Actions menu to set up integration with Document.

## Create a form in Document

You can create a Client RFI or Request For Information form in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the contract in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > **Create document**, and then select **Form**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



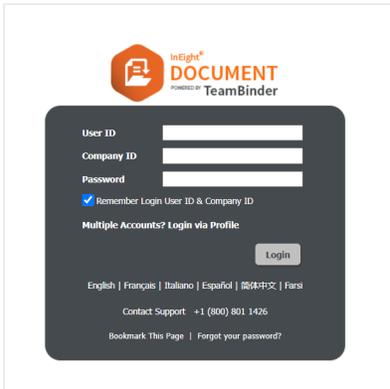
A sign-in token is created that lets you remain signed in to Document until the session ends. If this is the first time you are signing in to Document from Contract, a black secondary window and the Document Home window are shown. After you close these windows, single sign-on (SSO) to Document is activated, and they are not shown again.

3. The Create new form dialog box opens. Select the form type, and then click **Next**. The Request for information window opens in Document.
4. Complete the form, and then select the users for distribution of your form. A success message is shown and a link to the form is added to the Add supporting documents dialog box.
5. Click **Add** to add the form as a supporting document.

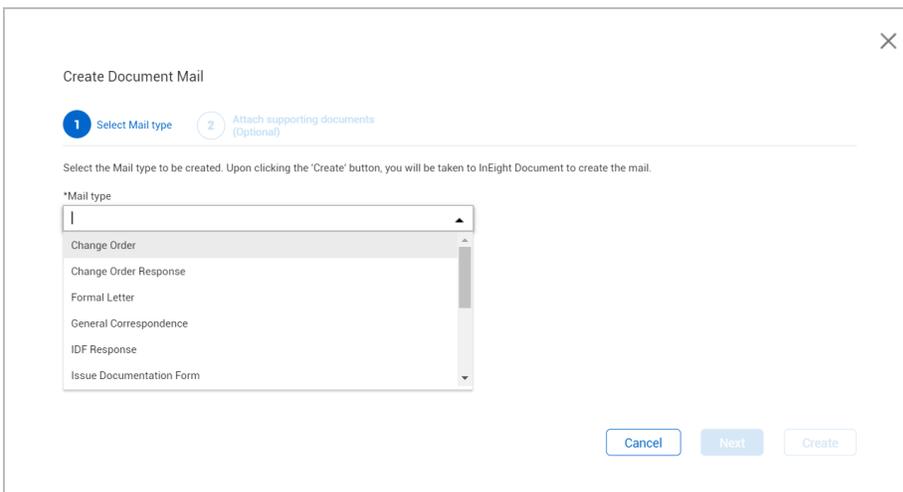
## Create mail in Document

You can create a mail item in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the contract in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > Create document > **Mail**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



3. The Create Document Mail dialog box opens. Select the mail type from the list defined in Document that are specific to the project's mail type, and then click **Next**.



4. Optionally add an attachment. If you selected documents on the Supporting documents page before you started the action, they are automatically included.
  - To add an attachment from the Supporting documents tab, click **Next**. The Select documents dialog box opens. You can choose documents from the Supporting documents tab with the Document source *My computer*. After you attach the documents, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document with your attachments included.

- To add an attachment in Document, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document. Click Attach files > **Attach Documents**, where you can search for the document. After you select a document, click **Save**.
  - To send mail without an attachment, click **Create**. The Mail module in Document opens.
5. Enter information in the To and Subject fields. The other fields on the page are optional. Enter or update the fields as needed for the mail message, and then click Send. A summary page opens.
  6. Edit links and notes, if needed. The mail is added in Document.
  7. Close the Document window. You are then prompted to add the mail as a supporting document in Contract. The document type defaults to Correspondence but can be changed.
  8. Click **Save** to save the mail to the Supporting documents page.

## 5.0.4 Line Items Tab

The Line Items tab displays the line items that you will pay against in the ERP system, including information about budget and commitment, schedule of values, change orders, payment progress, payment forms, and accruals and receipts.

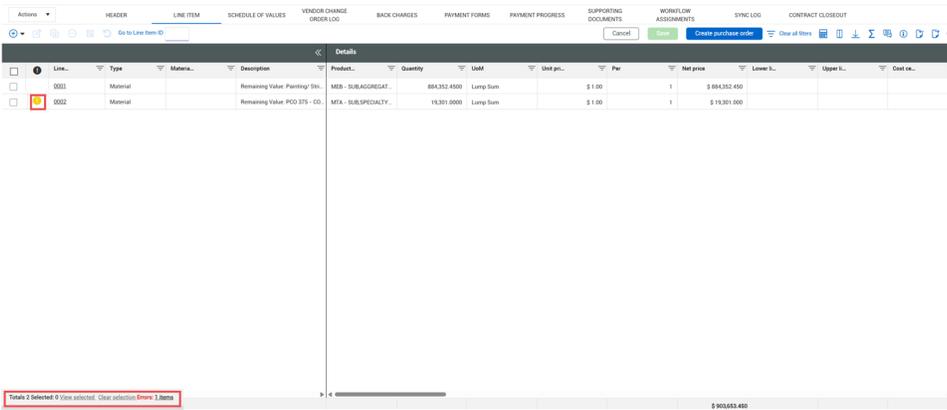
Line items are pay items for the contract. These can be materials, services, or credits. Material, Service, and Credit lines each have a description, product category, quantity, unit of measure, value, WBS phase code and general ledger account. Additionally, line items may contain delivery schedules, retention, tax amounts, equipment details, batch characteristics and comments as needed.

Each line item on the contract needs to be added within the Contracts module, and these will become the line items on the associated PO once the contract is pushed to an ERP system for PO creation. The Line item details page includes sections for you to enter all relevant information for the line item. You can add line items individually or import them via the import template.

### 5.0.4.14 Line items register

The Line items register lists all line items for the contract. The line items grid contains sections that let you see related columns concurrently. The Line items sections include Details, Budget and Commitment, Change Orders, Progress, Payment Forms, and Accruals/Receipts.

If the Change orders, Payment forms, or Schedule of values features are not enabled in the Contract type configuration in the organization settings (Settings > Contract > Configurations > **Contract type configuration setup**), the corresponding sections are not shown on the Line items tab.



Items with errors show a yellow exclamation point indicator. You can hover over the indicator to see the error. You can then click the Line item ID to edit the field.

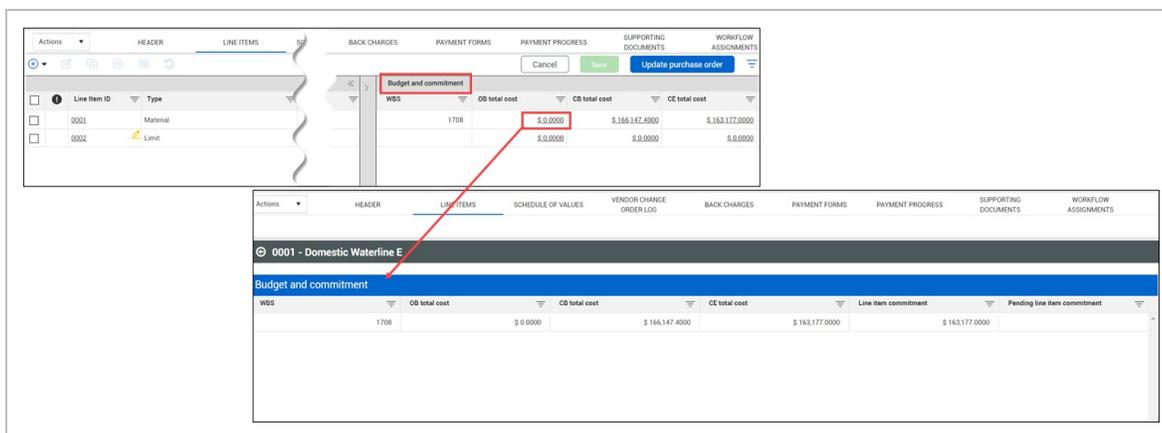
The bottom of the grid shows the number of items in the grid, the number of items selected, and the number of errors. To see only the selected items, click View selected. Click Clear selection to deselect all items. You can click the number of errors to see all items with errors.

Many fields in the Details section are editable from the register, so you can quickly update a value without opening the Edit details panel. Editable fields are highlighted in blue when you hover over them.

Details			
Product category	Quantity	UoM	Unit price
MPB - SUB,BUILDING	1.000	Ea	(\$ 5.0000)

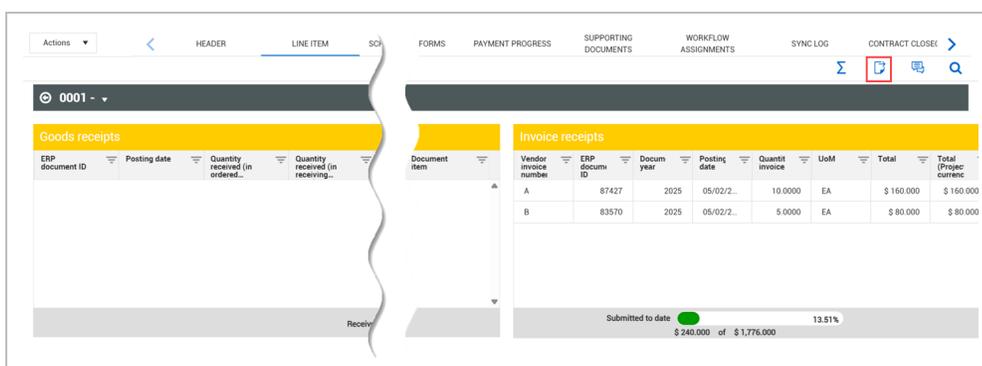
## Drill-down views

Some of the views contain links that take you to a detailed page view for additional information.



The Progress, Payment forms, and Change views let you export data to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet to give you easier access to data. Exporting to an Excel spreadsheet can help you scroll quickly through data when you are looking for discrepancies.

To export data, select an item from the drill-down view, and then click the Export icon. The data is exported to an Excel spreadsheet.



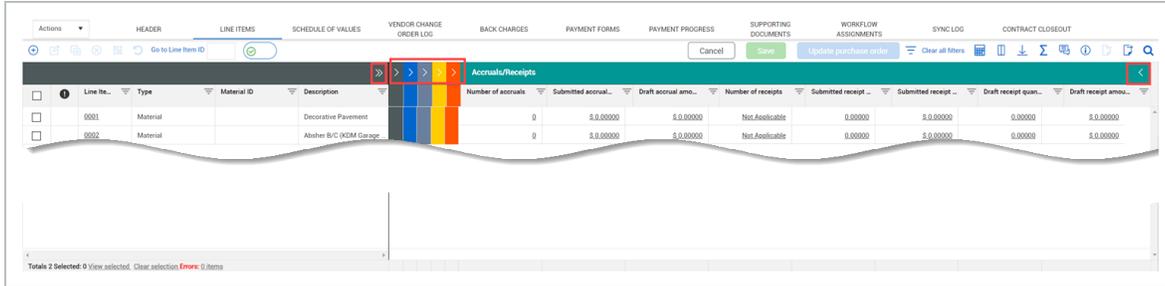
If there are multiple grids in the drill-down view, the Excel spreadsheet shows the data on separate tabs.

## Line items column management

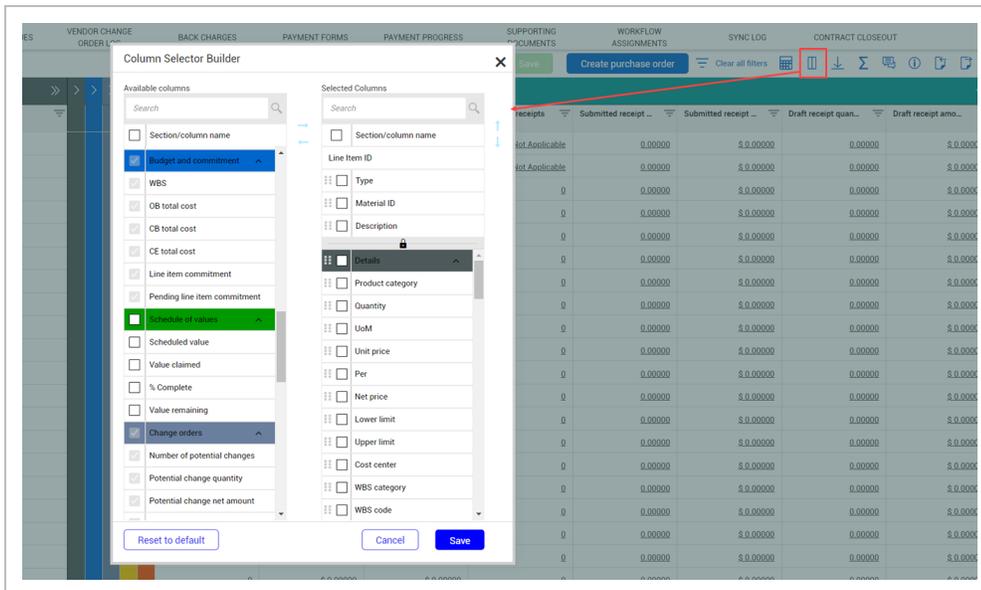
The Line items register uses sections to group data. You can expand or collapse the columns and the column selector builder to choose the information you want to see.

The first section of the grid contains identifying information, including the line item ID, type, material ID, and description. The columns in the first section are stationary and cannot be collapsed. You can expand the columns until the section takes half of the screen area. After you have reached the maximum expansion, the scroll bar shows at the bottom of the section.

You can click the arrow in the column header of the other sections to expand or collapse that section. The Collapse icon for each section is floating, so it is always visible as you scroll. You can manually size columns, so you can see the information you want. To collapse all collapsible sections, click the double arrow in the first section.



The column management feature lets you rearrange grid sections, add or remove columns within the sections, and remove sections if they are not needed. Click the **Manage columns** icon in the toolbar to open the Column Selector Builder dialog box.



The Available columns section shows all columns that are available for each section. To add a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Selected Columns section. To remove a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Available columns section. You can also rearrange sections from the Column Selector Builder dialog box. To move a section, select it, and then use the arrows to move the section up or down. You cannot move columns between grid sections, except in the following instances:

- The Type, Material ID, and Description columns can be moved from the first section to the Details section.
- Any columns from the Details section can be moved to the first section.

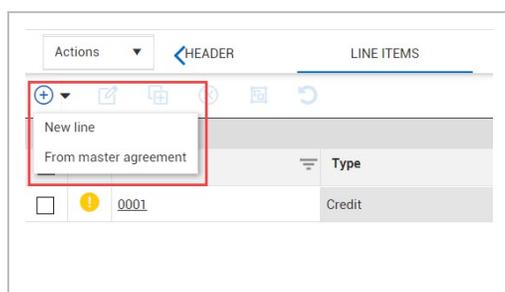
Click **Save** to apply the changes. The changes are saved for as long as you are on the Line items page. To save the column arrangement as a view, expand the View drop-down menu, and then select **Save view as**.

When you open the Line items register, only the Details and Budget and commitment tabs show. You can add other sections and columns as needed. After you have added the sections or columns they remain in the view until they are removed, or you reset the defaults in the Column Selector Builder dialog box.

### 5.0.4.15 Add or edit line items

You can use icons on the Line items register to add new line items or edit existing line items.

To add a line item, click the **New line** icon, and then select **New line**. See 5.0.4.17 Line items from master agreements on page 198 for information about the From master agreement option to add lines.



To edit a line item, select it and then click the **Edit line item** icon.

When you add a new line or edit a line, the Add or Edit line item slide-out panel opens. The panel shows a condensed view of the Line item Details page.

You can also add a line by copying an existing line. To copy a line in the Line items register, select the line and then click the **Copy** icon. Select **Line item** to copy to the register and assign a line number. You can then edit the line item if needed. If the schedule of values is enabled for the contract, you can copy a line item to the Schedule of values page. See [Schedule of values tab](#) for information about copying a line item to the schedule of values.

## Save

After you have filled out the Line item details page, save it. There are several options for saving:

- Save - will save and take you back to the Line Items tab
- Save and new - will save and then take you into a new blank Line item details page to start a new line item
- Save and create delivery schedule - will save and take you to the schedule delivery page



### 5.0.4.16 Line item details

When you add a new line item, the Line item details slide-out panel opens, where you can fill in the pertinent information for the line item. If you prefer to work with a full screen, you can click the View full page icon at the bottom of the slide-out panel to show the full page view.

The Line item details page is organized in sections to group like information.

The screenshot shows the 'Line item details' form with the following sections and callouts:

- 1 Line item details:** Includes fields for Type (Material), Material ID, Description, Long description, Valid from (07/20/2023), Delivery address (8300 Dodge St, Omaha, Nebraska, 68114, United States Of America), and Agreement item ID.
- 2 Quantity & pricing:** Includes Quantity (0.000), UoM, Unit price (\$ 0.0000), Per (1.000), and a Pricing table.
 

Pricing	Value \$
Net price	\$ 0.0000
Tax amount	\$ 0.0000
Gross amount	\$ 0.0000
- 3 Account assignment details:** Includes Account assignment type (WBS), WBS category (Consumables), WBS code, and General ledger account (Single).
- 4 Additional fields:** Includes Custom fields 1 through 5, each with a dropdown menu and a text input field.
- 5 Additional details:** Includes Retention percent (0.000%), Goods receipt (Required), Country of origin, and Overdelivery tolerance (%).

### Line item details section

The Line item details section of the Line item details page contains the basic details for the line item.

The Line type allows you to select what type of line this will be paid on. There are four different line items to pick from:

- Material
- Service
- Limit
- Credit (this would be used when there is a deposit or an expected refund)

### Line item details

Type

Material

Type

Material

Material

Service

Limit

Credit

When working with multiple line items you can Jump between line items navigation, details, status for open and close a line item by selecting the downward arrow.

00002216 - Test > Line Item 0001

### Line item 0001 - details

Line Item ID	Description
Line 0001	Limit
Line 0002	Limit

Status Open

## Material Type

When using Material ID numbers, companies use these 11-digit numbers to represent something which is purchased, sold or rented. These companies mandate the usage of these numbers because of their business processes. Other companies decide not to use the numbers and want to use free text. This is so they don't have to search for the 11-digit number to represent what was used.

Line item details
Line item ID 0001
Quantity

Type  
Material

\*Description

Hint: type 'abc'

Country of origin  
Afghanistan

Hint: type 'country name'

Material ID  [Advanced material search](#) \*Quantity 114,000.00

ID	Description
160000...	SUBCONTRACT,FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION,FABRICATE
160000...	RENTAL_MIXER,REMIXER 5.5-10CY,DIESEL
160000...	RENTAL_MIXER,SMALL VOLUMETRIC PLANT,ELECTRIC
160000...	RENTAL MIXER LARGE VOLUMETRIC PLANT,ELECTRIC

[Advanced material search](#)

If your organization uses a material master that has material attributes, the Long description field in the Line item details is disabled, regardless of the Long description field configuration in the Organization settings. You must click the **Assign material attributes** icon to add attributes that will populate the long description.

The Product category field holds the 8-digit UNSPSC (United Nations Standard Products and Services Code). These codes are universal and no longer the hierarchy. Your Materials Master will be brought in automatically for you if you use it. If you do not use a Materials Master, then you need to go and find a UNSPSC or product category. If you cannot find the code, you can search using the advanced material search.

Line item details
Line item ID 0001

Type  
Material

\*Description  
Install Rebar

Hint: type 'abc'

Country of origin  
Afghanistan

Hint: type 'country name'

\*Valid from  
06/07/2019

Material ID  [Advanced material search](#)

Hint: type '123'

\*Product category  
mhb

ID	Description
12350000	COMPOUNDS/MIXTURES
31230000	MACHINED RAW STOCK
MR MAT...	MR MATGROUP 123
MR MAT...	MR MATGROUP 1123

## Service Type

When Service is selected from Type, you will notice only one difference from Material. You will lose the Material Master ID within this tool. The Service type most likely acts differently in your ERP system, so you will receive that differently in your ERP system as well.

## Limit Type

Limit lines are a special line type that do not have a quantity or unit of measure, but that you know you will be paying for. Limit line items allow you to specify a lower dollar value and an upper dollar value for the line item. The upper limit represents the most you would pay for that line item, and is the amount calculated into contract totals. This can be helpful for items such as freight, which may be spread over multiple invoices and do not have a quantity associated with it, but that you can specify an upper and a lower dollar amount for that the total cost needs to fall between. If it falls within those parameters, you will pay the invoice.

## Credit Type

Sometimes you may need to reduce the scope of your contract and add a credit line to reduce the contract amount accordingly. For these instances, you would use the Credit line item type. Credit line items contain the same fields as material line items, but any pricing you enter will automatically be a negative (credit) value.

For example, when you enter 100 cubic yards at a unit price of \$10, the system will display the unit price as (\$10.00) and the total price as (\$1,000.00).

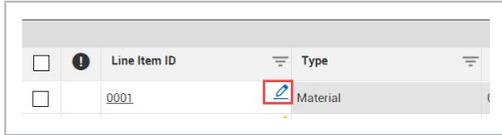
Credit lines reduce the total overall value of your contract. This is different than back charges, which allow you to maintain your total contract value and just short pay the invoice. See [Back Charges](#) for more information about back charges in a contract.

## Validity

Valid from and Valid through is the time frame when that line item is in effect. Think of Valid from as your delivery date or first date of service. You can leave the end date blank unless there is a date where claiming against this line item must no longer occur.

Line item details		Line item ID
*Valid from	Valid through	
<input type="text" value="06/25/2019"/>	<input type="text"/>	

After the date entered in the Valid through field has passed, the line item is automatically set to *Closed*. When the contract is already published and the line item closes, the Line Item ID field shows the Revised line item icon. If you do not want the line item status to be *Closed*, you can manually change the status and extend the Valid through date to a future date. Closed line items cannot be added to vendor change orders or payment forms.

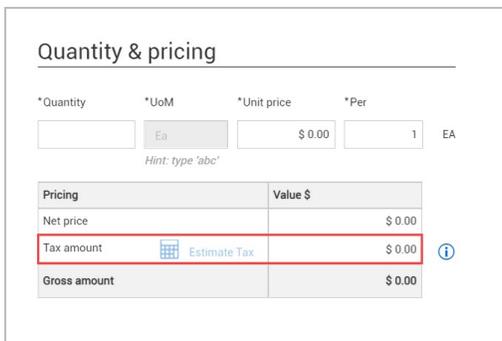


## Agreement item ID

If the contract is associated to a master agreement, you can use the Agreement item ID field to associate an unpublished line item to the master agreement. See [Line items from master agreements](#) for more information about associating an existing line item to a master agreement.

## Quantity & pricing section

Under Quantity & pricing, you can enter your quantity, unit of measure, and price for the line item and then click **Estimate tax**. When it comes back, you get a response when the fields are completed. That is when the tax is calculated, because the tax component lives outside of your ERP system, but Contract must retrieve that tax information from your ERP system prior to calculating. If the organization has been configured to Allow edits to Is taxable field (organization Settings > Contract > Configurations > **Line item type configuration**), the Is taxable check box shows above the pricing summary for the line item. This check box defaults to selected. The taxes for the line are estimated either from project settings or from a third-party integration. When the Is taxable box is not selected, no taxes are estimated from project settings. Any tax information that is provided in the Tax request response, purchase order response, or manually uploaded via LogicApps file are shown regardless of the Is taxable check box and are considered when calculating taxes on payment form line item.

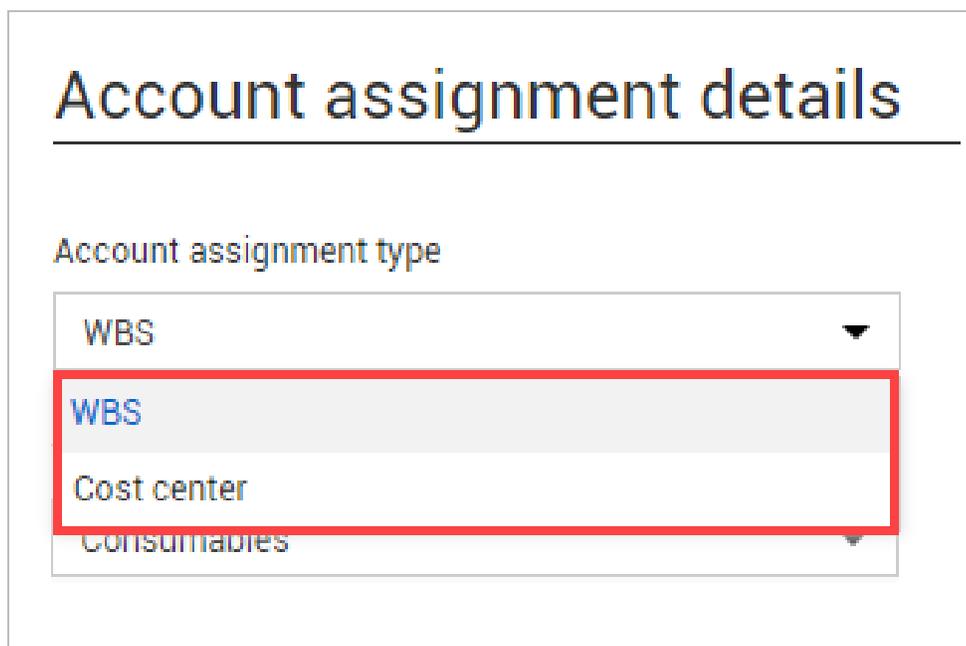


Click the **Information** icon to see estimated tax information based on the project settings.

## Account assignment details section

### Account Assignment Details

Assignments encompass the WBS and Cost Centers giving you the flexibility to assign contract line items to different account assignments. This gives the project flexibility to be able to assign line items to a WBS as well as a cost center within the ERP system based on the project specific requirements.



The screenshot displays a form titled "Account assignment details". Below the title is a label "Account assignment type" followed by a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu is open, showing four options: "WBS", "WBS", "Cost center", and "Consumables". The first "WBS" option is highlighted with a red border, indicating it is the selected or active option.

### WBS Category

For WBS Category, the selections available to choose from are Permanent, Consumables and Rentals. You need to pick the appropriate drop-down for that line item.

Whatever is selected for the WBS category, it triggers the General Ledger Account and the type of materials. You must have the category selected because it controls your ERP system's GL and taxability.

\*WBS category

Consumables

Consumables

Permanent

Rentals

Once a Purchase Order (PO) is created, you cannot change the vendor or the line type because these become hard coded. If mistakes were made, you must create another line item and delete the wrong one.

## Account Distribution

When Account distribution is selected as “Single” all your costs for that line item will be tied to one WBS code.

Account distribution

Single

\*WBS code

1034 - 170338 PG Connector

Hint: type ID or description

\*General ledger account

521320 - Supplies-Consuma

Hint: type ID or description

A Split by drop-down appears with the option to split your costs by Quantity, Percentage or Value. Once you have that determined, you can split as needed between multiple WBS elements in the boxes below. You can also add as many WBS items to that line item as needed.

Account distribution

Split by Percentage ▼

- Single
- Split by Quantity
- Split by Percentage
- Split by Value

		General ledger account
	ID or description	521320-Supplies-Consumable/...
	Hint: type ID or description	521320-Supplies-Consumable/...
<b>Total</b>		

## Cost Center

Cost center adds an account assignment type to complement the existing WBS type. Some projects need to be charged to a different type of an account that does not integrate with Control but does integrate with the ERP system. They would get their numbers through Control, Plan or Progress. Having the Cost Center option gives you the flexibility to assign contract line items to different account assignments in the ERP system. Based on project specific requirements.

### Account assignment details

Account assignment type	Account distribution	*Cost center	*General ledger account
Cost center	Single		501030 - Consumption - Qua
		Hint: type ID or description	Hint: type ID or description

The Cost Center is a free-text field. However, in the Master Data Library, cost centers can be defined to use. If your organization maintains cost centers in the Master Data Library, they appear as an auto-fill under the cost center pull-down. There is nothing in this field which forces you to have an exact make with any other items listed.

Cost center fields and columns appear throughout the application where WBS code fields and columns already exist. Cost Center selection would be used when costs are being charged to the overall project and not to a specific WBS.

## Additional fields section

The Additional fields section contains five custom fields, which you can define in the Organization settings. You can use these fields to map a custom line item JSON to your ERP system. Organizations specify the names of the custom fields on the Contract Custom Labels page of the organization settings.

**Additional fields**

---

Custom fields ⓘ

LICL 1 Select one ▼	Custom list 2 Select one ▼
Internal Order <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: This is a free text field</i>	Custom field 2 <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: This is a free text field</i>
Custom field 3 <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: This is a free text field</i>	Custom field 4 <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: This is a free text field</i>
Custom field 5 <input type="text"/> <i>Hint: This is a free text field</i>	

## Additional details section

The Additional details section contain fields that let you add a percentage for goods receipt, diversity participation, and overdelivery tolerance at a line-item level.

## Diversity Participation

Diversity participation fields let you manage the diversity participation percentage and value for a line item. The Percentage field calculates a value based on the percent of the value of the line item. The Value field calculates a percent based on the value of the line item. The two lines work together. When you update one, the other updates automatically. For example if the value of the line item is \$50,000, and you update the percentage of the diversity participation to 10%, the value of the line item becomes \$5000. If you update the value of the line item to \$6000, the percentage becomes 12%.

**Additional details**

---

Retention percent <input type="text"/>	<b>Diversity participation</b> <input type="text" value="0.00%"/> <input type="text" value="\$ 0.00"/> <i>Percentage %</i> <i>Value \$</i>
Goods receipt <input type="text" value="Required"/>	Overdelivery tolerance (%) <input type="text" value="0.00%"/>

When the line item value is updated using a vendor change order, the percentage is used to calculate the new diversity value.

### 5.0.4.17 Line items from master agreements

A master agreement is a type of contract, set at the project level, between a general contractor and a supplier to purchase goods or services later. When a contract has been associated with a master agreement, you can add a line item from the master agreement to take advantage of the terms, conditions, and pricing of the master agreement. You can also associate an existing line item to the master agreement. See [Master Agreements](#) for more information about master agreements.

#### Add a line item from the master agreement

You can add a line item directly from a master agreement. When you add lines from the master agreement, line item details are predefined, and the association to the master agreement line item is automatically created.

The contract must already be associated with a master agreement.

1. From the Line items tab of the contract, click the **Add line item** icon, and then select **From master agreement**. The Add from master agreement dialog box opens.
2. Select a line item from the list.
3. Click **Add**. The line item is added to the line item register. The Type and UoM columns are dimmed and cannot be changed.

You can now create a purchase order from the line item.

#### Associate an existing line item to a master agreement

You can associate a line item to a master agreement, so you can use the terms of the master agreement to purchase the line item.

The contract must already be associated to a master agreement, and the line item must already be created and saved. You can only associate a contract line item that has not been published. After the contract line item is published on the purchase order you can no longer associate it to a master agreement. Line items that are already associated to a master agreement have the Line Item Id and Type fields dimmed in the Line items register; all other fields are editable in the register.

1. From the Line items tab in the contract, click the line item number. The line item Details page opens.
2. Select a master agreement line item from the Agreement item ID field drop-down list.

The screenshot displays the 'Line item 0002 - details' page. The 'Agreement item ID' field is highlighted with a red box, and its dropdown menu is open, showing a list of items with their IDs and descriptions. The list includes:

Agreement item ID	Description
0001	SUBCONTRACT, INTERIOR FINISHES, INSTALLATION
0002	abc
0003	ELECTRICAL CORD ASSEMBLY

3. Click **Save**. The line item is associated to the master agreement.

## Disassociate a line item from the master agreement

You can disassociate a contract line item from the master agreement item when you no longer want the item tied to the master agreement line item.

You can remove the association at any time. After the association is removed you can reassociate the contract line item to the same master agreement line item.

1. From the Line items tab in the contract, select the line item, and then click the **Edit line item** icon. The line item Details page opens.
2. Click the **Disassociate** icon next to the Agreement item ID field, and then click **Yes** in the confirmation box.

Line item 0002 - details ▾
Status Open ▾

Type  
Service

Description  
  
Hint: type 'abc'

Country of origin  
  
Hint: type 'country name'

Long description

Valid from

\*Valid through

\*Delivery address

Product category  
 ▾  
Hint: type ID or description

Harmonized Tariff Schedule Search code

Agreement item ID  
 ⊖

3. Click **Save**. The association is removed from the contract line item. The value of the line item goes to the generic MPA 0000 line.

You can associate the line item to a different master agreement line item.

## 5.0.5 Schedule of values tab

As you work on a contract, you often need to see the quantity or value of a line item claimed against a component, so you can progress the contract. A component is used in InEight Plan and InEight Progress to divide a cost item into manageable and identifiable parts, so they are easy to track. The schedule of values lets you see the totals claimed by a component. You can also use the totals to reconcile a vendor invoice with the contract line items.

The Schedule of Values tab shows the details of line item parts. Each part is made up of a description, schedule quantity, unit of measure, unit price, schedule value, and WBS code. You can choose whether to have the schedule item available to use in Plan and Progress or to hide it from those applications. The Schedule of values page lists all of the schedule items for the contract. A warning shows if the schedule value exceeds the Net price of the line item.

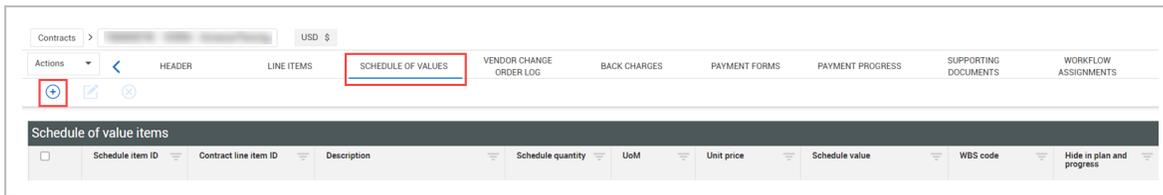
The Contract discipline (Project Settings > **Assigned disciplines and commodities**) must be set to *Available* to send schedule of value items to Plan.

### 5.0.5.18 Quantity and value in the schedule of values

The schedule of values can help you track values and quantities of line items. If you want to track only the value of a line item, you can create a value-only schedule item. A value-only schedule item can include positive, negative, or zero value but have zero quantity, so you can track and claim value without entering a quantity.

### 5.0.5.19 Add a schedule of values

To add a schedule of values, click the **Add schedule of value** icon on the Schedule of values tab.



### 5.0.5.20 Add schedule item

When you add a new schedule item, the Add schedule of value slide-out panel opens, where you can fill in the pertinent information for the schedule item.

	Field	Function
1	Contract line item ID	Select the line item associated with the schedule of value item.
2	Description	Free text entry field to describe what the schedule of value item is.
3	Schedule quantity	The total quantity of the item. When this field is enabled, the quantity must be greater than zero.
4	UoM	Select the unit of measure for the schedule of value item. The unit of measure can be different from the unit of measure for the line item.
5	Unit price	The unit price, in the currency of the contract, of the schedule of value item. The unit price is automatically calculated when

	Field	Function
		the schedule value or schedule quantity is updated. A negative number can be entered for the unit price when an item has a negative value.
6	Schedule value	Contract calculates the schedule value based on the quantity and unit price.
7	Value only	Select the Value only check box to create a value-only schedule item. Checking this box disables the Schedule quantity and Unit price fields. Also, the Hide in plan and progress field is set to Yes and then disabled.
8	WBS code	The WBS code assigned to the line item.
9	Hide in plan and progress	Select the box to hide the schedule item from Plan and Progress. Deselect the box to track the schedule item as a contract component in Plan. If an item has a value other than zero in Plan and Progress, you cannot deselect this check box. If you have made a mistake and need to deselect the check box, you must go to Plan or Progress, and then edit the item there. After it is edited, you can deselect the check box. A schedule item that is hidden in Plan and Progress can be claimed directly from Contract. When the check box is not selected, any changes made to the vendor in the contract details are automatically updated in Plan.
10	Valid from/ Valid through	Enter the valid dates for the schedule of value item. The dates must be within the associated line item valid from and valid through dates. Any contract claims using the schedule item must be posted within these dates.
11	Custom fields	The contract-level custom fields.

You can also add a schedule of value item from the Line items register. Any line item type can be copied. To copy a line item from the Line items register to the schedule of values, select the line item, and then expand the **Copy** icon. You can then select **To schedule of values**. A notification shows that the line item has been added to the schedule of values. The following columns are copied with the line item:

- Line Item ID
- Description
- UoM
- Quantity
- Unit Price
- WBS code
- Valid from/ Valid through
- Custom fields

The Hide in Plan/Progress field in the schedule of values defaults to Yes. You must manually fill in the remaining fields. The line item is automatically associated to the schedule of values.

When you copy a limit line item to the schedule of values, the Value only check box is automatically checked and disabled. The unit of measure defaults to a value of PLS.

If the line item had been deleted or closed, the line item is copied, but the line item ID is left blank.

You can use the import and export feature to set up and maintain a large schedule of values.

## 5.0.5.21

### 5.0.5.22 Schedule of values register

After you add a schedule of values item, Contract adds a schedule item ID and adds it to the Schedule of value items register. The register lists all schedule items for the contract. The schedule of values grid has sections for schedule of values details, contract claims, component progress, and summary progress. Arrows in the column headers let you collapse or expand the section. Multiple sections can be collapsed. The first section, which includes the Schedule line item ID, Contract line item ID, and Description cannot be collapsed. You can click the double arrow in the first section to collapse the rest of the sections.

The bottom of the grid shows the total number of items and the total number of selected items. To see only the selected items, click **View selected**. Click **Clear selection** to deselect all items. The Go to Schedule ID link helps you quickly find Schedule items that are not visible on the page.

### Schedule of values details

The Schedule of value items section shows the following:

- Schedule quantity
- Component quantity
- Unit of measure
- Unit price
- Schedule value
- WBS code
- Whether the item is hidden in Plan and Progress
- Valid dates

Prior to publishing the contract, the Original schedule value column shows the current value. Publishing captures the current values as the original value. If you add a new schedule item after the contract is published, the new item will have the Original value column set to 0, and the Manual adjustment column set to the amount of the new schedule item.

If the schedule values for a line item exceed the net price of the line item, all schedule items for that line item are marked with a warning icon in the Schedule values column. To keep totals in sync, you must change the number in the line item or the schedule items. If a schedule item has been claimed in Plan or Progress, you cannot delete the schedule of values item. You can update the item, and then the update goes to Plan or Progress.

If a schedule item is not hidden in Plan and Progress, the Component quantity column shows the Component quantity from Plan. If the value is modified in Plan by splitting the contract component, a blue dot shows next to the quantity to indicate the component quantity does not match the schedule quantity.

If there is no quantity claimed, you can delete a schedule of values item that is not hidden from Plan and Progress.

The total schedule value amount shows at the bottom of the section.

## Contract claims

The Contract grid section shows the quantity and value claimed in Contract. The total amount claimed in Contract shows at the bottom of the section. If the current date is not between the valid from and valid through dates of the associated line item, an error icon shows in the Contract line item ID column of the register, and no claims can be made from associated schedule items.

See [Claim schedule items from Contract](#) for information about claiming in Contract.

## Component progress

The Component progress grid section shows claims that were made in Plan and Progress. Click on a link in the Quantity claimed or Value claimed column to go to quantity tracking in Plan.

The total amount claimed in Contract shows at the bottom of the section.

## Summary progress

The Summary progress grid section shows the total of claims made in Contract and in Plan and Progress.

Field	Function
Quantity claimed	The total number of items claimed.
Value claimed	The total amount (that is, the quantity multiplied by the unit price) claimed.
% Complete	The percent of the schedule value that has been claimed.
Quantity remaining	The number of items that remain to be claimed (that is, the schedule quantity minus the quantity claimed).
Value remaining	The value that remains to be claimed (that is the schedule value minus the value claimed).

Contract		Component progress		Summary progress				
Quantity claimed	Value claimed	Quantity claimed	Value claimed	Quantity claimed	Value claimed	% Complete	Quantity remaining	Value remaining
14	\$ 140.00	0	\$ 0.00	14	\$ 140.00	14.00%	86	\$ 860.00
0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0.00%	10	\$ 1,000.00
15	\$ 3,000.00	0	\$ 0.00	15	\$ 3,000.00	75.00%	5	\$ 1,000.00
0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0.00%	30	\$ 9,000.00
0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0.00%	40	\$ 3,600.00
25	\$ 1,141.75	0	\$ 0.00	25	\$ 1,141.75	50.00%	25	\$ 1,141.75
60	\$ 19.80	0	\$ 0.00	60	\$ 19.80	100.00%	0	\$ 0.00
0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0.00%	70	\$ 12,523.00
0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	0.00%	80	\$ 6,160.00
12	\$ 480.00	0	\$ 0.00	12	\$ 480.00	13.33%	78	\$ 3,120.00
9	\$ 1,800.00	0	\$ 0.00	9	\$ 1,800.00	9.00%	91	\$ 18,200.00
10	\$ 20.00	0	\$ 0.00	10	\$ 20.00	9.09%	100	\$ 200.00
12	\$ 4.20	0	\$ 0.00	12	\$ 4.20	10.00%	108	\$ 37.80
13	\$ 18.72	0	\$ 0.00	13	\$ 18.72	10.00%	117	\$ 168.48
14	\$ 21.70	0	\$ 0.00	14	\$ 21.70	10.00%	126	\$ 195.30
0	\$ 0.00	2	\$ 10.00	2	\$ 10.00	20.00%	8	\$ 40.00
1	\$ 62.00	0	\$ 0.00	1	\$ 62.00	5.00%	19	\$ 1,178.00
\$ 6,708.17		\$ 10.00		\$ 6,718.17		10.31%	\$ 58,424.33	

Date fields in the toolbar let you narrow the dates that components were claimed.

The total value claimed, percent complete, and value remaining show at the bottom of the section.

## Payment claims

The Payment claims grid section shows the quantities and values used in payment claims. For information about Payment claims, see [Payment claims](#).

Field	Function
Vendor quantity	The quantity of the claim for a vendor.
Vendor value	The value of the claim for a vendor.
Certified quantity	The quantity of claims that have been certified.
Certified value	The value of claims that have been certified.
Certified delta	The difference between the vendor value and the certified value.
Pending quantity	The quantity of claims that are pending certification.
Pending value	The value of claims that are pending certification.
Pending delta	The difference between the vendor value and the pending value.

## Payment forms

The Payment forms grid section shows information about the quantities and values of payment forms associated to the schedule line item. For information about payment forms, see [Payment Forms](#).

## Changes

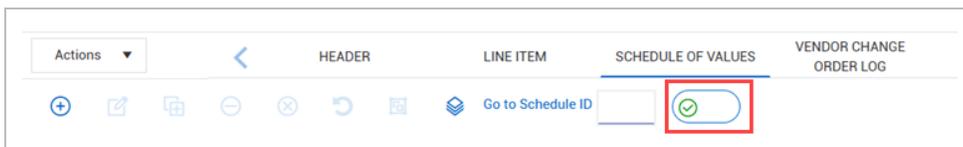
The Changes grid section shows vendor change orders associated with the schedule item.

Field	Function
Executed quantity	The number of items that were executed in the vendor change order.
Executed net amount	The net amount executed in the vendor change order.
Vendor change order ID	The vendor change order ID.
Manual adjustments	The total of all value changes made without a vendor change order after the contract is published.

## Schedule of values column management

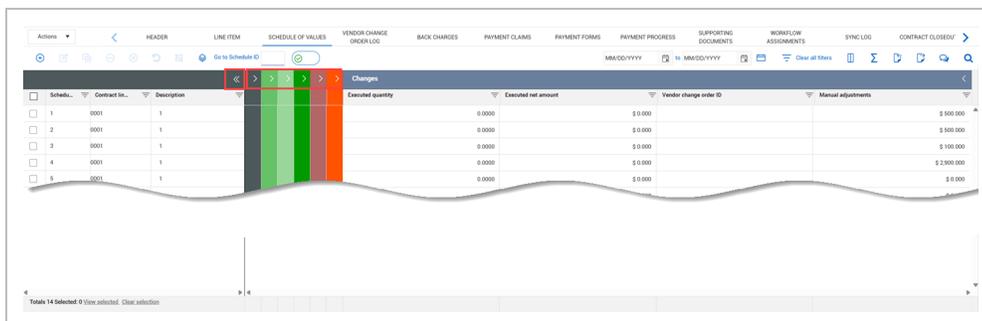
The Schedule of values register uses sections to group data. You can expand or collapse the columns and use the column selector builder to choose the information you want to see.

You can choose between the standard grid and the single grid registers. The single grid register features faster loading and scrolling times, and collapsible sections that are color coded to be consistent with the Line items tab. The standard grid presentation, features collapsible sections that are a light gray color. Delays in scrolling and loading might occur. Use the Schedule of values single grid toggle at the top of the page to switch between the presentations. When the toggle is set to *On*, the enhanced single grid version shows. The toggle defaults to *On*.

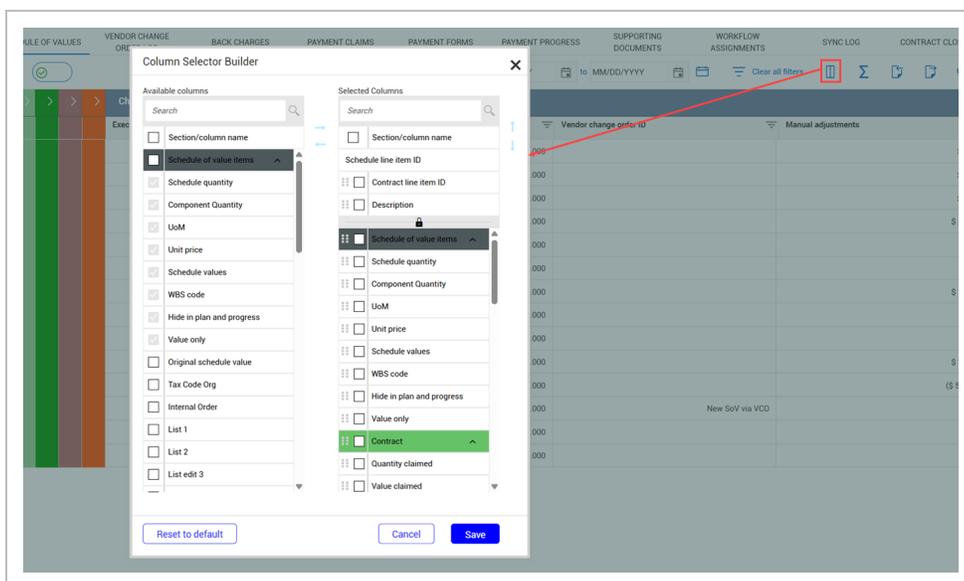


The first section of the grid contains identifying information, including the schedule line item ID, contract line item ID, and description. The columns in the first section are stationary and cannot be collapsed. You can expand the columns until the section takes half of the screen area. After you have reached the maximum expansion, the scroll bar shows at the bottom of the section.

You can click the arrow in the column header of the other sections to expand or collapse that section. The Collapse icon for each section floats, so it is always visible as you scroll. You can manually size columns, so you can see the information you want. To collapse all collapsible sections, click the double arrow in the first section.



The column management feature lets you arrange grid sections, add or remove columns within the sections, and remove sections if they are not needed. Click the **Manage columns** icon in the toolbar to open the Column Selector Builder dialog box.



The Available columns section shows all columns that are available for each section. To add a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Selected Columns section. To remove a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Available columns section. You can also rearrange sections from the Column Selector Builder dialog box. To move a section, select it, and then use the arrows to move the section up or down. You cannot move columns between grid sections, except in the following instances:

- The Contract line item ID and Description columns can be moved from the first section to the Schedule of values items section.
- Any columns from the Schedule of value items section can be moved to the first section.

Click **Save** to apply the changes. The changes show for as long as you are on the Schedule of values page. To save the column arrangement as a view, expand the View drop-down menu, and then select **Save view as**.

When you open the Schedule of values register, only the Schedule of value items and Summary progress tabs show. You can add other sections and columns as needed. After you have added the sections or columns they remain in the view until they are removed, or you reset the defaults in the Column Selector Builder dialog box.

## Copy a schedule of values item

When you want to add more than one schedule of values items for a single line item, you can add one schedule item and then copy it. This can save you time when you have a line item that applies to a large scope of work and you want to track it in smaller segments. You can create a schedule of values item for the line item and then copy the schedule item and change details instead of entering information multiple times.

When you copy a schedule item, only values in the Schedule of values section of the Schedule of values register is copied. You must add data to the Quantity claimed and values sections as needed.

## Copy a schedule of values item

**Summary:** Copy a schedule of values item when you need multiple schedule of values items that are similar in description or value, so you can add them quickly.

**Considerations:** The copied schedule item has the same data in the Schedule of values sections as the original. After copying, the schedule values for the original item and the copied item show with a yellow with a yellow caution icon because their values added together exceed the line item value.

1. From the Schedule of values register, select the schedule item you want to copy.
2. Click the **Copy schedule item** icon.

The screenshot shows the 'SCHEDULE OF VALUES' section of a contract management system. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'Actions', 'HEADER', 'LINE ITEM', 'SCHEDULE OF VALUES', 'VENDOR CHANGE ORDER LOG', 'SYNC LOG', and 'CONTRACT CLOSED'. Below these are various icons and a 'Go to Schedule ID' search field. The main table, titled 'Schedule of value items', has columns for 'Schedule line item ID', 'Contract line item ID', 'Description', 'Schedule quantity', 'Component Quantity', and 'UoM'. Three items are listed: Item 1 (Schedule ID 1, Contract ID 0001, Description 1, Quantity 101.0000, Component 0.0000, UoM Cubic), Item 2 (Schedule ID 2, Contract ID 0002, Description, Quantity 200.0000, Component 0.0000, UoM Bar), and Item 3 (Schedule ID 3, Contract ID 0003, Description, Quantity 300.0000, Component 0.0000, UoM Cub). A 'Remove schedule of value' icon (a trash can) is highlighted with a red box above the first item. To the right, there are two progress summary tables: 'Current progress' and 'Summary progress', both showing 'Value claimed' and 'Quantity claimed' for the selected items. The 'Summary progress' table shows a total value claimed of \$ 0.000 and a total quantity claimed of 0.0000. At the bottom left, a status bar reads 'Totals: 3 Selected: 1 View selected Clear selection'.

Schedule line item ID	Contract line item ID	Description	Schedule quantity	Component Quantity	UoM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	0001	1	101.0000	0.0000	Cubic
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	0002		200.0000	0.0000	Bar
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	0003		300.0000	0.0000	Cub

The copied item is given a schedule line item ID and shows on a new line.

3. Edit the new and original schedule items as needed.

## Remove or delete a schedule item

When a schedule item is not needed, you can remove it or delete it from the schedule of values. When you *remove* a schedule item, it is permanently removed from the contract, and subsequent schedule of value items are renumbered. When you *delete* a schedule item, the item shows in the register with a strikethrough, and it cannot be edited. The remaining schedule items are not renumbered, so you can maintain the schedule of values ID order. Only schedule items that have not been claimed in InEight Plan, InEight Progress, or Contract can be removed or deleted.

You can remove a schedule item if it has never been associated to a vendor change order, payment claim, or payment form. To remove a schedule item, select it, and then click the **Remove schedule of value** icon.

	HEADER	LINE ITEM	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	VEND OF
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Actions ▾</span> <span>+</span> <span>✍</span> <span style="border: 2px solid red; padding: 2px;">-</span> <span>⊗</span> <span>↺</span> <span>📄</span> <span>📁</span> <span>Go to Schedule ID</span> <input type="text"/></div>				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	0001	Guardrails with No Handrail	284.0000
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	0001	Guardrails with SS Handrail	257.0000
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	0001	Stainless Steel Rail	181.0000

You can delete a schedule item when the vendor change order, payment form, or payment claim has a net value of 0 and the following conditions are met:

- The Contract claim sum of all claims is 0
- The Payment claim Certified section is 0
- The Payment form This submission section is 0

To delete a schedule item, select it, and then click the **Delete schedule of value** icon. The item is deleted and shows a strikethrough. The Hide in plan and progress check box is automatically set to Yes and disabled.

	HEADER	LINE ITEM	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	PAYMENT FORMS	PAYMENT PROGRESS	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Actions ▾</span> <span>+</span> <span>✍</span> <span style="border: 2px solid red; padding: 2px;">-</span> <span>⊗</span> <span>↺</span> <span>📄</span> <span>📁</span> <span>Go to Schedule ID</span> <input type="text"/></div>						
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	0001	Guardrails with No Handrail	\$ 224.00	\$ 63,616.00	4567 - Yakima St... <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	0001	Guardrails with SS Handrail	297.00	\$ 76,329.00	4567 - Yakima St... <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	0001	Stainless Steel Rail	\$ 231.00	\$ 41,811.00	4567 - Yakima St... <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## VIDEO | Delete or Remove Schedule of Values

### Undo a deletion of a schedule item

If a schedule item was deleted from the schedule of values, you can re-add it from the contract Schedule of values tab or the vendor change order Schedule of values tab. To re-add the item, click the **Undo schedule removal** icon.

VCO total		Remaining amount to allocate								
\$ 0.00		\$ 0.00								
			DETAILS							
			SCHEDULE OF VALUES							
Actions										
		Go to Schedule ID <input type="text"/>								
Line Item total value does not match Schedule of values										
<< Current schedule line value										
<input type="checkbox"/>	Schedule line item ID	Contract line item ID	Description	WBS code	Cust	Schedule quantity	Component Quantity	UoM	Unit price	Schedule value
<input type="checkbox"/>	1		1			0.0000	0.0000	Cubic Meter	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2		2			4.0000	0.0000	Barrel	\$ 2.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	3		3			3.0000	0.0000	Acre	\$ 3.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4		4			4.0000	0.0000	Acre	\$ 4.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	5		5			1.0000	0.0000	Cubic Yard	\$ 20.00	

The strikethrough is removed from the schedule item, and the value of the schedule item is added back into the contract. When you re-add a deletion in a vendor change order, the Change order adjustment section of the vendor change order Schedule of values tab is updated.

### 5.0.5.23 Claim schedule items from Contract

You can claim individual schedule items or multiple schedule items from the Schedule of values page. Claiming in Contract lets you track claims that might not be tied directly to work performed daily in the field.

You can view claim history of an item from the Contract claim history tab of the Edit schedule item slide-out panel (Edit > **Contract claim history**).

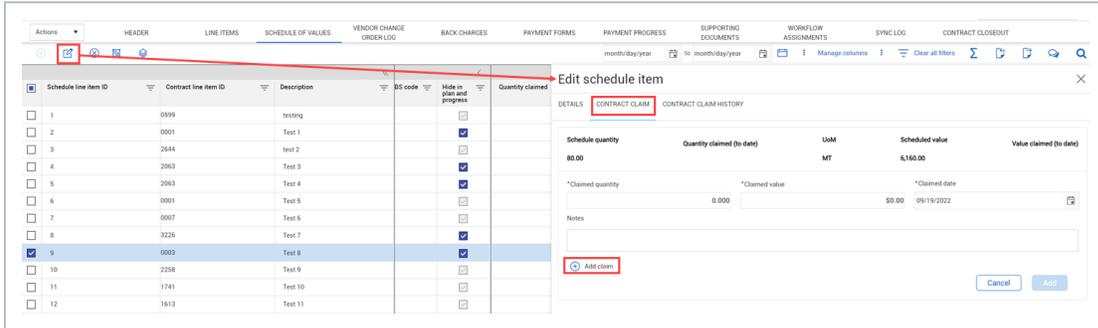
Schedule items must be claimed within the Valid from and Valid through date range defined in the schedule item details. If the claimed date falls outside of this date range, the schedule item cannot be claimed. An error message shows with the Claimed date or Posting date field if the entered date is invalid. If only a valid from date is specified, an error shows when the claimed date is earlier than that date. If only a valid through date is specified, an error shows when the posting date is later than that date.

### Claim a schedule item in Contract

You can claim a schedule item from the Edit schedule item slide-out panel.

The schedule item Hide in plan and progress check box must be set to Yes. After an item has been claimed, the value of the Hide in plan and progress field cannot be changed.

1. Select a schedule item, and then click the **Edit schedule** icon. The Edit Schedule item slide-out panel opens.
2. Go to the Contract claim tab.



3. Enter the claimed quantity or claimed value. The other value is automatically calculated. A prompt asks if you want to recalculate the other field based on the entered value.
  - If you choose to recalculate, the other value is calculated.
  - If you choose not to recalculate, you can enter a value, including values that are rounded. The values might not match mathematically.

When you make a claim against a value-only schedule of values item, you can only claim value. The ability to claim quantity is disabled and cannot be recalculated.

4. Enter the claimed date and any notes.
5. If you want to claim additional items, click the **Add claim** icon in the slide-out panel, and repeat steps 2-5 as needed.
6. Click **Add**.

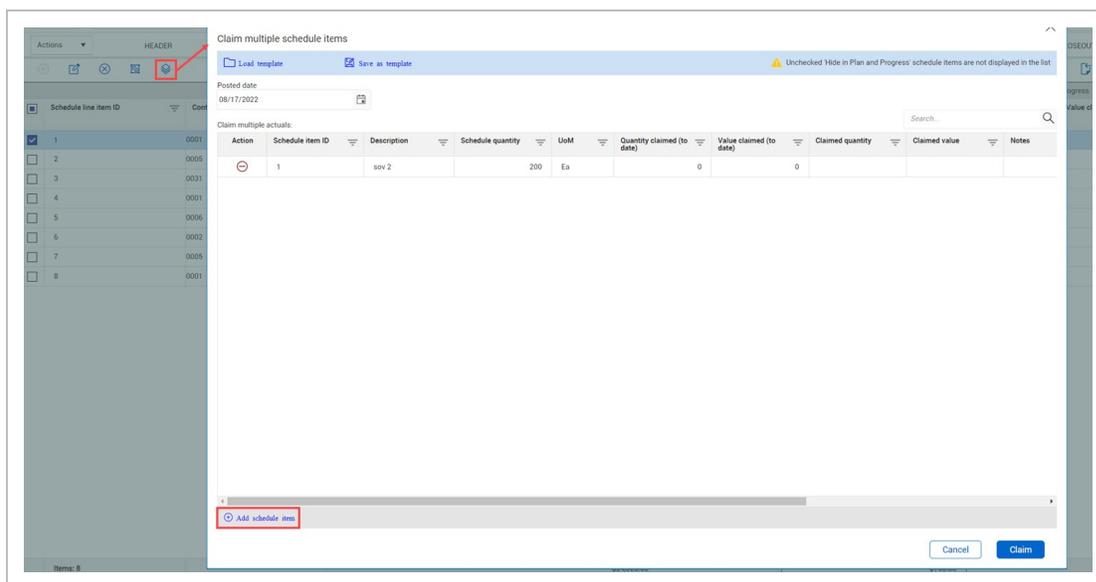
The Quantity claimed and Value claimed columns in the Contract section of the register are updated. All columns in the Summary progress section are updated.

## Claim multiple schedule items

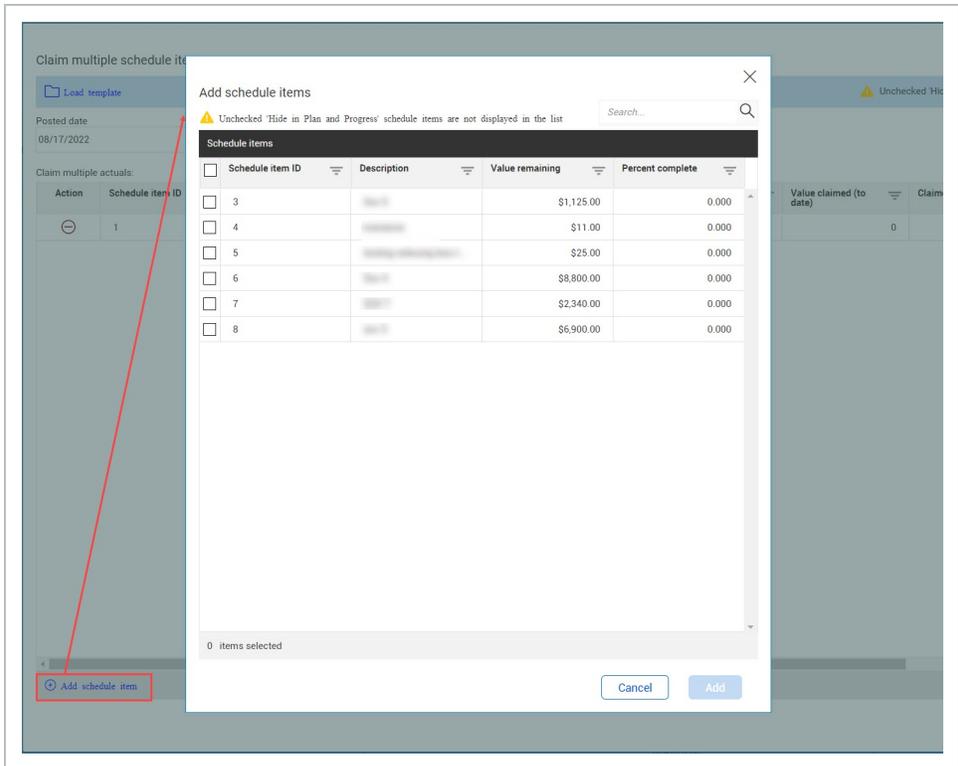
You can claim multiple schedule items at one time from the Schedule of values register.

The schedule item Hide in plan and progress check box must be set to Yes. After an item has been claimed, the value of the Hide in plan and progress field cannot be changed.

1. From the Schedule of values register, click the **Claim multiple schedule items** icon. The Claim multiple schedule items dialog box opens.



2. Enter the claimed quantity or value for each item. The other value is automatically calculated. A prompt asks if you want to recalculate the other field based on the entered value.
  - If you choose to recalculate, the other value is calculated.
  - If you choose not to recalculate, you can enter a value, including values that are rounded. The values might not match mathematically.
3. If you want to claim additional items, click **Add schedule item**. The Add schedule items dialog box opens.



4. Select one or more schedule items, and then click **Add**. The items are added to the Claim multiple schedule items dialog box.
5. Enter the claimed quantities or values for the added items.
6. Click **Claim**.

The Quantity claimed and Value claimed columns in the Contract section of the register are updated. All columns in the Summary progress section are updated.

## Claim schedule items from a spreadsheet

When you have many schedule items to claim at one time, you can use the import function to claim these items.

The schedule item Hide in plan and progress column of the spreadsheet must be set to *Yes*. Claims for schedule items with Hide in Plan and Progress set to *No* are ignored upon import. After an item has been claimed, the value of the Hide in plan and progress field cannot be changed.

1. On the Schedule of values tab, optionally select items to be exported.
  - If you select items, only those items selected are exported.
  - If you do not select any items, all items are exported.
2. Click the **Export** icon, and then select **With data**. A Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with the schedule items is downloaded.
3. Open the template, and then claim items in the Quantity claimed or Value claimed columns, and then save the file.
4. Click the **Import** icon. The Import data from template dialog box opens.
5. Browse for the file or drag and drop it to the dialog box.
6. Indicate whether to import values based on the quantity, value, or both. If you select Quantity, the Value claimed is recalculated regardless of what was entered and vice versa. If you select Quantity and Value, both columns are read regardless of whether they match. You are responsible for maintaining those fields.

Import data from template

[Import template](#)

Data will be imported in to Schedule of values new

Drag and drop the file here or browse

[Browse...](#)

*File must not exceed 5 MB*

Claim Option

- Quantity
- Quantity
- Value
- Quantity and Value

[Cancel](#) [Import](#)

7. Click **Import**. Data is imported and the results are emailed when completed.

From the email notification, click **Review data**. The import history page opens, and you can review the import. The Schedule of values page is updated. The import history shows the import type used in the Schedule of values.

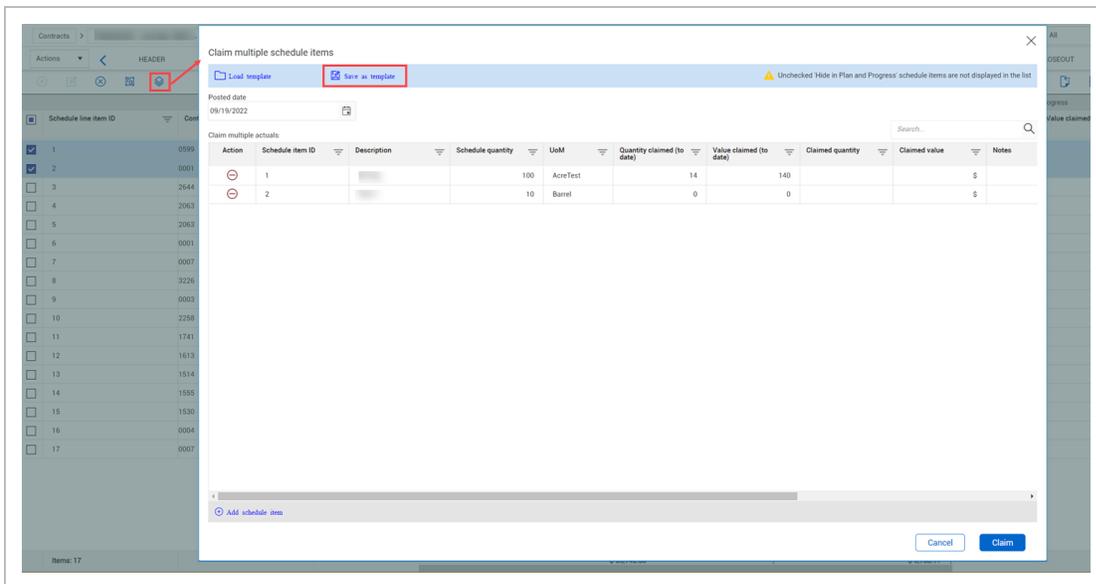
## Claiming templates

If you have many schedule items or if you have a group of claims that you use on a regular basis, such as at the end of the week or each time concrete is poured, you can create a claim template. The template can help you quickly find the schedule items you need each time the event occurs.

### Create a claiming template

You can create a claiming template when you claim multiple schedule items.

1. From the Schedule of values register, select one or more schedule items, and then click the **Claim multiple schedule items** icon. The claim multiple schedule items dialog box opens.



2. Add the schedule items for the template as you do when you [Claim multiple schedule items](#), and then click **Save as template**. The Save template dialog box opens.
3. Enter the name of the template, and then click **Save**.

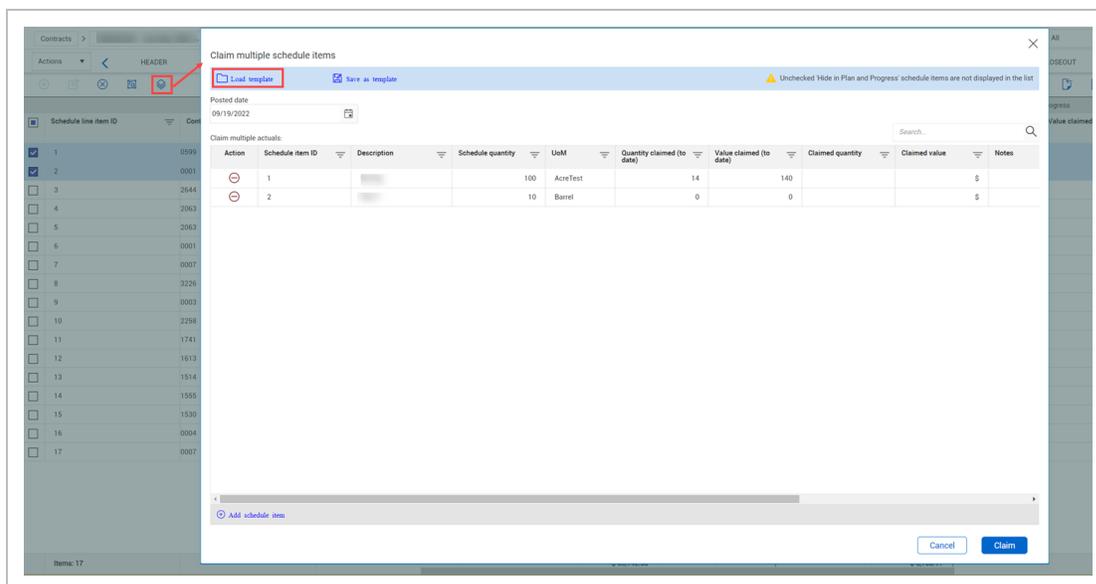
You can use the claiming template to make a claim from contract.

## Claim multiple items from a template

You can load an applicable template when you have a group of claims that are used regularly, so you do not have to search for each item.

A template must already be created.

1. From the Schedule of values register, select one or more schedule items, and then click the **Claim multiple schedule items** icon. The claim multiple schedule items dialog box opens.



2. Click **Load template**. The Load template dialog box opens.
3. Select the template you want to use, and then click **Load**. The template opens in the Claim multiple schedule items dialog box.
4. Review the template, and add or remove items as needed.
5. Enter the claimed quantities or values for the added items.
6. Click **Claim**.

### 5.0.5.24 Convert a schedule of values to a payment form

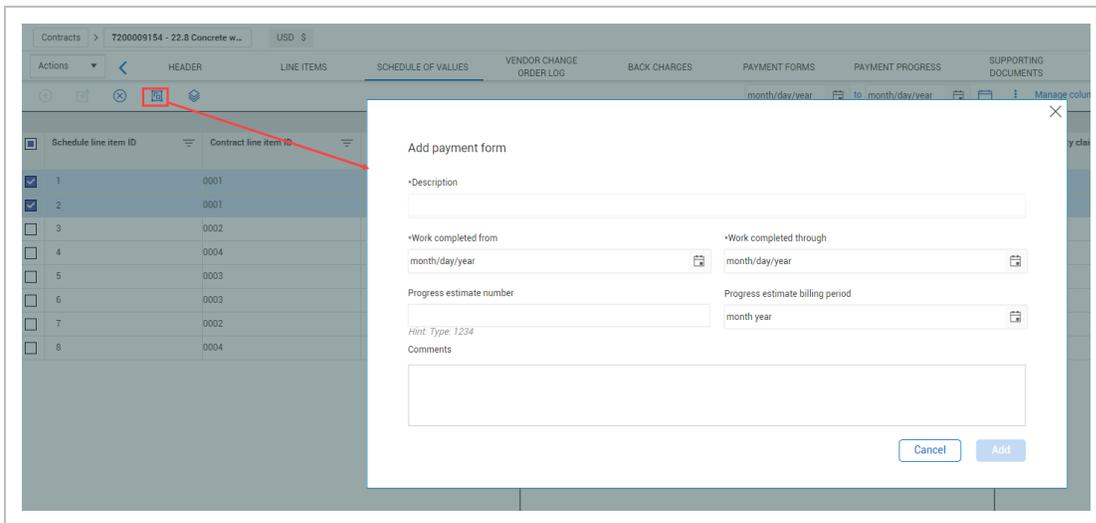
You can quickly convert schedule of value items to a payment form from the Schedule of values register. The new payment form is automatically populated with values from the schedule of value items for the date range selected.

## Convert a schedule of values to a payment form

Convert a schedule of values into a payment form when a claimed schedule item is ready to be paid.

You must have payment form permissions to convert schedule of values items to payment forms, and the Contract type must be configured to use payment forms. Items must be claimed before they can be converted to a payment form. The item can be claimed in Contract or Plan or Progress.

1. From the Schedule of values register, select the claimed items to convert. Click the **Associate schedule item** icon, and then select **Payment form**. The Add payment form dialog box opens.



2. Enter the payment form information, and then click **Add**. The payment form is added, and the Payment form Details page opens.

You can continue adding payment form information on the Payment form Details page. The schedule items you selected show in the Payment forms Schedule of values page.

### 5.0.5.25 Convert a schedule item to an accrual or receipt

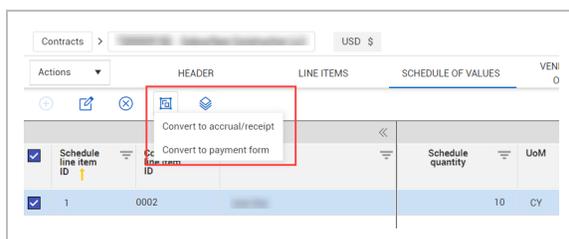
You can convert a schedule item into an accrual or receipt from the Schedule of values register.

## Convert a schedule item into an accrual or receipt

Convert a schedule item into an accrual or receipt from the Schedule of values register, so you do not have to enter the information on the Accruals page.

You must have accrual/receipt permissions to convert schedule of values items to an accrual or receipt. Only items that are eligible for goods receipts can be converted. If the receiving amount causes the line item to be over the allotted tolerance, an error message is shown when you convert to a goods receipt or accrual.

1. From the Schedule of values register, select one or more schedule items.
2. Click the **Associate schedule item** icon, and then select **Accrual/Receipt**. The Add new item dialog box opens.



3. Select the type, and then add a description and posting date.

4. Click **Add**. The accrual or receipt is created, and the schedule of values quantity is shown on the corresponding line item. If the value of the Summary Progress Value Claimed field is 0, the item is added to the accrual, but defaults to a 0 value. When you convert a value-only schedule of values item, Contract converts the sum of the claimed values of the schedule of values associated to the parent line item.

## 5.0.6 Supporting documents

The Supporting Documents tab contains all the documentation for the contract in one location. This includes all insurance, surety, waivers, etc. Because this information is in one tab, the contract, compliance, and finance teams can verify the vendor has supplied all necessary documentation for compliance with the subcontract.

### 5.0.6.26 Add Supporting Document

On the Add supporting document window, you are required to specify the document type. All system-managed and custom document types are supported.

The Add supporting document window requires additional data dependent on the type of document you attach. For example, the Insurance document type requires the following additional fields: Subtype, Insurer, Effective date, Expiration date and Notes. You can also add a document from InEight Document.

Single sign-on (SSO) is available for Contract to Document features, such as adding a document from Document. When you use one of these features, the Document sign-on page opens, and you can enter your credentials. This creates a sign-on token that lets you remain signed in until the session ends. The first time you sign in to Document, a black secondary window and the Document Home window also opens. You can close these windows. SSO is activated, and they are not shown again.

Document types Insurance, Surety, Certification, Tax ID form, and Other have the option to send notifications when the document expires. An expiration value is set at the organization and project levels that indicates the number of days before the responsible parties receive notification. When the Expiration notification enabled toggle is set to *Yes*, notifications are sent until you turn off the setting in the document or after 180 days past the expiration date. The Expiration notification enabled toggle remains set to *Yes*, so you can quickly see that notifications were sent. The Tax ID form document type also has a field for the Tax identification number.

## Add Supporting Contract Documents

Summary: Add documents to support the contract.



Title	File/Link	Document type	Subtype	Approval status	eSign status	Approved/Req.	Approved/Req.	Added by	Added on
		Proposal	From vendor	Not applicable	Not applicable			InEight Service Acc...	09/26/2025 - ...
		Insurance	Other	Not applicable	Not applicable			InEight Service Acc...	09/26/2025 - ...
		Request for infor.		Not applicable	Not applicable			InEight Service Acc...	09/26/2025 - ...
		Executed contract		Not applicable	Not applicable			InEight Service Acc...	09/26/2025 - ...

The organization can configure the default types as required for workflow and publishing. If configured, workflow or publishing cannot take place until those documents have been added.

You cannot change the document type or subtype when you add or edit a placeholder. You also cannot delete a placeholder or a document added to the placeholder.

## Add document to a placeholder

Summary: Add a document to a placeholder when a yellow warning triangle shows on the contract-level Supporting documents. The placeholders must be replaced by documents before publishing or workflow as configured by your organization.

1. From the Supporting documents register, hover over the yellow warning triangle, and then click the **Add document** link in the text. The Edit supporting document dialog box opens.

Title	File/Link	Document type	Subtype
Draft change order added...	Lorem ipsum 1.docx	Draft contract	
		Executed contract	

2. Enter the required information and then upload the document. You can then click **Save** to add the document to the Supporting documents register.

## Adding Documents to Supporting Documents Register

For a quick way to add documents to a central location to add all at once to a contract can be done at the Contract tab. You can add a new supporting document or a document from InEight Document.

To add a new document, go to the Contracts > **Supporting Documents** tab. Click the **Add Supporting document** icon, and then select **New Supporting document**.

Complete all the fields required, including uploading the document you want to be attached from your desktop or from InEight Document.



### Edit supporting document

\*Title: DRAFT INSURANCE

\*Document type: Insurance

Contract: [Empty field]

*Hint: Type a contract ID / Vendor ID or Description to tie this supporting document to*

\*File/Link: newdoc.docx

---

\*Subtype: Umbrella

\*Insurer: abc ins

\*Policy number: 111333

\*Effective date: 01/06/2020

\*Expiration date: 01/24/2020

Notes: [Empty field]

Expiration notification enabled?

After you select **Save**, the document is saved to the register and ready to be linked to a contract later.

CONTRACTS      SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Actions

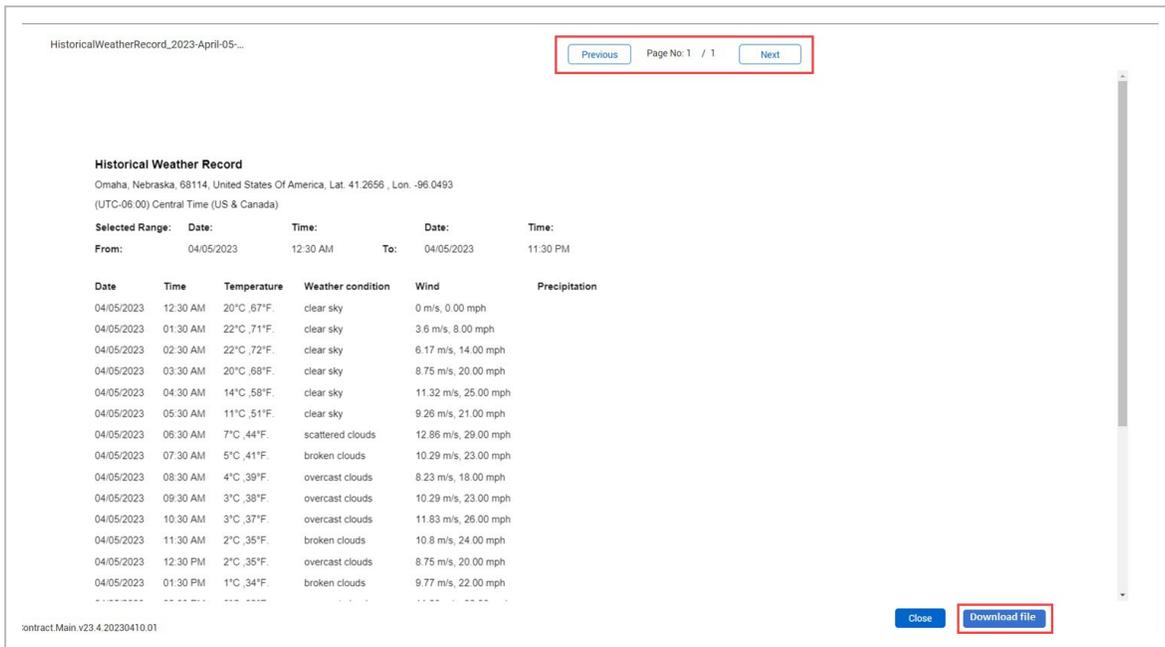
<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract ID	Contra...	Title	File/Link	Document ...	S
<input type="checkbox"/>			DRAFT INSUR...	<a href="#">newdoc.docx</a>	Insurance	U
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">7400002210</a>	<a href="#">Smoke Tes...</a>	abc iINSURANCE	<a href="#">newdoc.docx</a>	Insurance	U

When you upload a document of type Proposal, subtype from Vendor in InEight Change and associate it to a Contract ID, the document is visible in Contract as read-only on the main Supporting document register and the Contract supporting document tab.

If a VCO was selected in Change, it is also shown on the VCO supporting document tab. The proposal has an approval status of *Not applicable*, and Contract Document workflow is not considered. Only the Change workflow for the document is considered. The document is read-only in Contract.

### 5.0.6.27 View a supporting document

To view a supporting document, click the link in the File/Link column of the Supporting documents register. The document opens a preview in a new tab, so you can view the pages of the document and then decide if you want to download it to your workstation. You can use the **Previous** and **Next** buttons to view all pages.



To download the document to your workstation, click **Download file**.

### 5.0.6.28 Upload a document to InEight Document

You can upload a saved supporting document to InEight Document from Contract, so you do not have to load it in Document, and then link it back in Contract.

## Upload a document to Document

Upload a supporting document to Document when you want to take advantage of Document's organization and versioning features.

Only documents with the document source *My computer* can be uploaded.

1. From the Supporting documents register, select a document with the document source *My computer*, and then click the **Upload** icon.



2. If you are not already signed into InEight Document, use your credentials to sign in to **InEight Document**.

The Upload window in the Documents module of Document opens with the document you selected in Contract already attached.

3. If you want to add more documents, you can add them at this time.
4. Click **Save and Transmit**. The document is now saved in the Document Documents module.
5. Close the Document window. Contract shows the Edit supporting document dialog box. The file link is replaced with the document link form Document.
6. Click **Save**. The Supporting documents register refreshes with the file link to the Documents module. The Document source is replaced with InEight Document, and the External document type and status are now populated.

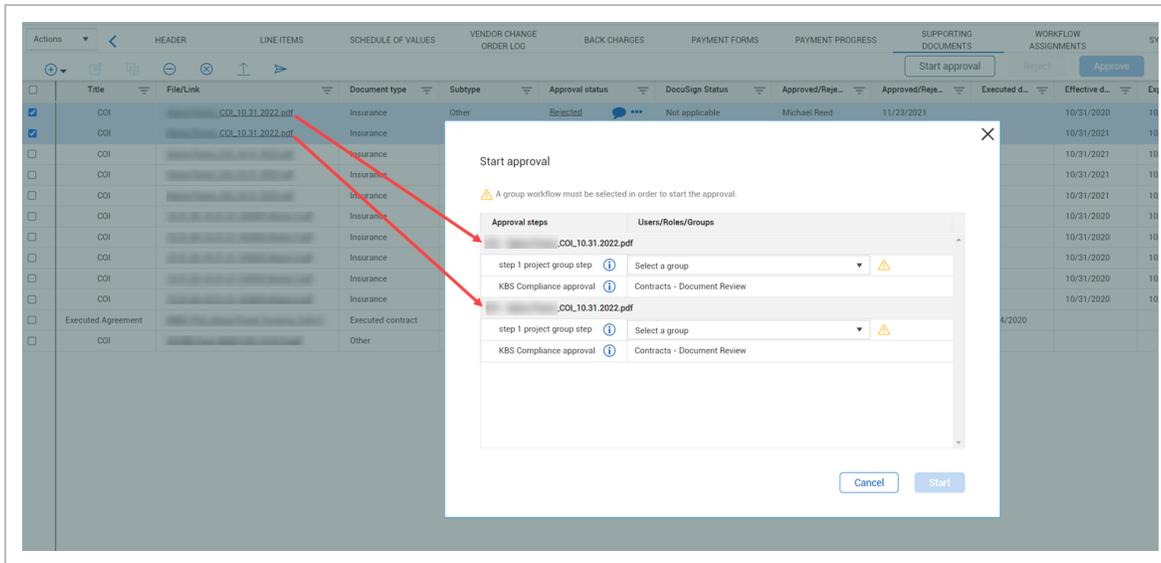
### 5.0.6.29 Supporting documents approval

Document approvals can be started for one or more documents. To start the approval process, select the documents, and then click the **Start approval** button.

The screenshot shows the 'SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS' register with the 'Start approval' button in the 'WORKFLOW ASSIGNMENTS' section highlighted with a red box. The table below shows a list of documents with their approval statuses and dates.

Title	File/Link	Document type	Subtype	Approval status	Approved/Rejecte...	Approved/Rejecte...	Executed date	Effective date	Expiration date	Added by	Added on
new executed contract		Executed contract		Not started			01/19/2021				01/19/2021
		Insurance	Other	Approved		06/01/2018		11/17/2017	11/17/2018		
		Executed change order		Approved		05/25/2018	05/21/2018				
		Other		Not applicable							
		Insurance	Worker's Compensati...	Approved		05/16/2018		11/17/2017	11/17/2018		
		Insurance	Umbrella	Approved		05/16/2018		11/17/2017	11/17/2018		
		Insurance	Auto Liability	Approved		05/16/2018		11/17/2017	11/17/2018		
		Executed contract		Approved		06/01/2018	05/04/2018				
		Insurance	General Liability	Approved		05/16/2018		11/17/2017	11/17/2018		

After you start the approval process, the Start approval dialog box shows all of the steps for each document selected.



Group steps include a drop-down menu for group selection. You can add the Current approvers column to the register to easily see the person or role responsible for the current approval step. For workflows with one or more group steps, you must select groups for each group step in each document. After you enter all information, click Start to start the approval process. The Start approval dialog box stays open until all workflows have successfully started.

If you have an approver role, you can review and either reject or approve the contract's supporting documents from the Supporting documents register or from your Action items register.

With appropriate permissions, you can recall a document after it has been approved. To recall a document, click the **Edit** icon to open the Edit supporting document dialog box, and then click **Recall approval**.

### 5.0.6.30 Show or suppress a document in a generated contract document

You can specify whether a supporting document details are shown in a generated document. A toggle on the Supporting documents register, Show in generated document, lets you indicate whether the document is shown in a collection table in a generated document based on the collection table type. When you have a supporting document that you do not want to show in a collection table, set the toggle to *No*. When a document is generated, only the documents that were set to *Yes* are shown.

Title	File/Link	Document type	Subtype	Approval status	DocSign Status	Approved/Req.	Approved/Req.	Executed	Effective	Expiration date	Show in ...	Added by	Added on
Change Order 01	CallPartent_CO\Executed_104179.pdf	Executed change		Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		03/31/2022		<input type="checkbox"/>		04/14/2022
CAF	CallPartent_CAF_104179.pdf	Surety	Other	Approved	***	Not applicable	10/15/2021				<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2021
COI - 2022	CallPartent_LinExec10012022_104179	Insurance	Worker's Compens.	Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		10/01/2021	10/01/2022	<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2021
COI - 2022	CallPartent_LinExec10012022_104179	Insurance	Umbrella	Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		10/01/2021	10/01/2022	<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2021
COI - 2022	CallPartent_LinExec10012022_104179	Insurance	General Liability	Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		10/01/2021	10/01/2022	<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2021
COI - 2022	CallPartent_LinExec10012022_104179	Insurance	Auto Liability	Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		10/01/2021	10/01/2022	<input type="checkbox"/>		10/01/2021
BCL	CallPartent_BCL_104179.pdf	Surety	Other	Approved	***	Not applicable	10/15/2021				<input type="checkbox"/>		09/26/2021
Executed Matena.	CallPartent_MC\Executed_104179.pdf	Executed contract		Approved	***	Not applicable	04/18/2022		07/02/2021		<input type="checkbox"/>		09/26/2021

A document that is available at more than one level, such as a contract-level document available on the contract and VCO Supporting documents pages, can have a different setting at different levels. For example, you might set the toggle at the contract level to Yes to show in a generated document. You could set the toggle at the VCO level for the same document to No to not show in a VCO document. Contract uses the setting that corresponds to the level of the collection table tags in the template. Using the previous example, Contract shows the supporting document in a collection table as follows:

- When you generate a document for a contract, the document is shown because the only collection table type in a contract document is a contract table.
- When you generate a document for a VCO that has a contract-level collection table, the document is shown because it is part of a contract-level collection table.
- When you generate a document for a VCO that has a VCO-level collection table, the document is not shown, because the document is suppressed at the VCO collection table level.

## 5.0.7 Workflow Assignments

Each contract is unique and may require various levels of approval. The Workflow Assignments tab allows you to set up the proper approval steps. The approvals are broken down into different parts of the contract management process (contract, change order, and payment form) to allow for maximum flexibility in the approval workflow.

When the Projects must select specific users... check box in the organization workflow approval setup (organization Settings > Contract > Workflow assignments > [Bid package or Contract type] > **Add approval** dialog box) is selected, you must assign specific users to each role in each step. When the check box is not selected, and there are multiple roles assigned in a single step, you can assign one user to any role in each step before workflow can begin.

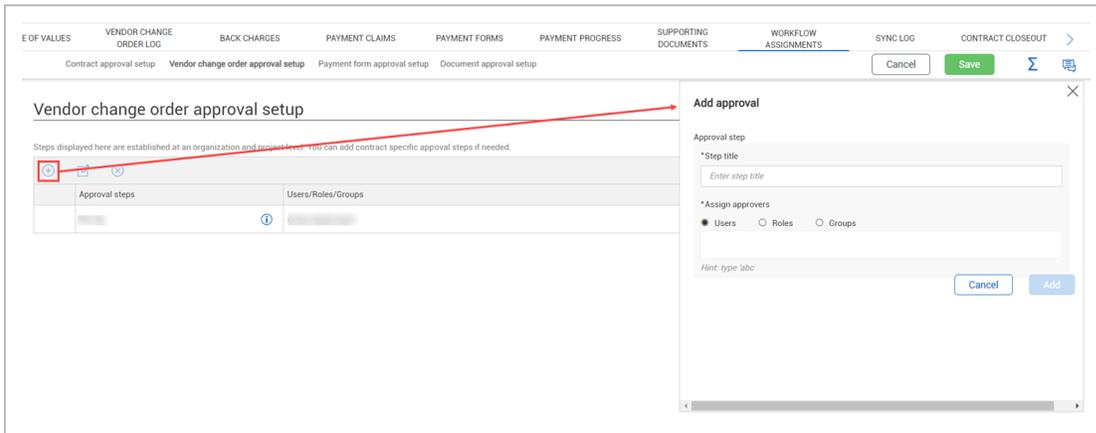
If a role in a workflow assignment has no users assigned to it, the workflow cannot be started. A warning indicating that there is no applicable user for the step is shown.

## Workflow Assignment

1. From the Workflow Assignments tab of a contract, select the type of approval setup.



2. On the approval set up page, click the **Add approval** icon. The Add approval slide-out panel opens.



3. Enter the step title and then assign users, groups, or roles as approvers, and then click **Add**.
4. Click **Save** on the approval setup page.

## Start the approval workflow

Start the approval process when the contract or vendor change order is complete and ready for final approval.

Approval steps must be configured at the organization, project, or contract level. If you want to make changes to the approval steps, you must go to the Workflow Assignments tab to make your changes. If your organization has chosen to not allow workflow when the contract is over budget, an error message shows when you start the approval. See [Organization settings](#) for more information about allowing a contract type to go to approval when over budget.

1. Go to the Header tab for a contract or the Details page for a vendor change order, and then click **Save and start approval**. The Start approval dialog box opens to the approval steps page.

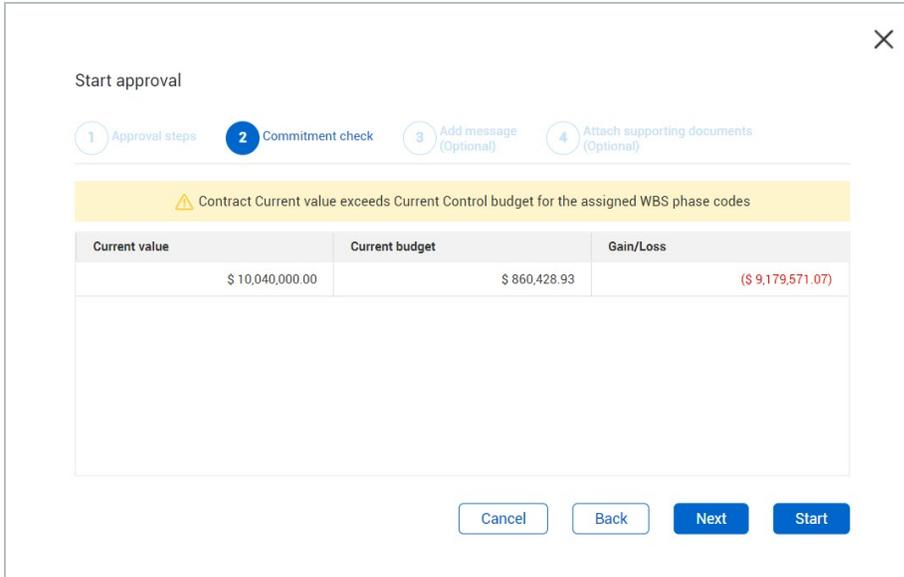
Start approval

1 Approval steps 2 Commitment check 3 Add message (Optional) 4 Attach supporting documents (Optional)

Contract approval steps	
Startup	
PE	

Cancel Next Start

2. Review the change approval steps as necessary, and then click **Next**.
3. Review the contract budget. Contract converts the workflow values from the project currency to the contract currency to see if you have exceeded budget. If there is no conversion rate listed in the project details, the conversion rate is assumed to be 1:1. When the contract is over budget, a yellow warning banner shows at the top of the Budget check tab, and the loss is shown in red in the Gain/Loss column.



If information required for the workflow is missing, the applicable section header in the contract Additional details section on the Contract Details page shows a red warning icon.

4. Choose one of the following:
  - If you do not want to add a message and attach supporting documents, click **Start**. The approval process starts.
  - If you want to add a message or attach supporting documents, click **Next**. The Add messages page opens.
5. Choose one of the following:
  - If you want to add a message to be included in the workflow email, type and format it, and then click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.
  - If you do not want to add a message, click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.
6. Choose one of the following:
  - If you want to attach supporting documents, click **Next**. The Attach supporting documents page opens.
  - If you do not want to attach supporting documents, click **Start**. The approval process starts.

7. Select one or more supporting documents from the list of documents.
8. Click **Start**. The approval process starts.

The approvers receive a notification of the approval item. When you start the approval process and you are the first approver in the approval workflow, the first step of the workflow is automatically approved, and continues with the next step, if applicable. If you are the only step in the approval, the item is set to *Approved*.

Users who are added to roles associated with an active workflow can approve or reject workflows items. They do not get a workflow notification, but the workflow item is shown in the Action items tab. Workflows that are not completed within 90 days are terminated and automatically removed from the Action items tab.

You can view document approval workflow progress and history on the project Workflows > **Workflow details** page. If the workflow has been recalled, the name of the person who recalled the workflow is shown in the workflow heading.

When the workflow is complete, Contract sends a completion email to you as the initiator, people who created the item, and the person who completed the last step.

## 5.0.8 Contract Writer

If there is a need to create a customized contract document between the contractor, owner or subcontractors, Contract provides Contract writer to aid in the development. This is a legal document, which needs to be signed by all parties and stakeholders.

### 5.0.8.31 Create a Contract document

When you are ready to create a contract document, you can generate it from one or more templates.

## Create a contract document

1. To use a template in a contract, open **Contract**, and then select the **Contracts** tab.

ID	Descrip...	Type	Status	Approv...	ER...	Vendor...	Ori...	Current...	Paid to...
7400001714	773134 Test	Material c...	Executed	Not ap...	Success	Byrons Offi...	\$1,500...	\$6,275.00	
7400001681	TestMateri...	Material c...	Executed	Approv... ***	Success	Byrons Offi...	\$83.33	\$166.67	
7200001738	structural...	Subcontract	Draft	Recalled ***		Kiewit Fina...	\$800.00	\$800.00	
7400001581	hguguytu	Material c...	Draft	In appr... ***		Byrons Offi...	\$1,000...	\$1,000.00	
7400001580	773134 Test	Material c...	Executed	Not ap...	Success	Byrons Offi...	\$1,500...	\$1,500.00	\$100.00
7400001556	Line impotr	Material c...	Draft	Not ap...		Byrons Offi...	\$0.00	\$0.00	
7200001737	Line item j...	Subcontract	Draft	Not ap...		PTI Manito...	\$0.00	\$0.00	

2. Select a contract ID to open a contract.

ID	Descripti...	Type	Status	Approval...	ERP...
7200000870	Rebar Install..	Subcontract	Executed	Not appli...	
7200000869	Column Ass...	Subcontract	Executed	Not appli...	Success
7400001257	Anchor Bolt..	Material con...	In review	Not start...	
7300000510	Environment...	Service agre...	Executed	Not appli...	Success
7400001254	AB Structura...	Material con...	Draft	In appro... ***	
7400001253	Structural St..	Material con...	Draft	Not start...	

- The contract Details opens for the selected contract

Contract status: Draft

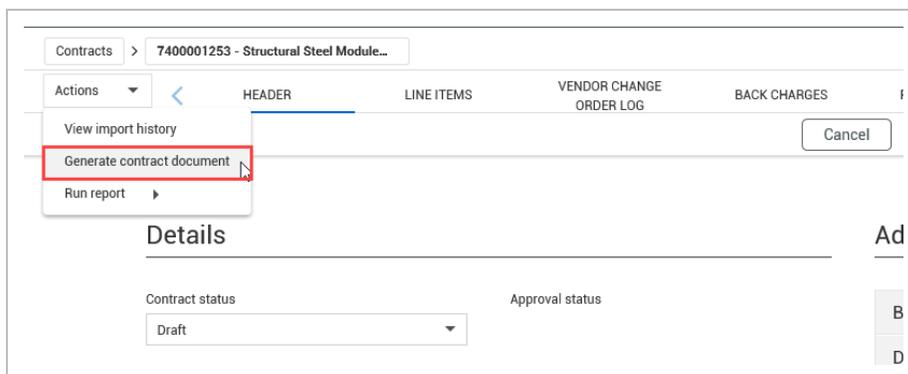
Approval status: Draft

\*Description:

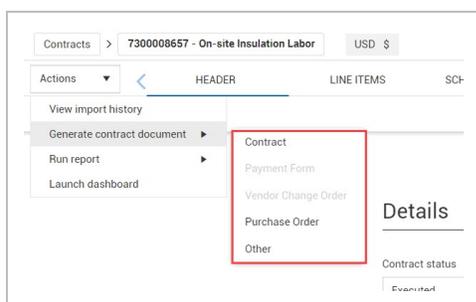
Additional details:

- Bid package budget
- Division of responsibilities (DOR)
- Retention

3. From the Actions drop-down menu, select **Generate contract document**.

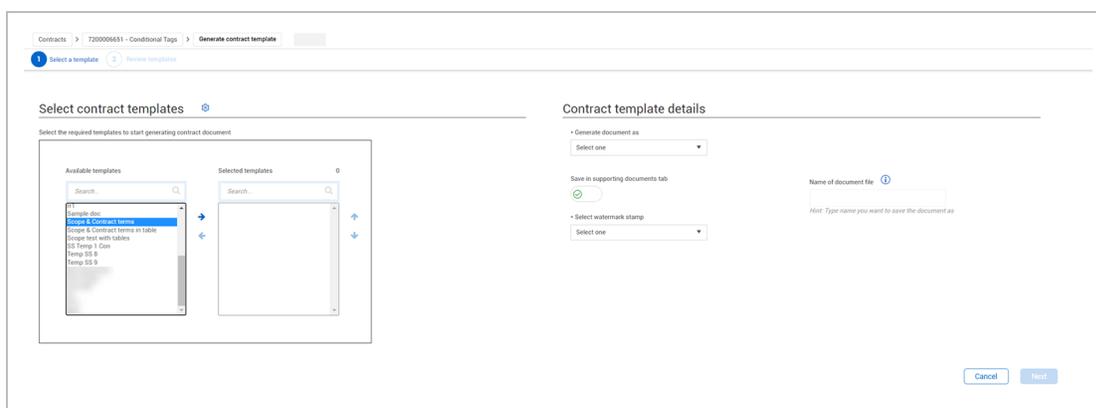


4. Select the template type from the submenu. Only template types applicable to the Contract tab you are currently on are enabled.



- The Contract template page opens for you to select the created contract template
- The list shows available templates assigned to the contract type
- The Contract template details sections lets you specify details about your contract document

5. Move one or more templates from the Available templates column to the Selected templates column.



Use the up and down arrows to the right of the Selected templates column to change the order of the templates, if needed.

6. In the Contract template details section, choose one of the following in the Generate document as field:
  - **Individual documents** to get a separate document for each template you selected.
  - **Merged document (PDF only)** to merge the templates into a single PDF document.
7. If you selected Individual documents in the previous step, use the Generate document file type as field to indicate whether to download as a template file type or download as a PDF. If you selected Merged document in the previous step, skip this step.
8. Use the toggle to indicate whether to save the contract document in the Supporting documents tab. If you choose to save in the Supporting documents tab, add the name of the document. This document name shows in the Title and File/Link columns of the Supporting documents register after the document is generated.
9. Select the watermark text. If the organization-level settings require a watermark and the end watermark event has not occurred, the Select watermark stamp field is required. If the end watermark event has occurred, the watermark is optional.
10. Click **Next**. The Review templates page displays the templates in the order you selected.

Choose the template you want to review from the Review templates list. The template tags display as fields in the display area. The message, "No general tags found in this template" in the display area can indicate that the table consists of only collection tags. If the Allow users to edit the document during creation toggle in the template details is set to No, the fields on the Review page are disabled.

1 Select a template 2 Review templates

Review templates con1

Template Name
AW- -01
con1
AW- -03

field values will replace the corresponding tags in contract document.

Project ID

Contract ID

Company code

Blank1  
CF 1

Vendor name

Company code name

Vendor address

Preview document Cancel Back Finish

The Review templates dialog box lets you edit or add information to the fields that populate the document after it is generated. Any field that is blank is not added to the document, and you cannot add information later.

11. Make changes and additions to the contract information. Use the Review templates list to select the next template, and make changes.
12. After you have reviewed all changes, you can see a preview of your document by clicking the **Preview document** button. The preview opens in a separate window with the tags filled in. If you used collection tables in any of your templates you can view them in the preview document. The content of the preview varies as follows:

- If you selected Download as a PDF document when you generated the document, the preview contains all of the templates in the order you specified.
  - If you selected Download as individual documents when you generated the document, the preview contains only the template that was displayed when you clicked Preview document. You can preview other documents by selecting the file from the Review templates list and clicking preview document.
13. Click **Finish**. If you created a merged document, Contract writer downloads a PDF that includes all of the templates. If you created individual documents, Contract writer downloads a PDF for the selected template only.

Changing data in Review contract fields updates the data published in the contract document but does not update the data field in Contract.

## Create a contract document from the register

You can generate a contract document from the Contract, VCO, or Master agreement register without having to open the contract or VCO.

1. Select one contract, VCO, or master agreement in the register.
2. Expand the **Actions** menu, and then click **Generate contract document**.

The Generate contract wizard opens for you to follow the procedures and generate a contract document.

### 5.0.8.32 eSignature support

When a project is integrated with DocuSign, you can use Contract's Supporting documents pages to send and manage documents that have DocuSign tags. DocuSign functions are supported on the Contract-level, bid package, document, back charge, and payment form Supporting documents pages.

## Send contract documents for eSignature via DocuSign

When a project is integrated with DocuSign, you can send a document to DocuSign for an eSignature.

DocuSign tags can be embedded in the contract template. The DocuSign tags correspond to DocuSign recipients configured in the project settings, project contacts, and user information defined in the Division of responsibility section of the contract details.

## Send a document for eSignature

After a document has been created, you can send it for official eSignatures via DocuSign.

Documents must be in Word, Excel, or PDF format. They must be saved to the contract or VCO supporting documents page with the document source *My computer*. You must have Edit contract permissions to send documents. Ensure that your browser's pop-up blocker is disabled before you click **Send** from the Contract DocuSign wizard. You must have the permission Send for eSignature to send a document for signature.

1. From the contract or VCO Supporting documents page, select one or more documents with the document source *My computer*, and then click the **Send for signature** icon.

Title	FileLink	Document type	Subtype	Approval status	DocuSign Status	Approval/Type...	Approval/Proc...	Executed d...	Effective d...	Expiration date	Added by	Added on
Test	7480001229_1901_VCO_DocuSign_2021...	Executed change o...		Not started	Not applicable			12/10/2021			Elle Banks	12/10/2021
DocuSign - Download	ElleBanks_Mau.B00c	Signed document		Not applicable	Signed						Elle Banks	12/10/2021

The Send for signature wizard opens.

2. Review the Names in the Assigned section of the wizard. If you want to add additional recipients, find their names in the Unassigned section, and then click the **Add** icon. All signees in the Assigned section have ad-hoc signee tags that can be placed on the document in DocuSign.

Send for signature - [Document Name]

1 — 2

DocuSign recipient Add message

Assigned recipients dictate who will receive an email to sign the document. Signing order can be assigned based on the order of needed signatures.

Recipient	Name	Company	Title	Email	Action	Signin...
Project contact : E...					Needs to sign	1
Project contact : C...					Needs to sign	2

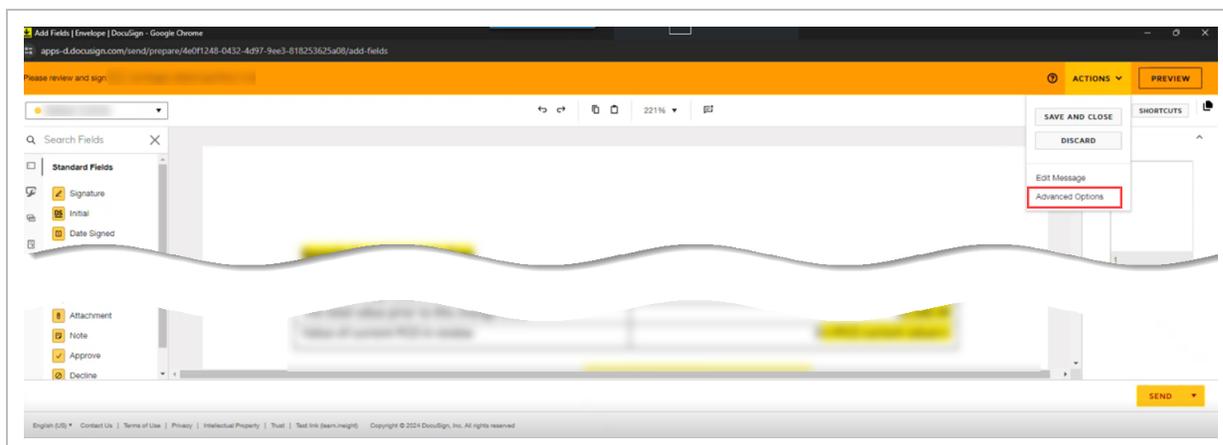
Recipient	Name	Company	Title	Email
Project contact :				

Cancel Next Send

3. For each assigned recipient, specify in the Action column whether they need to sign the document or if they are just to receive a copy.
  - When the value is *Needs to sign*, the recipient receives a document that is ready to sign.
  - When the action is *Receives a copy*, the recipient receives a snapshot of the document in the signing order. For example, if the recipient marked *Receives a copy* is second in the signing order, they receive the document after those first in signing order, even though they are not signing.
4. Review the values in the Signing order column. The numbers in the column specify the order in which the recipients are sent the document for eSignature. You can assign a single number to multiple signees. The signee or signees with signing order 1 are notified first by DocuSign. After all signees in signing order 1 have signed, DocuSign notifies all signees with signing order 2, and so on.
5. If recipient information is missing from the Assigned section, update the information as needed. Any updates you make are saved in the DocuSign section on the header tab of the contract.
6. Click **Next**. The Add message page opens.
7. Enter an email subject line and message to the recipients, and then click **Send**. A DocuSign window opens with the documents you chose.

If the DocuSign window does not open, ensure that your browser's pop-up blocker is disabled.

8. If your DocuSign administrator has configured Advanced Options, you can expand the **Actions** menu, and then select **Advanced Options**.

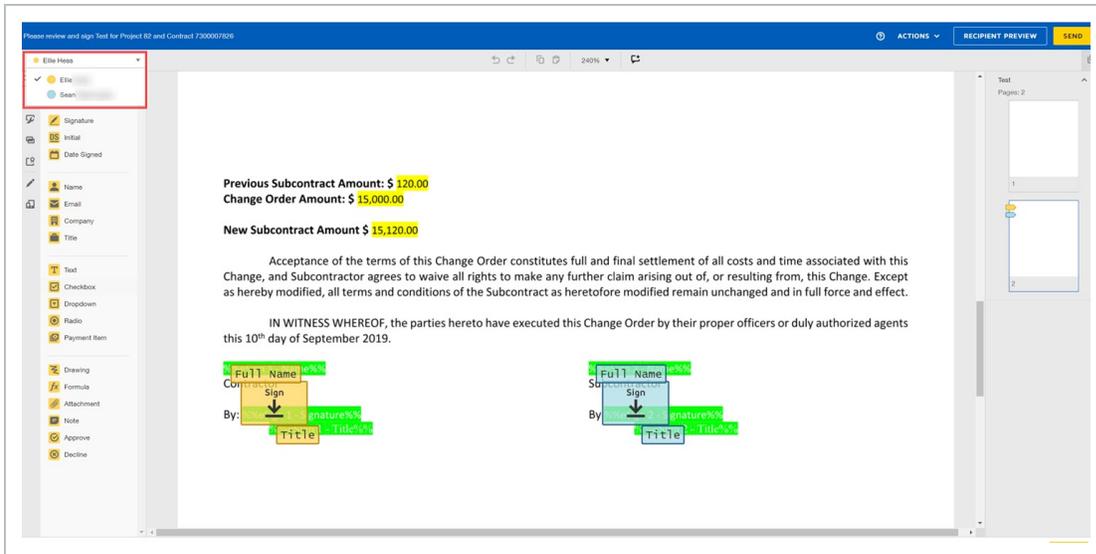


You can then customize the following options:

- Branding – Select a logo and brand colors, set up by the DocuSign administrator, for the envelope.
- Recipient privileges – Give recipients options for how they sign the document, such as signing on paper, assigning delegates, and editing documents.
- Reminders – Specify whether DocuSign sends reminders to signees, when to start sending them, and how often to send them.
- Expiration – Set the number of days until the envelope expires and how often to send alerts.
- Comments – allow senders and recipients to enter comments on documents in the envelope.

Click **Save**. You are returned to the document.

9. Optionally, add additional tags for signatures, initials, and dates. All names from the Assigned section of the wizard are shown in a drop-down list in the upper left pane. Select the name of the person you want to add, and then select Signature, Initial, or Date Signed, and then click the place in the document. If the document has tags for a text box, drop-down list, check box, or radio buttons, add the values to the document.



10. Click **Send**.

The documents are routed for signature, and DocuSign sends an email message to each recipient based on the signing order. In Contract, the DocuSign status column on the Supporting documents page is populated with the status of *Sent*. You can hover over the status to see the name of the person who sent the document and the status of the signatures. The Contract writer automatically adds the sender to the last position of the list with the action *Receives a copy*. After it is completed, the signed document is loaded as a supporting document with a document type *Signed document*. The person who sends the document to DocuSign receives an email notification when the document signatures have been completed and also receives a copy.

When a supporting document has a DocuSign status of *Created*, *Sent*, *Completed*, or *Signed*, you can no longer edit the file link.

## Correct document sent to DocuSign

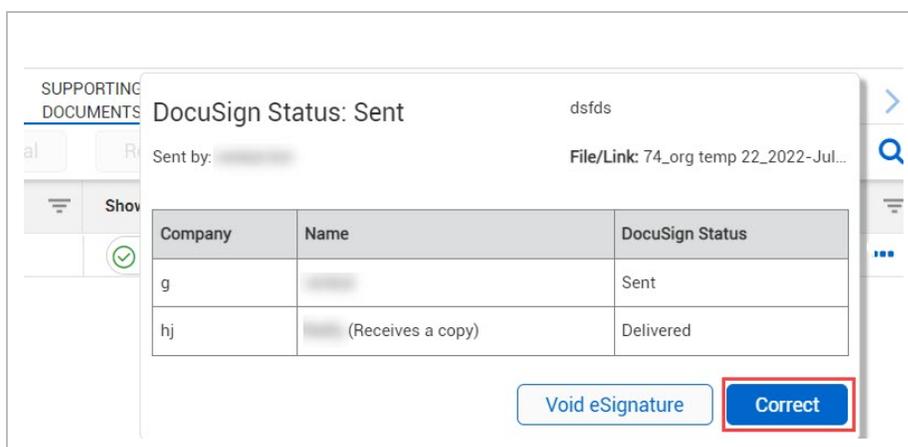
Sometimes you find you must make corrections, such as changing signees or adding or changing documents, after the envelope has been sent to DocuSign. Often, going through the eSignature provider to make a correction results in voiding the envelope and incurring the charge of creating a new one. You can avoid the expense of additional envelopes by initiating corrections to the envelope in Contract.

### Edit a sent document

Make corrections to an envelope after it has been sent to DocuSign.

When a supporting document has a DocuSign status of Created, Completed, or Signed, you can no longer edit the file link. When the status is Sent, you can edit the document in the original eSign envelope without incurring the expense of additional envelopes. You must have the Correct eSignature permission to correct DocuSign documents.

1. On the Supporting documents register, hover over the ellipsis in the DocuSign status column for a sent document. The DocuSign Status dialog box is shown.



2. Click the **Correct** button. DocuSign opens with the view of the original envelope.

Make the corrections in the DocuSign envelope. Refer to DocuSign documentation for more information about envelopes.

## DocuSign certificate of completion

After signing is completed, the certificate of completion is now available when you hover over the ellipsis in the DocuSign status field in Supporting documents.

The certificate of completion is stored in Supporting documents, but it does not take up a separate entry in the Supporting documents register. The certificate does not expire in Contract.



When you click **View certificate of completion**, a preview of the certificate from DocuSign opens in a new tab. You have the option to download the file if you want to store it separately.

## 5.0.9 PO Creation

Purchase Orders are used to send the contract line items and financial data to your ERP system. This creates a platform for you to acknowledge the receipt of goods and services, as well as track quantities and pricing so vendor payments can be processed.

The following items are required for the Create Purchase Order button to become available:

- The contract must be approved by a project administrator if indicated within the workflow assignments.
- All required supporting documents must be uploaded and approved by the compliance team. Note: This includes a copy of the executed contract.
- If the contract is in the approval process, the purchase order cannot be created until approval is complete.

## 5.0.10 Master Agreements

A master agreement is a type of contract, set at the project level, between a general contractor and a supplier to purchase goods or services later. A master agreement lets you set up the terms, conditions and pricing of a contract. You do not commit the value of the agreement until you write an associated contract or purchase order against it. For example, a master agreement could be an agreement to purchase services across multiple years of a contract. Instead of purchasing all the services now, you can write contracts for the services against the agreement as needed over the duration of the project. All transactions of the contract purchase order associated to the master agreement for visibility.

A master agreement is not a standard contract purchase order. Because you receive and pay against all the contracts and purchase orders associated to it, it is not necessary to create a goods receipt or payment term against a master agreement. These are made against the individual associated contracts.

### 5.0.10.33 Configuration

You configure a new contract type to be specific for master agreements. A contract type that is configured to be a master agreement can only be used as a master agreement.

Settings in the Contract type setup configuration in the organization settings (Settings > Contract> Configurations > **Contract type configuration setup**) let you indicate whether a contract type is a master agreement and, if so, whether to publish to the ERP system. For contract types that are not master agreements, you can indicate whether to allow association to the master agreement.

The screenshot shows the 'Contract type configuration setup' interface. On the left, there is a list of contract types. The main area is titled 'Contract type details' and contains the following settings:

- Is this a Master agreement?** (Yes) - highlighted with a red box.
- Publish to ERP?** (checked) - highlighted with a red box.
- Allow association to Master agreement?** (No) - highlighted with a red box.
- Use schedule of values for this contract type?** (Yes)
- Use back charges for this contract type?** (Yes)
- Use payment forms for this contract type?** (No)
- Use contract closeout for this contract type?** (Yes)
- Use change orders for this contract type?** (Yes)
- \*Maximum contract coverage allowed without a change order (%)**: 0.00 (Unlimited checkbox is unchecked)
- Set default retention?** (Yes)

To configure a contract type as a master agreement, set the Is this a Master agreement toggle to Yes, and then indicate whether to publish to the ERP system. After the master agreement has been used, you can no longer change these settings. The master agreement tab is only shown in the register home page if there is one contract type that has the Is this a master agreement setting set to Yes.

When defining the required fields for the master agreement, it is best practice to set the Enable, Require for purchase order, and Lock after purchase order settings to Yes. A vendor is required by the ERP system. If you publish to an ERP system, you must enable the Vendor field and require it for a purchase order or publishing will fail. Other field requirements must match those of your ERP system's requirements, so you can successfully sync the master agreement to the ERP system.

For contract types that are not master agreements, you can indicate whether the contract type can be associated to a master agreement. A contract must be associated to a master agreement to be able to write contracts of that type from the master agreement. Set the Allow association to Master Agreement toggle to Yes to allow associations. Set the toggle to No if you do not want to be able to write contracts against the agreement.

## 5.0.10.34 Create a master agreement

You can use Contract to create and manage master agreements. The following steps walk you through the process of creating a master agreement.

### Create a master agreement

Create a master agreement in Contract when you want to have an agreement about contract terms and pricing without having to commit the financial resources right away.

Master agreements are created on the Master agreements tab. You must have at least one contract type configured as a master agreement to see this tab.

1. From the Contract >**Master agreements** tab, click the **Add master purchase agreement** icon. The Add master purchase dialog box opens.
2. Complete the following fields in the dialog box:
  - Description
  - Type
  - Subtype
  - Effective date
  - Vendor
  - Storage location
  - Scope of contract
3. Click **Add**. This brings you to the Master agreements Header tab, which is similar to the Header tab for a contract.
4. Complete the header information, and then click **Save**.

You can now complete the remaining tabs as you would with a regular contract.

## 5.0.10.35 Master agreement tabs

Master agreements can have the following tabs, based on your master agreement contract configuration:

- Header
- Line items
- Schedule of values

- Vendor change order log
- Back charges
- Supporting documents
- Workflow assignments
- Sync log
- Contract closeout
- Associations

The Associations tab is unique to master agreements. The other tabs work the same as the Contracts tabs.

### 5.0.10.36 Contract totals icon

Click the Contract totals icon to display a slide-out panel that has a breakdown of the master agreement's totals.

**Master agreement totals**

Created by: [redacted] on 07/22/2021

Vendor: [redacted]  
 Status: Draft  
 Type: Purchase Agreement

Contract retention: 0.00% \$ 0.00

Total tax: \$ 227,500.00

Original value: \$ 385,000.00  
 Current value: \$ 387,881.00

Total change orders: \$ 0.00  
 Total potential change orders: \$ 0.00  
 Accrued liquidated damages: \$ 0.00

**Associations**

Received to date: \$ 0.00 of \$ 26,772.35 (0.00%)

Contract invoices: \$ 0.00 of \$ 26,772.35 (0.00%)  
 Legend: Unassigned (orange), Assigned (yellow), Submitted (green), Remaining (white)

Submitted to date: \$ 0.00 of \$ 26,772.35 (0.00%)

Paid to date: \$ 0.00 of \$ 26,772.35 (0.00%)

Retained to date: \$ 0.00 of \$ 0.00 (0.00%)

Released to date: \$ 0.00 of \$ 0.00 (0.00%)

The slide-out panel is similar to the Contract totals slide-out panel with the following exceptions:

- A section for change orders shows the total amount of change orders, total amount of potential change orders, and the accrued liquidated damages.
- The Received to date, Contract invoices, Submitted to date, Paid to date, Retained to date amounts, and percentages come from the contracts that have been associated to the master agreement and not from the master agreement itself.

See [Contract creation](#) for more information about the Contract totals slide-out panel.

### 5.0.10.37 Master agreement banner

The master agreement banner shows at the top of all pages in the master agreement to help you track the current value and associations.

Master agreement		USD \$				
<b>Current value</b>	Associations value	Received to date value	Invoiced to date	Paid to date	Retained to date	Released to date
\$ 10,000,000,000.00	\$ 7,130.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 7,130.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

Actions	HEADER	LINE ITEMS	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	VENDOR CHANGE ORDER LOG	BACK CHARGES	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	WORKFLOW ASSIGNMENTS	SYNC LOG	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	ASSOCIATIONS
									Remaining to buy \$ 9,999,992,870.00	Clear all filters

The Current value is the amount of the master agreement. The remaining fields come from the contracts associated with the master agreement. For example, as you write associations to the master agreement, the Associations value increases.

The Remaining to buy field on the Associations and Vendor change order tabs is automatically calculated. The remaining to buy is the difference between the master agreement current value and the total associations current value.

### 5.0.10.38 Master agreement line items

The Line items tab lets you define the line items of the master agreement. These line items can be used when you add line items to an associated contract. You must have at least one line item to publish the master agreement.

The line items register is similar to the register for contract line items. The first line in the line item register of every master agreement is a default placeholder 0000 line item, where a net price can be manually entered. This line item is used to hold value that is not specifically applied to numbered line item. For example, if you add an associated contract or purchase order that already has a line item, the value of the associated line item will show in the 0000 line item progress viewset.

Actions		HEADER	LINE ITEMS	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	VENDOR CHANGE ORDER LOG	BACK CHARGES	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS																														
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px;">Line items</div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">Line It...</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Type</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Material ID</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Descripti...</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Product cat...</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Quantity</th> <th style="width: 10%;">UoM</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Unit price</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Per</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Net price</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="border: 2px solid red;"> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>0000</td> <td></td> <td>MPA Value</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>0001</td> <td></td> <td>Material</td> <td>line item</td> <td>10,000,000.000</td> <td>Ea</td> <td>\$ 1,000.00</td> <td>1</td> <td>\$ 10,000,000...</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>								Line It...	Type	Material ID	Descripti...	Product cat...	Quantity	UoM	Unit price	Per	Net price	<input type="checkbox"/>	0000		MPA Value						\$ 0.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	0001		Material	line item	10,000,000.000	Ea	\$ 1,000.00	1	\$ 10,000,000...
Line It...	Type	Material ID	Descripti...	Product cat...	Quantity	UoM	Unit price	Per	Net price																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000		MPA Value						\$ 0.00																												
<input type="checkbox"/>	0001		Material	line item	10,000,000.000	Ea	\$ 1,000.00	1	\$ 10,000,000...																												

Contract line items can be reassigned to master agreement line items. All information, other than quantity, from the master agreement line are updated.

See [Line items tab](#) for information about line item details.

### 5.0.10.39 Publish a master agreement

After you have added one or more line items, you can publish the master agreement.

## Publish a master agreement

When you publish the master agreement to the ERP system, the ERP system creates a master contract. You then write purchase orders against the master contract.

The master agreement must have at least one line item.

1. Go to a master agreement.
2. Click **Publish master agreement**. The master agreement is available for association. If Contract is configured to publish the master agreement to the ERP system, a master contract is created in the ERP system.

You can now associate contracts to the master agreement.

After the master agreements has been published, you can still update it. To update, enter your changes, and then click **Save**. The Update master agreement button is enabled. Click the button to update the master agreement.

### 5.0.10.40 Associations

The Associations tab lists all contracts that are associated to the master agreement. After a contract is associated with the master agreement, any purchase orders created from the contract go against the master agreement.

The values in the banner do not include tax. You can see tax values in the Total tax column on the Associations register. The tax amount is the sum of the Tax amount field in all line items for associated contracts. To see a break-down of all taxes that make up the total tax, hover over the information icon in the Total tax column.

You can associate a new or existing contract to a master agreement from the Associations tab. Bid package vendor flow to Master agreement vendor upon association.

You can download a purchase order from the Associations tab.

## Add a new contract to a master agreement

You can create a contract and associate it to a master agreement in a single procedure.

You can use only those contract types that are allowed to be associated with a master agreement.

1. From the Associations tab, click the **Add contract** icon, and then select **New contract/purchase order**. The Add contract dialog box opens.
2. Enter information in the fields as you would with any contract. The contract type drop-down list includes only those contract types that are allowed to be associated with a master agreement. The Vendor field is disabled as is filled with the vendor name from the master agreement.
3. Click **Add**. The contract Header page opens.

You can then add contract details with any other contract. See [Line items tab](#) for information about adding line items to an associated. contract.

## Add an existing contract to a master agreement

Associate an existing contract to a master agreement

You can associate an eligible contract to a master agreement from the Associations tab.

Contracts are eligible when the contract type allows association with a master agreement and the vendor is the same as the vendor of the master agreement or has not been assigned.

1. From the Associations tab, click the **Add contract** icon, and then select **Existing contract/purchase order**. The Add existing contract dialog box opens.
2. Select a contract from the list of eligible contracts, and then click **Add**. The contract is added to the Associations register. If the contract had no vendor assigned, the vendor in the contract is updated to the vendor of the master agreement.

You can add line items from the master agreement. See [Line items tab](#) for information about adding line items to an associated contract.

#### 5.0.10.41 Close out master agreement

When you no longer want contracts to be written against the master agreement, you can close it out. You can either close out the entire master agreement, which closes all line items, or you can close individual line items.

### Close out master agreement

Close out a master agreement when you no longer want contracts to be written against it. Closing out the master agreement closes all of its line items. Any existing contracts associated with the master agreement remain open until they are closed.

You cannot add line items from a closed master agreement even if the contract is already associated to it.

1. From the Details section on the Header page of the master agreement, change the Status field to Closed.
2. Click **Save**. The Update master agreement button becomes the Closeout Master agreement button.
3. Click **Closeout Master agreement** to close out the master agreement. The master agreement is removed from the Agreement ID drop-down list on the Contract header.
4. Click **Update master agreement** to publish the closure to the associated contracts. The master agreement is no longer available for use.

### Close out a master agreement line item

Close out a master agreement line item when the line item has run out of resources or for any reason you no longer want contracts written against the line item.

This function is recommended when the master agreement has multiple line items. If the master agreement only has one line item, it is best practice to close out the master agreement.

1. From the line item details, change the value of the Status drop-down list to *Closed*.
2. Click **Save**. The line item is no longer available in lists when you add a line item from a master agreement.

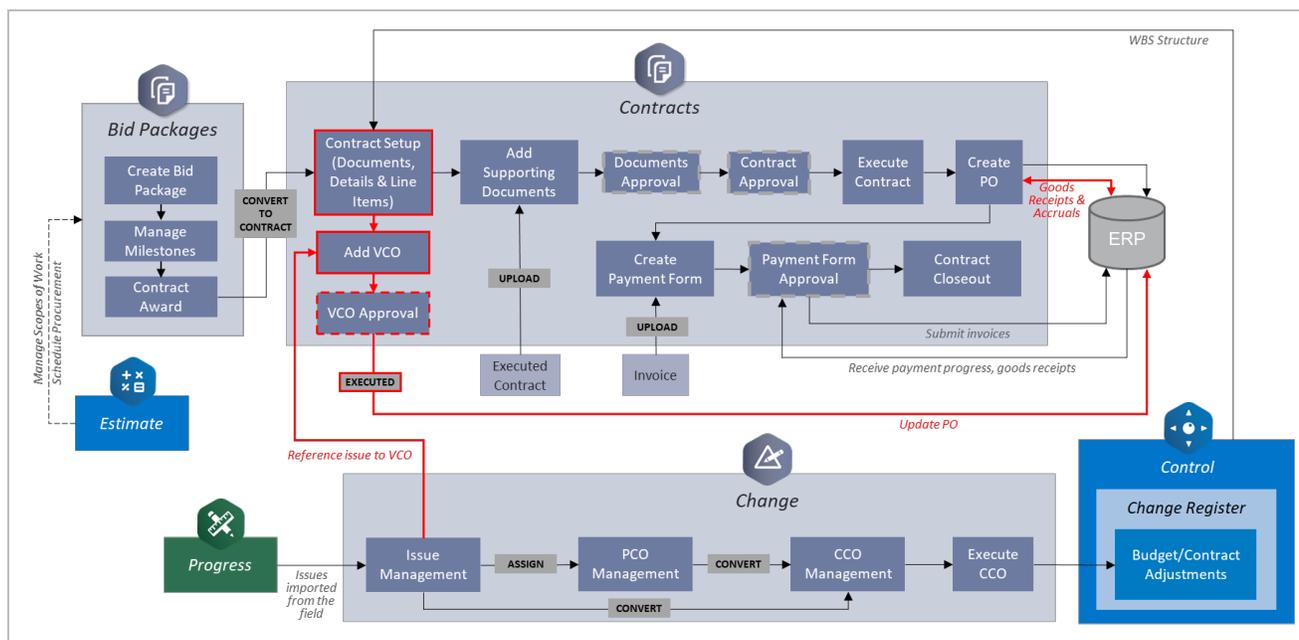
*This page intentionally left blank.*

# CHAPTER 6 – CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

The topics that follow describe these contract management concepts:

- Line item maintenance and management
- Creating and managing vendor change orders
- Logging back charges to the vendor
- Create accrual or goods receipt submissions and reversals

## 6.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Management



## 6.0.2 Line Item Management

After you add a line item, Contract adds a line item ID and adds it to the Line items register. The register lists all line items for the contract, and you can view line item information and copy, edit, and delete line items.

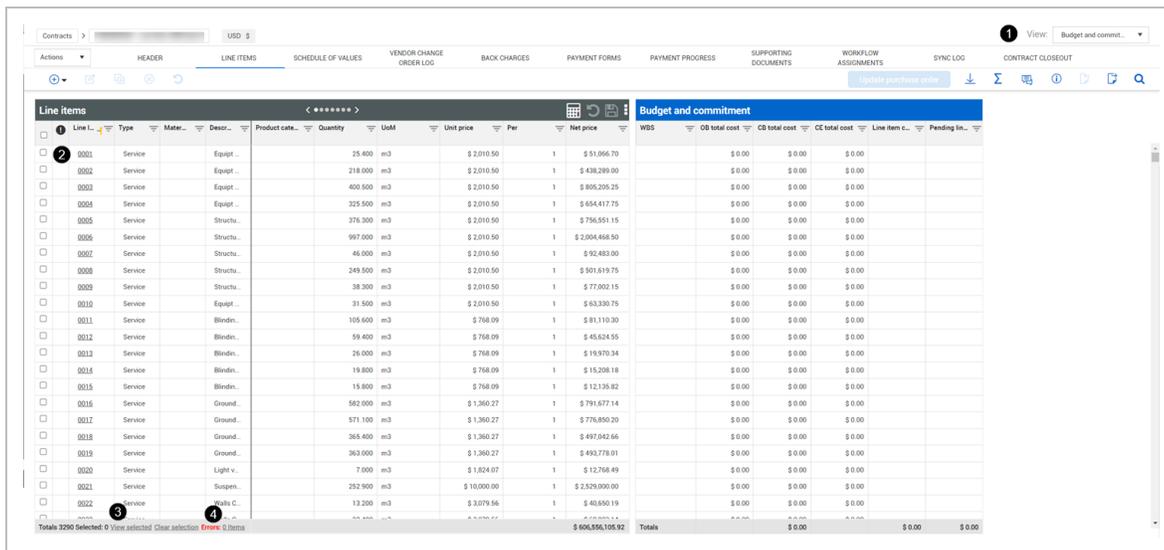
The total net price is shown at the bottom of the page.

### 6.0.2.1 View line item information

The Line items register includes the following tools to help you quickly see line item information in one place.

Number	Name	Description
1	View	You can view additional data blocks to show information related to line items.

Number	Name	Description
2	Line error indicator	A yellow warning icon shows whether an error, such as a missing required field, exists in the line item. Errors must be fixed before you can publish a line item. If you try to publish the contract without fixing the errors, a red warning icon is shown
3	Selection tools	Show you how many line items in the list are selected and lets you view only the selected items. You can also click <b>Clear selection</b> to clear the selections.
4	Errors	Shows the number of line items with errors. You can click the <i>n</i> <b>Items</b> link to view only the line items with errors.
5	Net value	The net value of all line items.



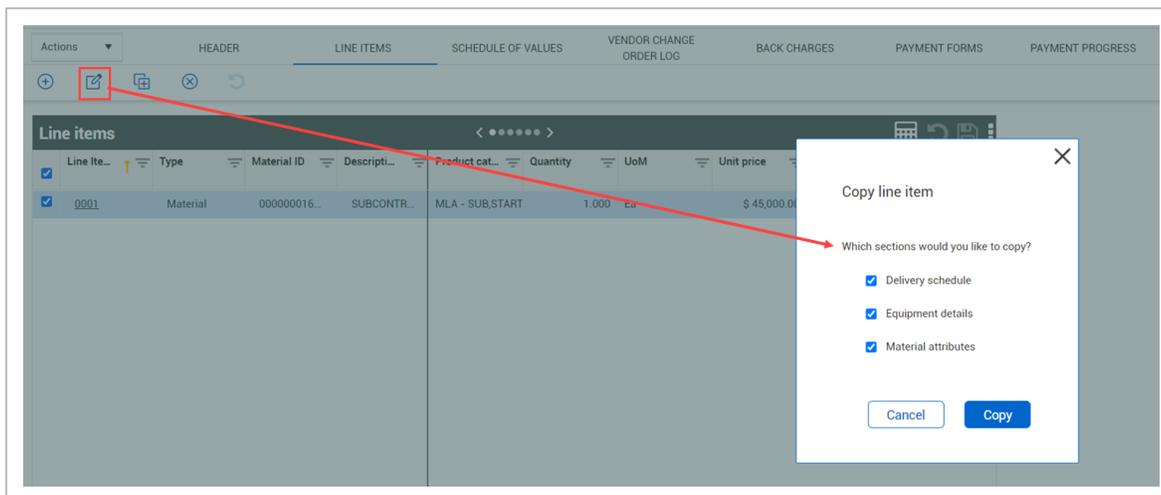
### 6.0.2.2 View data blocks

You can view the following data blocks to supplement the line item view:

- Budget and commitment
- Schedule of values
- Change orders
- Progress
- Payment forms
- Accruals/receipts

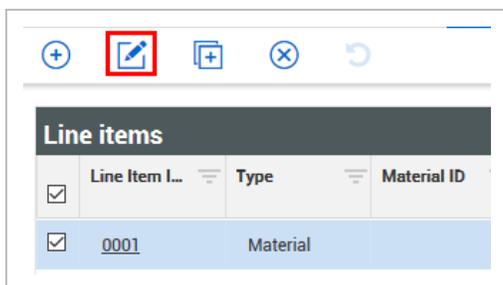
### 6.0.2.3 Copying a Line Item

Select the line item you want to copy and click the copy icon. You can then choose the sections of the line item that you want to copy. The system duplicates the line item details of the selected sections. This function can be useful when inputting multiple lines on a contract. After you have copied line items, you can edit the line item details to reflect any necessary changes.



### 6.0.2.4 Editing a Line Item

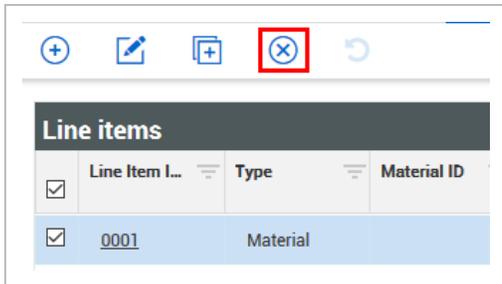
There are two ways to edit line item details once a line item has been created or copied. You can edit line item details in the line item overview page, or you can select the line item you wish to edit and click the edit line item icon to open the Line item details page for that line item.



You cannot edit the Type field after starting an approval.

### 6.0.2.5 Deleting a Line Item

You can delete a line that has not been published to the PO. Highlight the line item and select the delete icon.



If you need to delete a line item which has been published to a PO, you would perform the same process. However, a strike-through will appear on that line item until it is carried through to your ERP system and processed.

If goods receipt and invoice payments have been applied to the line item, you can delete that line item without having GR/IR adjustments performed on the back end. Contract line items are automatically closed when they are deleted. The Deletion, No further delivery, and No further invoice indicators are sent to the ERP system.

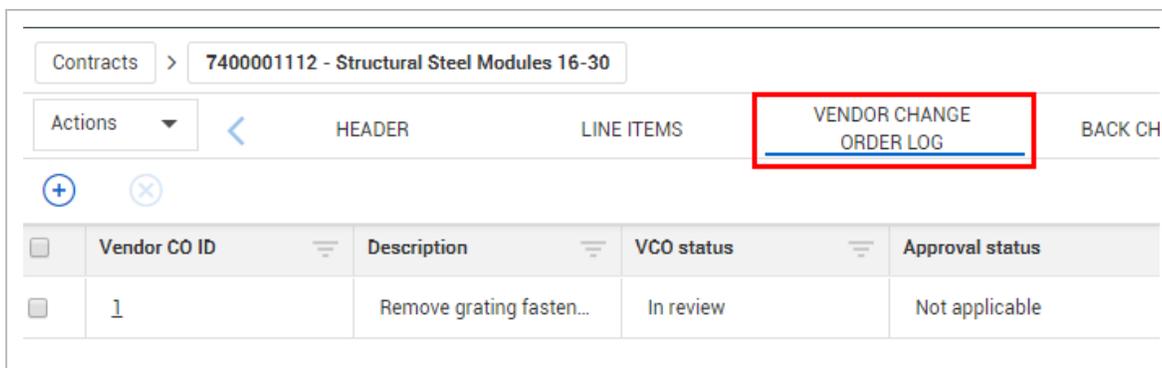
If you see a yellow pencil on a line item it means that this line has never been sent over to your ERP system.



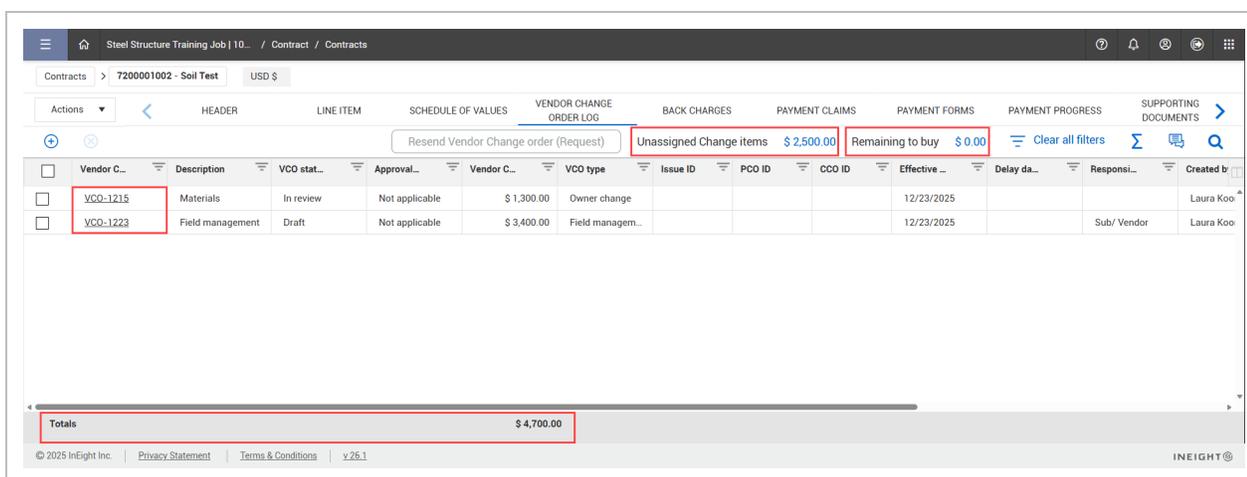
### 6.0.3 Vendor change orders

On your contracts, you may need to manage and track contract changes between you and the vendor (subcontractor or supplier) to account for unforeseen changes that come up during the execution of the project. In the system, these are called vendor change orders or VCOs, and on each contract record, you can add VCO records to keep track of these changes.

You manage VCOs by opening a contract’s record and selecting the Vendor Change Order Log tab.

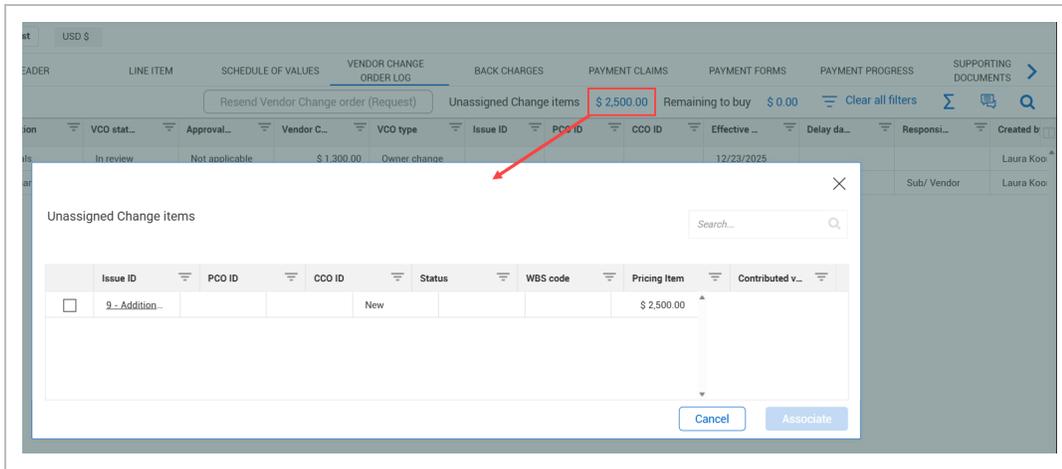


The Vendor Change Order Log tab lists all the VCOs for your contract. The Totals row at the bottom of the Vendor CO amount column shows the total of all vendor change orders for the contract.



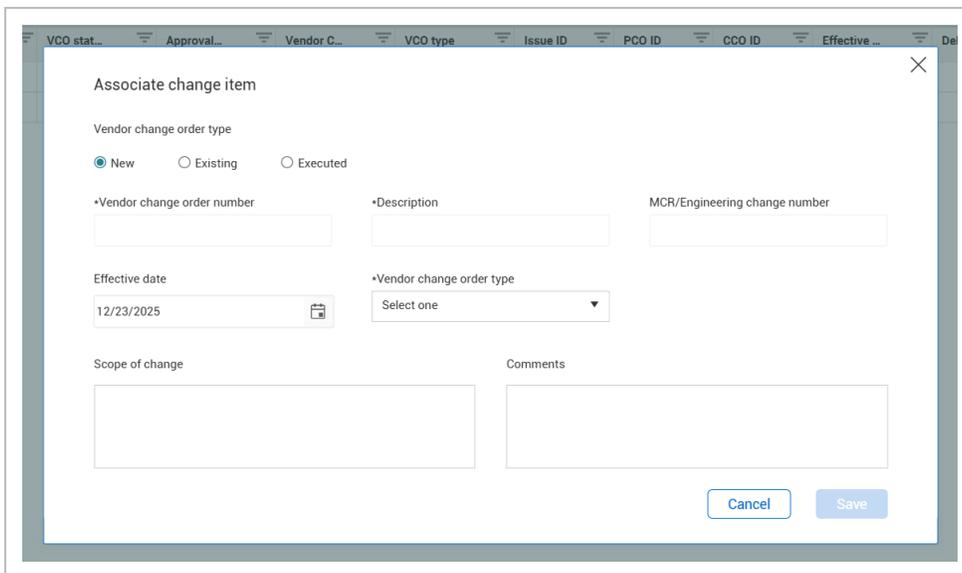
### 6.0.3.6 Unassigned change items

The Unassigned Change items field shows the sum of any issue, PCO and CCO pricing items from InEight Change which have been assigned to the vendor contract, but not yet associated to a VCO. You can click the link in the Unassigned Change items total to see a list of the unassigned change items that contribute to the total. You can then click on an issue ID to view details of the change item in InEight Change.



You can associate unassigned Change items to a new, existing, or executed vendor change order. To associate a Change item, select the check box for the item, and then click **Associate**.

In the Associate Change item dialog box, you can associate the Change item to a new or existing unpublished vendor change order.



If you have the permission *Edit executed vendor change order details*, you can select **Executed** to view a list of executed vendor change orders. Using the Executed option can be helpful when a change order was executed without the Change items, and you want to reduce the value of the unassigned Change items and assign any items that were missed at a later time.

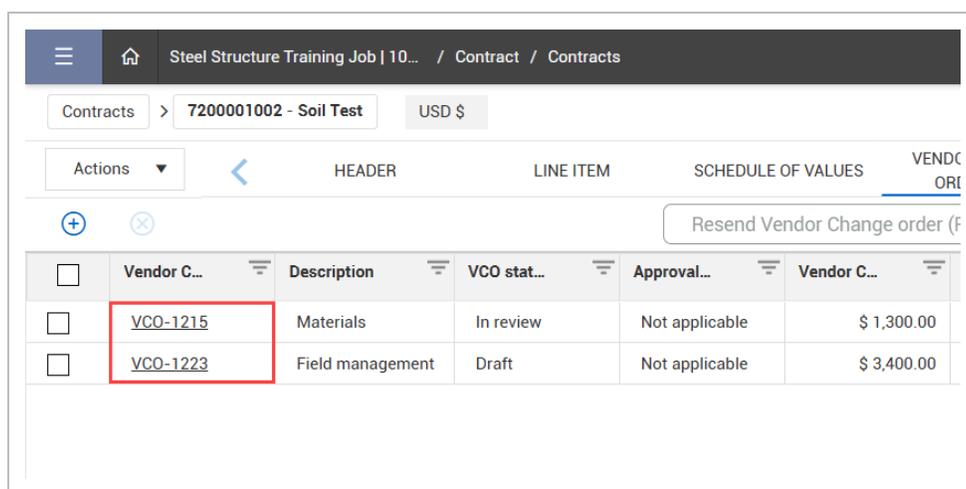
The permission *Edit executed vendor change order details* can be added in Permissions > Contract > Contracts > **Edit contracts**.

### 6.0.3.7 Remaining to buy

The Remaining to buy field shows the amount left in the unawarded value of the bid package. If the contract is a project Master Agreement, the Remaining to buy field reflects the difference between the Master Agreement current value and the sum of the current value of all associated contracts.

### 6.0.3.8 Vendor change order (VCO) record

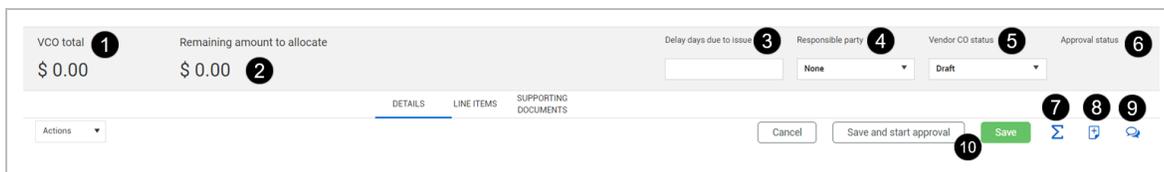
To open a VCO record, click on the hyperlinked VCO ID.



The Vendor change order record contains a header and tabs of information to track your change order.

	Field/Section	Function
1	VCO total	The total cost for the change order agreed upon between you and the vendor.
2	Remaining amount to allocate	The remaining change order cost not covered by the line items on the VCO. The value of this field must be zero +/- 0.00999 to start workflow, submit, publish, or execute the VCO. The +/- 0.00999 accounts for differences in decimal precision.
3	Delay days due to issue	Documents how long of a delay the change order causes.
4	Responsible party	Tracks who is responsible for the next step in processing the VCO. Options include (e.g., client, vendor/sub, your company name). These options are defined by your administrative team. With the correct permissions, you can change the responsible party.

	Field/Section	Function
5	Vendor CO status	Tracks what step the VCO is on in the change order process. While the options on the drop-down list are company-specific, examples include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Draft</li> <li>• In review</li> <li>• Out for signature</li> <li>• Execute and publish</li> </ul> With the correct permissions you can change the status.
6	Approval status	Displays the status of the VCO workflow approval.
7	Contract totals icon	Displays a slide out panel that contains a breakdown of your contract's totals.
8	Add supporting document	Lets you create a new supporting document or add a supporting document from the Supporting document list or InEight Document.
9	Notes icon	Opens a slide out panel for entering notes related to the contract.
10	Cancel, Save and Start Approval, and Save buttons	Select to cancel, Save and start Approvals or save the VCO.

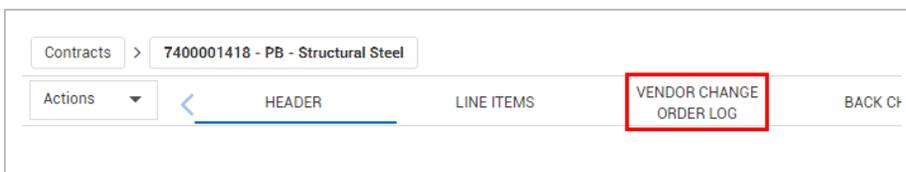


### 6.0.3.9 Vendor change order (VCO) creation

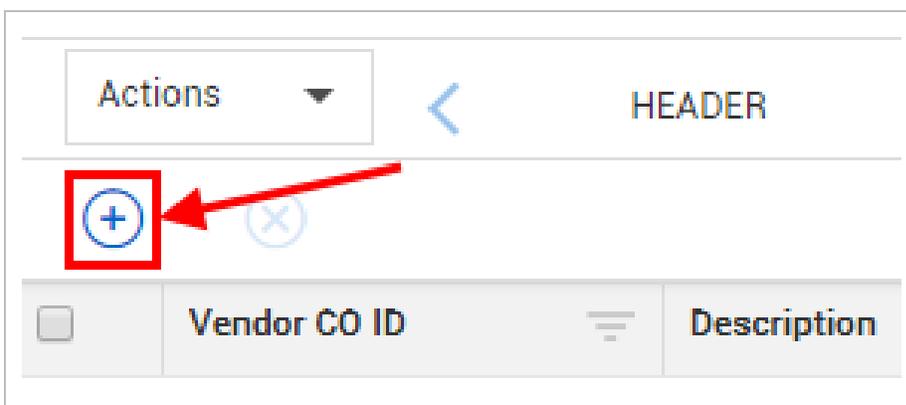
The following steps walk you through adding a vendor change order to your contract.

#### Add a vendor change order

1. From the Contract > **Contracts** page, click a contract ID or description to open a contract.
2. Click on the **Vendor Change Order Log** tab.

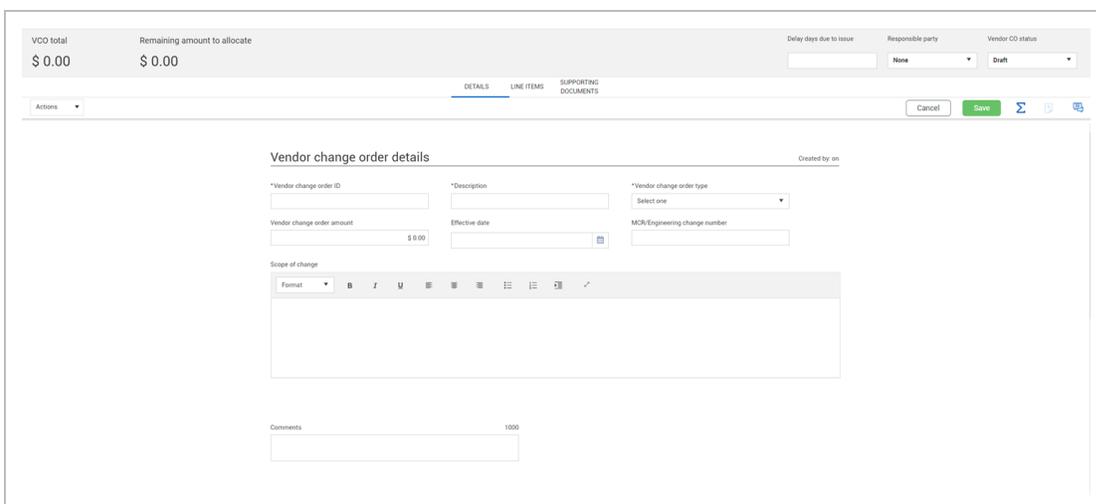


3. Click the **Add** icon to add a vendor change order.



The Vendor change order details page opens.

4. Fill out the vendor change order information.



5. In the banner at the top of the page, select the Responsible party from the drop-down list, and then enter *Draft* for the Vendor CO status.

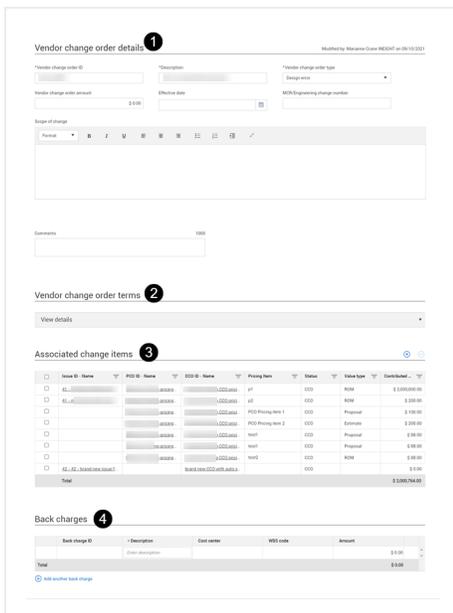
6. Click **Save**.

The Vendor change order record contains tabs for entering the following VCO details: Details, Schedule of values, Line Items and Supporting Documents.

### 6.0.3.10 Details tab

Use the Details tab to enter vendor change order details, terms, associated change items, and back charges.

	Field/Section	Function
1	Vendor change order details	Where you can enter basic information about the VCO, including Vendor change order number, Description, Vendor change order amount, Effective Date, Change order type, and Scope of change.
2	Vendor change order terms	Where you can enter terms about the VCO, including vendor change order inclusions, exclusions, and warranty. You can also configure ten custom terms in Organization > Settings > Contract custom labels.
3	Associated change items	Where you can add issues or existing change items to the section, indicating the issue status, value type, contributed value, PCO name, and CCO name. You can also add an existing issue. If the issue has multiple pricing items, a line for each pricing item is added. The Contributed value column shows the amount of each pricing item. Contract converts the contributed value from the project currency to the contract currency.
4	Back charges	Enables you to add a back charge to VCO. Any back charges associated with the VCO from the Back charges detail page are displayed here automatically.



### 6.0.3.11 Schedule of values tab

The Schedule of values tab contains schedule of value items from the contract-level Schedule of values page. You can use the schedule items in the vendor change order to provide detail that is not provided by line items. You can also push values from schedule items to the Line items tab or pull schedule item values into the Line items tab.

The vendor change order Schedule of values tab format is similar to the contract Schedule of values tab. It contains the following sections:

Section	Description
Current schedule line value	The line value in its current state in the contract schedule of values.
Change order adjustment	Detailed information about the change order for the scheduled item.
Total revised value	The total revised value of the schedule item. As you make changes to a schedule item through a vendor change order, the total revised value reflects the value after the change order is executed.

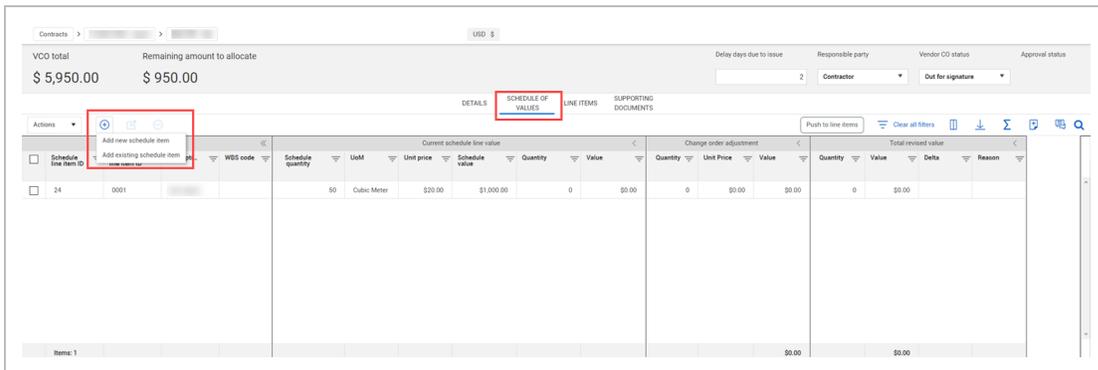
VCO total		Remaining amount to allocate		Delay days due to issue		Responsible party		Vendor CO status									
\$ 30.00		\$ 30.00						Draft									
DETAILS SCHEDULE OF VALUES LINE ITEMS SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS																	
Actions																	
Push to line items Clear all filters																	
Current schedule line value				Change order adjustment			Total revised value										
Schedule line item ID	Contract line item ID	Descripti...	WBS code	Schedule quantity	UoM	Unit price	Schedule value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Unit Price	Value	Quantity	Value	Delta	Reason	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	0001	a	1115 - Valid...	100	Cubic Meter	\$25.00	\$2,500.00	0	\$0.00	2	\$12.00	\$1,274.00	102	\$3,774.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	New	0001	TEST	1115 - Valid...						4	\$1.00	\$4.00	4	\$4.00			
												Items: 2	\$1,278.00	\$3,778.00			

See [Schedule of values tab](#) for more information about the schedule of values.

## Add new schedule items

You can add a new schedule item to the vendor change order schedule of values when the item does not already exist on the contract-level schedule of values.

1. From the vendor change order Schedule of Values page, click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add new schedule item**. The Add Schedule item slide-out panel opens.



2. Enter the schedule item information, and then click **Add**.

### Add schedule item

Contract line item ID

Schedule quantity

Unit price

WBS code

custom list1 hvt

Custom field 1

Custom field 3

Custom field 5

\*Description

\*UoM

Scheduled value

Hide in plan and progress

custom list2 hvt

Custom field 2

Custom field 4

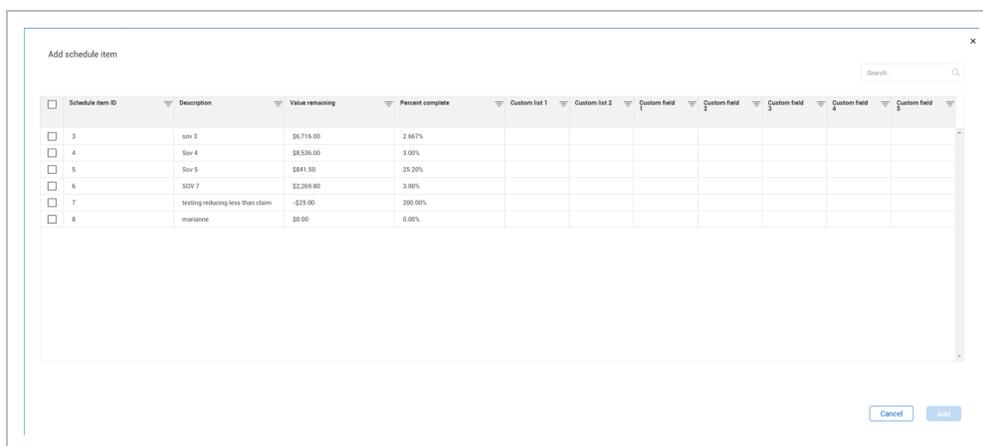
3. The schedule item is added to the VCO schedule of values with a schedule ID of *New*.

The schedule item can be edited as needed. After the VCO is executed and published, Contract assigns a Schedule item ID and adds it to the Contract Schedule of values register.

## Add an existing schedule item

You can add a schedule item that already exists in the contract-level schedule of values to the vendor change order schedule of values.

1. From the vendor change order Schedule of Values page, click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add existing schedule item**. The Add Schedule item dialog box opens with a list of schedule of value items from the contract-level schedule of values.



<input type="checkbox"/>	Schedule item ID	Description	Value remaining	Percent complete	Custom list 1	Custom list 2	Custom field 1	Custom field 2	Custom field 3	Custom field 4	Custom field 5
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	sov 3	\$6,716.00	2.667%							
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	sov 4	\$8,536.00	3.00%							
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	sov 5	\$941.50	15.20%							
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	SOV 7	\$2,269.80	3.00%							
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	testing reducing less than claim	-\$25.00	100.00%							
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	maintenance	\$0.00	0.00%							

2. Select one or more items, and then click **Add**. The items are added to the schedule.

You can update the Quantity or Value columns in the Change order adjustment section. When you update the Quantity column, the value in the Value column is automatically adjusted, and vice versa. If you want to include the items in the vendor change order, you must push them to the line items tab.

You can also add a schedule of value item from the Vendor change order Line items register. Any line item type can be copied. After the line items are copied, the schedule of value items show in the Change order adjustment section of the vendor change order schedule of values and are automatically associated to the line items. To copy a line item from the Line items register to the schedule of values, select the line item, and then expand the **Copy** icon. You can then select **To schedule of values**. A notification shows that the line item has been added to the schedule of values.



## Push schedule items to the Line items tab

Push schedule items to the Line items tab when you want them to be included in the vendor change order.

Contract pushes only the line items that are associated to the Contract schedule of values. If there are schedule items that are not associated to the Contract schedule of values, you must execute and publish the vendor change order. The Push to line items button is enabled if any of the schedule items have a Contract line item ID. When the Contract line item ID is blank for all items, the Push to line items button is disabled, and you cannot push items to the Line items tab.

1. From the Vendor change order Schedule of values page, click **Push to line items**.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES																
Current schedule line value				Change order adjustment				Total revised value								
Schedule line item ID	Contract line item ID	Descript...	WBS code	schedule quantity	UoM	Unit price	Schedule value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Unit Price	Value	Quantity	Value	Data	Reason
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0005	sov 1	2321 - 0796L...	1	Ea	\$25.00	\$25.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	0003	testing	2067 - 0796L...	0	Cubic Meter	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	100	\$0.00	\$0.00	100	\$0.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	0001	sov 2	2070 - 0796L...	200	Ea	\$24.00	\$4,800.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00		
<input type="checkbox"/>	0002	sov 4	2066 - 0796L...	400	Ea	\$22.00	\$8,800.00	0	\$0.00	2	\$0.00	\$44.00	402	\$8,844.00		

A warning message indicates that the push updates the Line Items tab with values from the schedule items. If the associated line item has a zero unit price, the message indicates that the adjustment quantity and unit price cannot be calculated and asks if you want to proceed.

2. Click **Yes** to push the schedule items to the line items tab. Any value or line item that was added to the Line Items tab is removed. Contract then pushes only the line items that are associated to the Contract schedule of values and calculates the line item values. If the line item has a zero unit value, no values are calculated for the Change order adjustments section of the vendor change order. You can add them manually.

On the Line items page, the total values are shown in the Net price column in the This submission section. If there are multiple schedule items tied to the line item, Contract adds them together to populate the Net price column.

### 6.0.3.12 Schedule of values tab

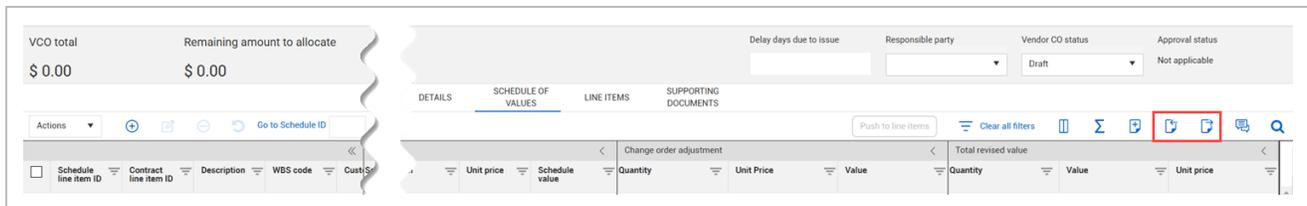
Vendor change orders have their own schedule of values pages. You can add a schedule of values, so you can see the quantity or value the change order has against a component.

You can add new or existing Schedule items. Items added to this page are added to the Schedule of values at the contract level only after the VCO is published. When you add a value-only schedule item to a vendor change order, only the Value field is editable.

After you execute and publish a vendor change order, the Schedule of values tab is a snapshot of the values at the time of execution.

## Import and export schedule items

You can use the VCO schedule of values template to quickly add schedule items and then import them to a vendor change order. Use the import template to add new schedule items or edit existing items. For more information about how to use the template, refer to the Instructions tab of the Microsoft Excel template.



For information about importing, see [Imports and exports](#).

## Delete a schedule item

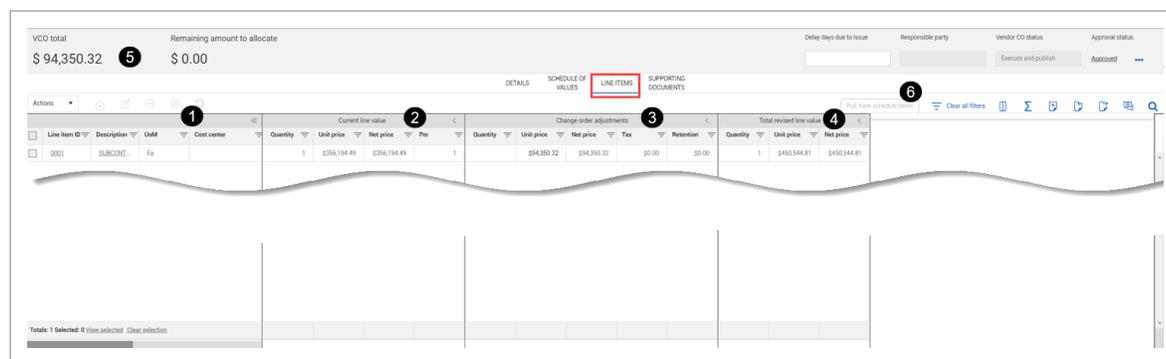
When a schedule item is not needed in the contract, you can delete it via the Vendor change order Schedule of values tab. When you delete a schedule item, the item shows in the register with a strikethrough, and it cannot be edited. The Schedule quantity and Unit price values are moved to the Change order adjustment section as negative values. When you execute and publish the vendor change order, the schedule item is deleted with a strikethrough in the parent contract.

### 6.0.3.13 Line items tab

Vendor change order line items show how you are going to apply the amount you indicated in the VCO to the contract. Under the VCO's Line items tab, you indicate what line items in the contract pertain to this change order. After you execute and publish a vendor change order, the Line items tab is a snapshot of the values at the time of execution.

The Line items tab lets you manage the line items for a vendor change order. The Line items tab is described below.

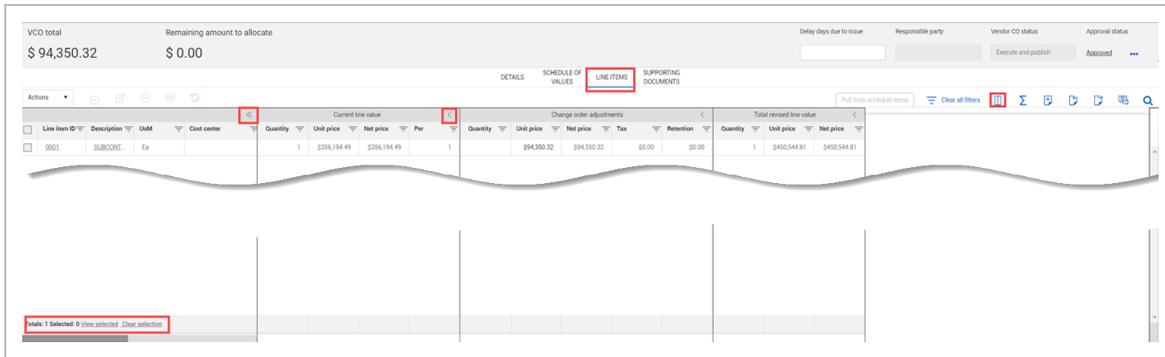
	Field/Section	Function
1	Line item details	This section of the register contains the Line item ID, Description, UoM, WBS, GL account, and Product category. You can scroll to view all the columns.
2	Current line value	For line items that already exist, containing their original quantities and pricing.
3	Change order adjustments	Displays the adjusted quantities and pricing you add to existing line items or define on newly added line items.
4	Total revised line value	The total of the Current line values and Change order adjustments added together.
5	Remaining amount to allocate	As you total up your line items, their total amounts subtract from the VCO total to give you the remaining amount that needs to be allocated.
6	Pull from schedule items	Lets you pull items from the Schedule of values page to update the line items.



When a line item has been revised but not published, a Revised line item icon shows in the Line item ID column for that line item. The icon lets you quickly see that changes have been made to the line item, and you can decide if you want to proceed with the VCO or payment form.

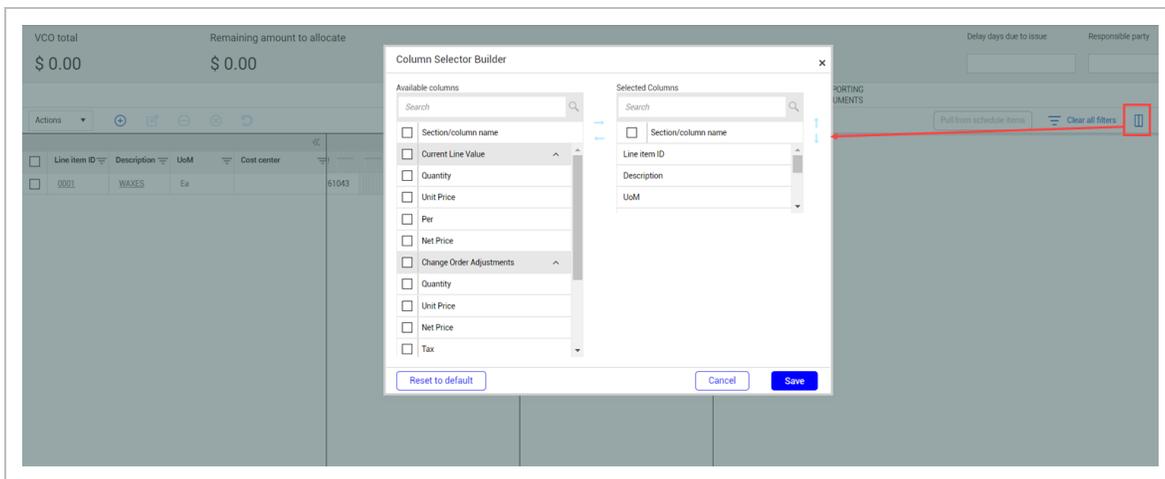
## Line items register

The Vendor change order line items register lists all line items for the vendor change order. Arrows in the column headers let you collapse or expand the section. Multiple sections can be collapsed. The first section, which includes the Line item ID, Description, UoM, and Cost center, cannot be collapsed. You can click the double arrow in the first section to collapse the rest of the sections.



The bottom of the grid shows the total number of items and the total number of selected items. To see only the selected items, click **View selected**. Click **Clear selection** to deselect all items.

You can rearrange the columns within a section using the Column Selector Builder. To open the Column Selector Builder, click the **Manage columns** icon. The Available columns section shows all columns that are available for each section. To add a selection or column, select it, and then move it to the Selected Columns section. To remove a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Available columns section. Click **Save** to apply the changes. You can also rearrange sections from the Column Selector Builder dialog box. To move a section, select it, and then use the arrows to move the section up or down. You cannot add columns to the first section in the grid. You cannot move columns between sections.



You can search for specific available or selected columns. For example, you could search for value Price, and the search results show all columns called Unit Price and Net Price in all sections.

## Vendor change order line items

On your VCOs, you can indicate the line item breakdown of the agreed upon change order amount in one of the following ways:

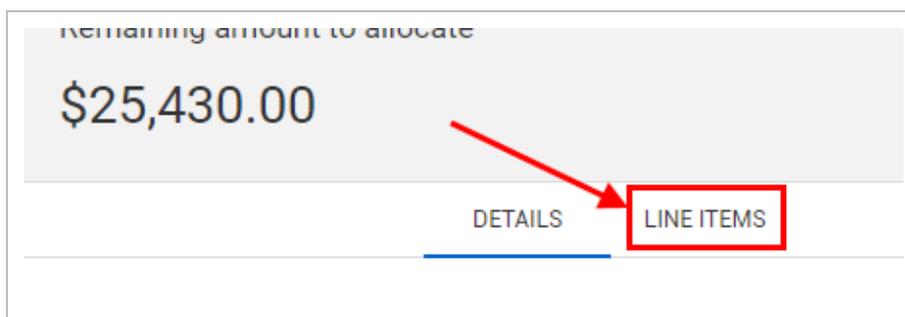
- Add line items that already exist on the contract and alter them
- Copy line items from the VCO Line items page
- Create new line items to document the change

You must publish the contract before you can bring line items into the VCO or create a new line item from a VCO.

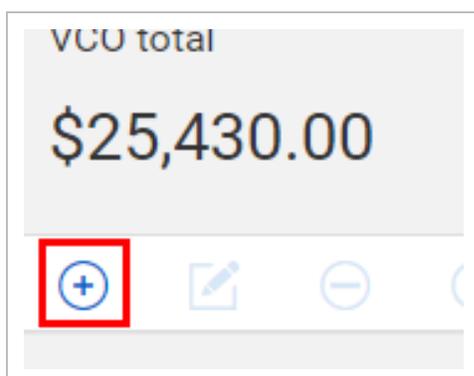
Executing a vendor change order will update the contract line items, contract total, and the ERP system purchase order

## Enter Line Items into a Vendor Change Order

1. Click the **Line Items** tab in the Vendor Change Order.

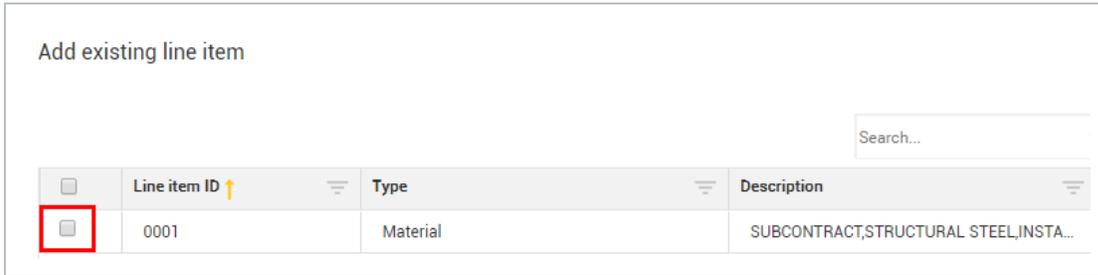


2. Click the **Add line item** icon, and then select **Add existing line item** or **Add new line item**. If you have a master agreement in place for the contract, you can select **From master agreement**. For this step by step, select **Add existing line item**.

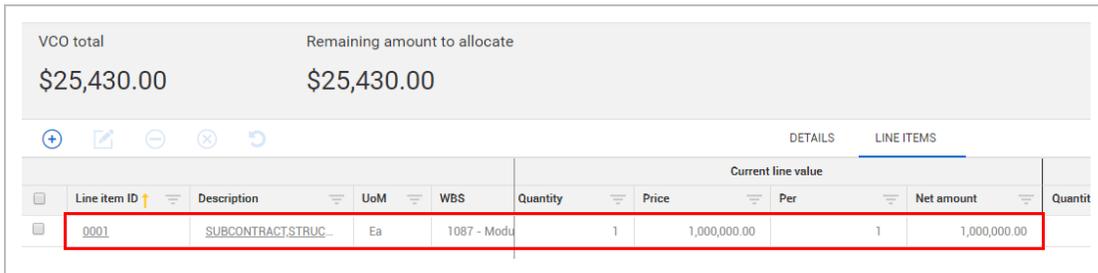


The Add existing line item dialog box opens.

3. Select a line item.



4. Click **Add**. The line item is added to your vendor change order



You can also add a line by copying an existing line. To copy a line in the Line items register, select the line and then click the **Copy** icon. Select **Line item** to copy to the register. You can select which sections you want to copy. You can then edit the line item is needed. The copied line item ID is *New*. A line item ID is assigned after the VCO is executed.

## Pull schedule items into the Line items page

After you update the quantities for a submission in the Schedule of values tab, you can pull the items from the schedule of values to update the line items page.

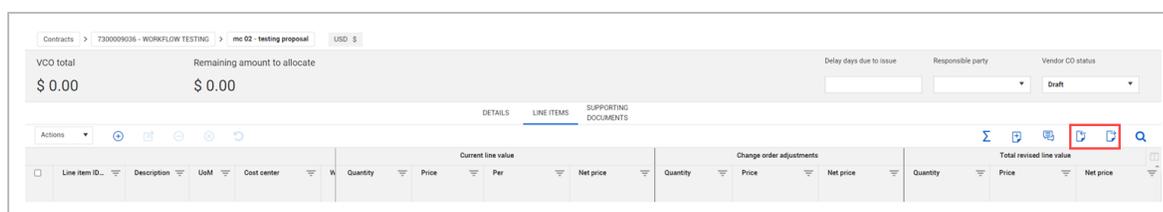
Considerations: The Pull from schedule items button is enabled if any of the schedule items have a Contract line item ID. When the line item ID is blank on all schedule of value items, the Pull from schedule items button is disabled, and you cannot pull items from the schedule of values.

1. From the Line items tab, click **Pull from schedule items**. A warning message indicates that values in the line items will be overwritten. If the associated line item has a unit price of zero, the message indicates that the adjustment quantity and unit price cannot be calculated and asks if you want to proceed.

- Click **Yes**. The values from the Schedule of values page overwrite the values on the Line items page. If there are no values on the Schedule of values page, Contract sets the quantity and net price to 0.00. Any value or line item that is not associated to schedule items is removed. If the line item has a unit value of zero, no values are calculated for the Change order adjustments section of the vendor change order. You can add them manually.

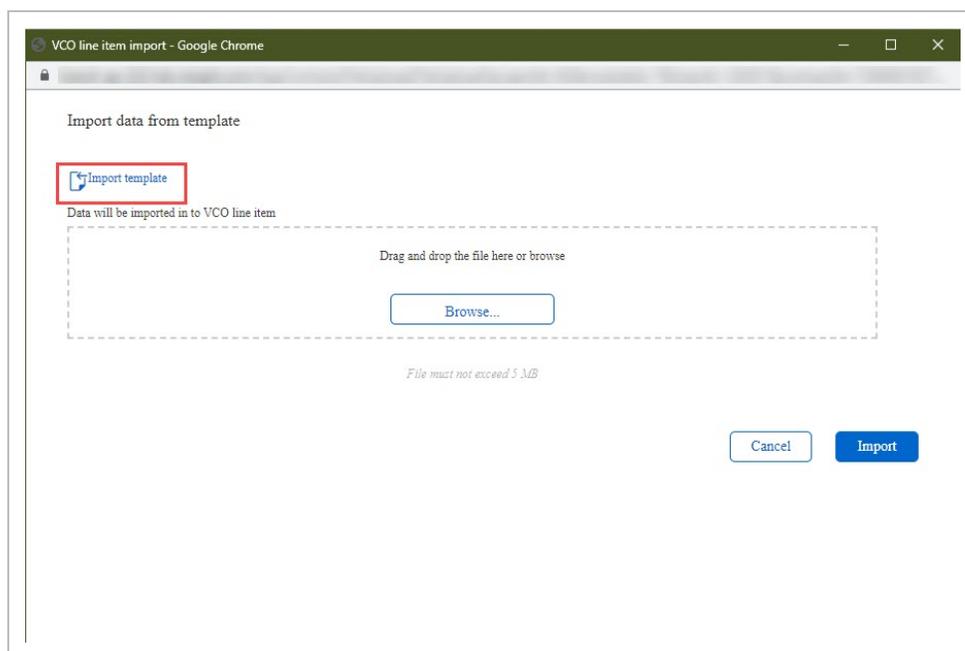
## Import and export line items

A convenient way to add line items is to import them using a line items template. You can also export line items for reviewing and updating offline. You can import or export from the vendor change order Line items tab.



## Import line items

Contract provides an import template that you can use to enter line items in bulk. From a vendor change order, go to the Line items tab, and then click the **Import data from template** icon.



The Import data from template opens, and you can click **Import template** to download the template. InEight updates the template frequently to match the updates to Contract, so it is recommended to download a new template each time you plan to import.

The first page of the template contains the instructions for the templates. The guidelines describe the information on the import template, exporting with data, and how to update or add more information to the existing data. The Template page is where you enter your line items. The columns are color coded to indicate which columns are system generated, required data, optional data, and ignored data. You can complete the required areas for the line items. After you complete the spreadsheet, save it and drag it onto the dialog box, and then click **Import** to import the line items into contract.

Contract validates the dates based on the person who imports the data. If the dates do not match the preferences of that person, Contract generates an error in the import history and removes the date.

Do not change the name of the spreadsheet tabs.

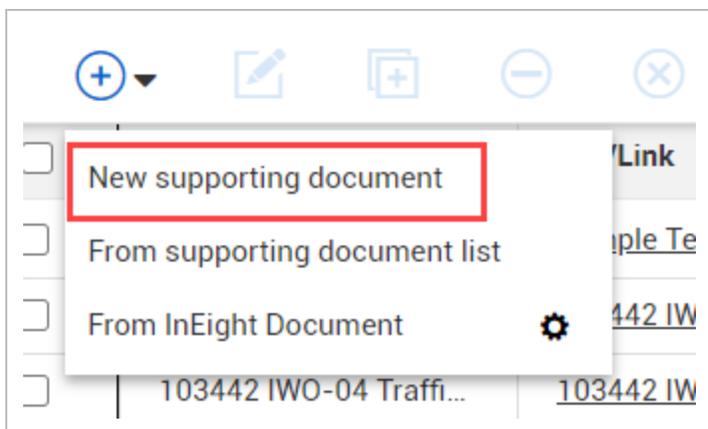
After importing, you receive an email message listing status, the total line items, the total imported, and number of errors. If the status is pending, click the **Review data** link to see the line items that have completed and those with errors. You can correct the lines with errors from the Import history grid, select them, and then click **Import** to continue with the import process. The import is reprocessed, and Contract sends you an email message when the import is completed. The VCO line items tab shows the lines that were imported with the Line item ID New.

## Export line items

The export function lets you export line items with data. If there are no line items in the VCO but there are line items for the contract, the export template lists all lines tied to the contract. If you add a line to the VCO and you export with data again, it only pulls the line that you added. The line does not have a line item ID.

### 6.0.3.14 Supporting documents tab

You can add a supporting document a Vendor Change Order by selecting its tab. From the Supporting Documents tab under the Vendor Change Order tab, the add button now has two drop-down options to add a New supporting document or From supporting document list. When you add from the supporting document list, a window is shown with a list of existing documents to choose from.



When **New Supporting document** is selected, the Document type is set by default Draft change order and Vendor change order ID is automatically filled in with the current VCO ID. Vendor change order ID is also filled if you change Document type to Executed change order.

Add supporting document
✕

**\*Title**

**\*Document type**

Draft change order ▼

**\*File/Link**

SELECT FILE... ▼

---

**Vendor change order ID**

Testbug849779 - 849779

Consent of surety signed

Executed date

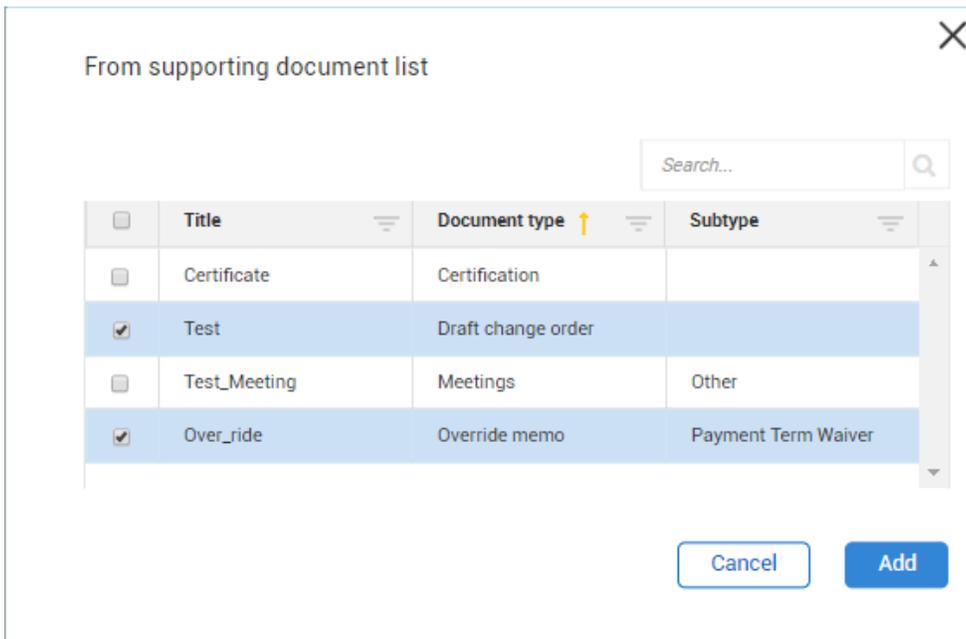
Notes 1000

Cancel

Add

Selecting the **From Supporting document list** will show those documents, which are out in the register and have not yet been assigned a contract. By choosing the documents you need, they will be added to

the VCO. You can associate a Draft change order or Executed change order supporting document to multiple VCOs.



Actions				DETAILS		LINE ITEMS		SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS
<input type="checkbox"/>	Title	File/Link	Document type	Subtype	Approval status	Approved/Rej...	Approved/Rej...	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test	<a href="#">Templatedocument (35).docx</a>	Draft change order		Approved	Ajay GK	03/02/2020	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Over_ride	<a href="#">Bid_Package_import_200data (1).xlsx</a>	Override memo	Payment Term W...	Approved	Ajay GK	02/17/2020	

Selecting **From InEight Document** takes you to the InEight Document log-in window, where you can sign into the application and select a document.

When you remove an approved supporting document from within a VCO, it is still associated to the contract but not to the VCO. If you want to disassociate a VCO document from a Contract, you must disassociate it from the Supporting document tab or the Supporting document register.

## View a supporting document

To view a supporting document, click the link in the File/Link column of the Supporting documents register. The document opens a preview in a new tab, so you can view the pages of the document and then decide if you want to download it to your workstation. You can use the **Previous** and **Next** buttons to view all pages.

HistoricalWeatherRecord\_2023-April-05...

Previous Page No. 1 / 1 Next

**Historical Weather Record**  
Omaha, Nebraska, 68114, United States Of America, Lat. 41.2656 , Lon. -96.0493  
(UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

**Selected Range:** Date: 04/05/2023 Time: 12:30 AM To: 04/05/2023 Time: 11:30 PM

Date	Time	Temperature	Weather condition	Wind	Precipitation
04/05/2023	12:30 AM	20°C ,67°F.	clear sky	0 m/s, 0.00 mph	
04/05/2023	01:30 AM	22°C ,71°F.	clear sky	3.6 m/s, 8.00 mph	
04/05/2023	02:30 AM	22°C ,72°F.	clear sky	6.17 m/s, 14.00 mph	
04/05/2023	03:30 AM	20°C ,68°F.	clear sky	8.75 m/s, 20.00 mph	
04/05/2023	04:30 AM	14°C ,58°F.	clear sky	11.32 m/s, 25.00 mph	
04/05/2023	05:30 AM	11°C ,51°F.	clear sky	9.26 m/s, 21.00 mph	
04/05/2023	06:30 AM	7°C ,44°F.	scattered clouds	12.86 m/s, 29.00 mph	
04/05/2023	07:30 AM	5°C ,41°F.	broken clouds	10.29 m/s, 23.00 mph	
04/05/2023	08:30 AM	4°C ,39°F.	overcast clouds	8.23 m/s, 18.00 mph	
04/05/2023	09:30 AM	3°C ,38°F.	overcast clouds	10.29 m/s, 23.00 mph	
04/05/2023	10:30 AM	3°C ,37°F.	overcast clouds	11.83 m/s, 26.00 mph	
04/05/2023	11:30 AM	2°C ,35°F.	broken clouds	10.8 m/s, 24.00 mph	
04/05/2023	12:30 PM	2°C ,35°F.	overcast clouds	8.75 m/s, 20.00 mph	
04/05/2023	01:30 PM	1°C ,34°F.	broken clouds	9.77 m/s, 22.00 mph	

Contract Main.v23.4.20230410.01

Close Download file

To download the document to your workstation, click **Download file**.

## Create forms or mail in InEight Document

If a project is associated with InEight Document, you can create a form or mail item from a VCO. Document saves the form or mail and creates a link in the Supporting documents tab.

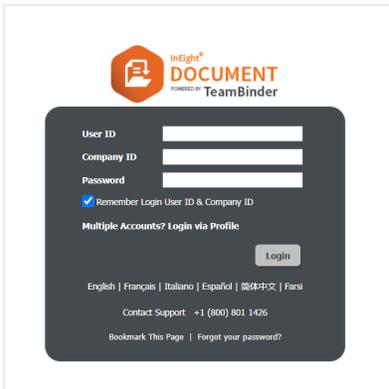
Single-sign on is available for Contract to Document features, such as creating mail or a form. When you use one of these features, the Document sign-on page opens, and you can enter your credentials. This creates a sign-on token that lets you remain signed in until the session ends. The first time you sign in to Document, a black secondary window and the Document Home window also open. You can close these windows. Single sign-on is activated, and they are not shown again.

Creating forms or mail is initiated from the Actions menu. If Actions > Create document > **Form** or **Mail** is inactive, you can select the **Settings** (cogwheel) icon in the Actions menu to set up integration with Document.

## Create a form in Document

You can create a Client RFI or Request For Information form in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the VCO in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > **Create document**, and then select **Form**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



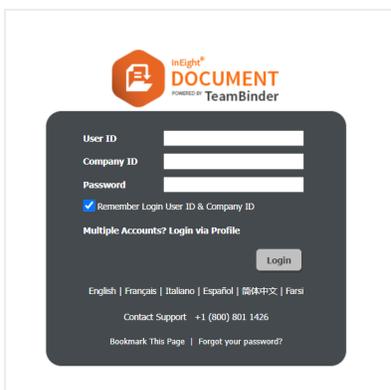
A sign-in token is created that lets you remain signed in to Document until the session ends. If this is the first time you are signing in to Document from Contract, a black secondary window and the Document Home window are shown. After you close these windows, single sign-on (SSO) to Document is activated, and they are not shown again.

3. The Create new form dialog box opens. Select the form type, and then click **Next**. The Request for information window opens in Document.
4. Complete the form, and then select the users for distribution of your form. A success message is shown and a link to the form is added to the Add supporting documents dialog box.
5. Click **Add** to add the form as a supporting document.

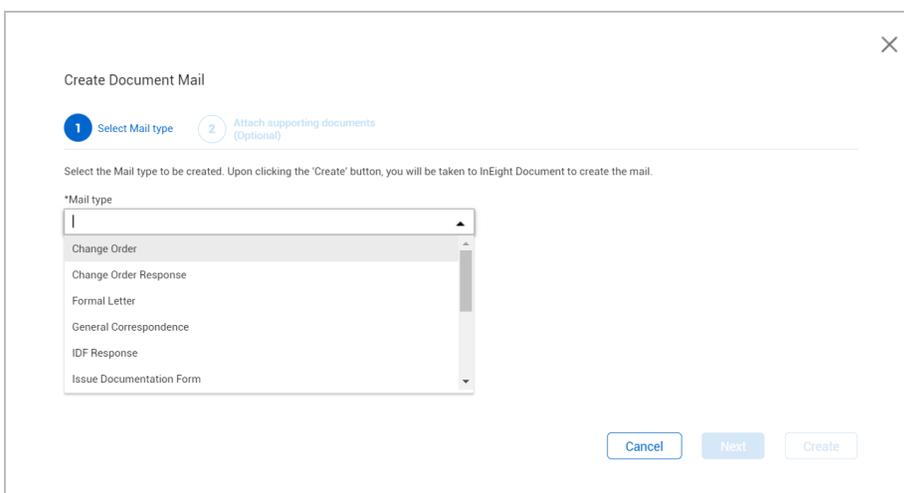
## Create mail in Document

You can create a mail item in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the VCO in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > Create document > **Mail**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



3. The Create Document Mail dialog box opens. Select the mail type from the list defined in Document that are specific to the project's mail type, and then click **Next**.



4. Optionally add an attachment. If you selected documents on the Supporting documents page before you started the action, they are automatically included.
  - To add an attachment from the Supporting documents tab, click **Next**. The Select documents dialog box opens. You can choose documents from the Supporting documents tab with the Document source *My computer*. After you attach the documents, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document with your attachments included.
  - To add an attachment in Document, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document. Click Attach files > **Attach Documents**, where you can search for the document. After you select a document, click **Save**.
  - To send mail without an attachment, click **Create**. The Mail module in Document opens.

5. Enter information in the To and Subject fields. The other fields on the page are optional. Enter or update the fields as needed for the mail message, and then click Send. A summary page opens.
6. Edit links and notes, if needed. The mail is added in Document.
7. Close the Document window. You are then prompted to add the mail as a supporting document in Contract. The document type defaults to Correspondence but can be changed.
8. Click **Save** to save the mail to the Supporting documents page.

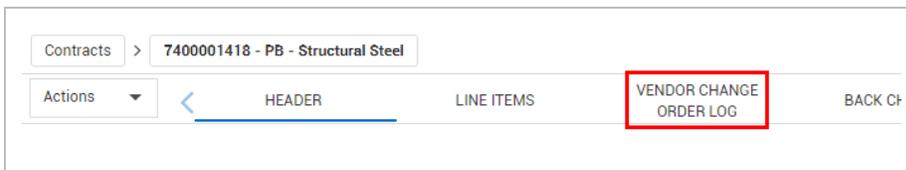
### 6.0.3.15 Associated change items

Often there will be issues or pricing items captured by the foreman or superintendent in the field that you want to tie to your vendor change order. These issues and pricing items reside in InEight Change, but you associate them to vendor change orders on your contracts. You can also add a new issue to associate to your change order. The following Step by steps describe how to associate an issue or vendor pricing items from a PCO or CCO to your VCO in Contract.

Issues are any potential concern that you want to track and monitor on a project, that may or may not become change orders. Issues are further defined in the training materials for the InEight Change application.

### Add a new associated change item

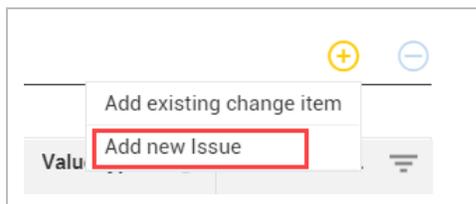
1. From the contract header page, click the Vendor Change Order Log tab.



2. At the Associated issues section, click the **Add** icon to add an issue.



3. Select Add new issue.



4. On the Add a new issue window, fill in the fields, and then click **Add**.

 A screenshot of a dialog box titled 'Add a new issue'. The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains three input fields:
 

- \* Issue name: 'Additional fabrication'
- \* Issue start date: '09/11/2018' (with a calendar icon)
- \* Description: 'Additional fabrication needed per Appendix B'

 At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Add'.

The issue is now added to the register under Associated change items.

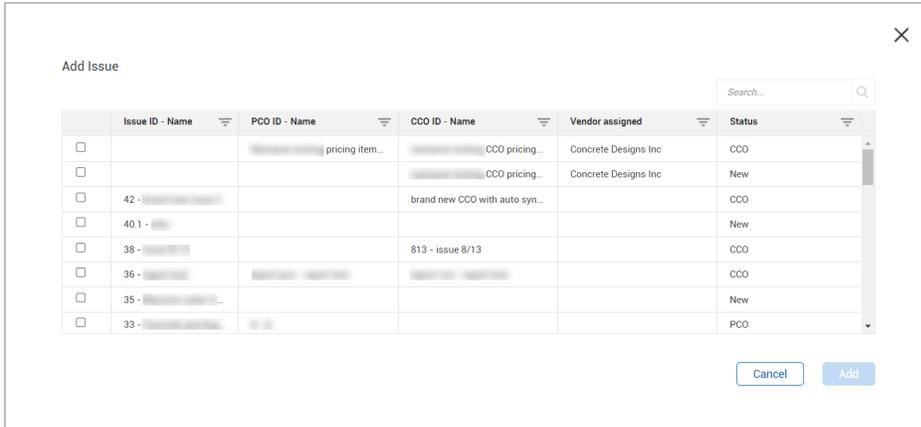
 A screenshot of a table titled 'Associated change items'. The table has a header row with the following columns: Issue ID - Name, PCO ID - Name, CCO ID - Name, Pricing Item, Status, Value type, and Contributed ... Each column has a filter icon. The table contains one row with the value 'Additional fabrication' in the 'Issue ID - Name' column, which is highlighted with a red box. Below the table is a 'Total' row showing a value of '\$ 0.00'.

5. Click **Save**. The issue is now in Change on the Pending issues page if you are not an issue approver or the Issue log if you are an approver.

## Add an existing change item

1. From the Associated change items section of the Vendor change order details, click the **Add** issue icon, and then select **Add existing change item**. The Add Change item dialog box opens.

- Select a pricing item. Items in the issue column have pricing that was added at the issue level. If the Issue column is blank, and there is a value in the PCO or CCO column, the pricing items were added at the PCO or CCO level.



Adding the issue does not automatically add the PCO and CCO pricing items added at the PCO and CCO levels. If you want to add the pricing items added at the PCO and CCO levels, you must select them.

- Click **Add**. The pricing items are added to the Associated change items register. If you delete a PCO later, all rows associated with the PCO are removed.

After pricing items are added, you can click the **Add notes** icon in the Description column to add a description. After a description is added and saved, the column shows a View icon that you can click to see the description of the pricing item.

## VCOs created in Change

VCOs can also be created by InEight Change users. VCOs created in Change come in with a *Draft* status and are automatically associated with the issue, PCO, or CCO where it was created. The Created by field is set to the name *Service Account* for VCOs created in Change.

### 6.0.3.16 Project-level Vendor change order log

You can view a log of all VCOs for a project on the Vendor Change Order tab at the project level. The log provides visibility to all VCOs for all the contracts in the project for tracking purposes, including those created from InEight Change.

Contract	Contract des.	Vendor	Vendor change	Description	VCO status	Approv.	Vendor change	Issue ID	PCO ID	CCO ID	Vendor	Effectiv.	Delay d.	Responsbl.	Created.	Created.
7300000153			2558		Draft	Not app.	Design error	181								
7300000202			95		Draft	Elabor.	Other - Contract m.	168								
7300000202			95		Draft	Elabor.	Other - Contract m.	168								

The register has filtering, column resizing, and information features like other registers in Contract. Data in the columns are linked to any associated issues, PCOs, or CCOs in Change. You can see associated issues, PCOs, and CCOs, in the Issue ID, PCO ID, and CCO ID columns.

Click the **Information** icon to see information about the VCO. The information slide-out panel has links to the line items, associations, back charges, supporting documents, and contract.

VCOs that were automatically created in Change have the Name Service Account in the Created by column.

## 6.0.4 Back Charges

A back charge is a billing for work or costs incurred by one party that, in accordance with the agreement, should have been performed or incurred by the party originally contracted to do the work. For example, if you have a subcontractor responsible to move aggregate from one location to another and their loader goes down, you may have them use one of your own loaders onsite and then back charge the sub for the hours they used your loader.

Back charges can also be used to assess liquidated damages. You will log back charges under the Back Charges tab of your contract record. You can associate a back charge to an issue to enable tracking in InEight Change.

### Add a back charge

1. From the Contract > Contracts page, open the Structural Steel contract.
2. Click on the Back Charges tab.



3. Click the Add Back Charge Icon.



4. Complete the Add back charge page by filling in the following:

- Description: Redo galvanizing
- Date supplier Notified: [Yesterday]
- Date back charge work completed: [Last Wednesday]
- WBS Code: 1087 - Structural Steel
- Back Charge Amount: 5000
- Comments: Galvanizing rubbed off due to improper shipping. Used ABC Co. to reapply

Back charge amount  
\$ 0.00

DETAILS SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Cancel Save

Back charge details Created by: on

Back charge ID  \*Description

Date supplier notified  Date back charge work completed

Account assignment type  WBS  WBS code

Hint: type ID or description Hint: type ID or description

Back charge amount  \$ 0.00

Comments  1000

Assignments

- Assign to payment form
- Assign to vendor change order

Split back charge

- Split back charge

Associated issue ?

Issue ID/Name	Issue status	Value type	Current value
No issue has been associated to this back charge.			

5. Click Add.

- The back charge is now logged in the register to reference for billing the vendor

Contract	7400001418 - PB - Structural Steel						
Actions	HEADER	LINE ITEMS	VENDOR CHANGE ORDER LOG	BACK CHARGES	PAYMENT FORMS	PAYMENT PROGRESS	SUPPOF DOCUM
Description	WBS code	Date supplier notified	Date back charge work completed	Back charge amount	Comments		
Redo galvanizing		09/13/2018	09/05/2018	\$65,000.00	Galvanizing rubbed off due to improper shipping. Used A...		

## 6.0.4.17 Associate an Issue to a Back Charge

Frequently, when a vendor receives a back charge, they want to track it in InEight Change. You can associate an issue from Change to the back charge from the Back charge Details tab. Only one issue can be associated with a back charge.

### Tie an Existing Issue to a Back Charge

After an back charge has been added, you can associate an issue from InEight Change to it.

1. Click the **Add associated issue** icon, and select **Add existing issue**.
2. Select an issue from the list in the Add issue page.
3. Click **Add**.

### Tie a New Issue to a Back Charge

After a back charge has been added, you can associate a new issue to it. When you create the new issue and associate it with the back charge, the issue is added to InEight Change.

1. Click the **Add associated issue** icon, and then select **Add new issue**.
2. Use the Add new issue window to add the issue name, issue start date, and a description of the change.
3. Click **Add**. The issue shows in the Associated issue grid, but it has not been added to InEight Change.
4. Click **Save**. The issue is added to the InEight Change application.

## 6.0.4.18 Add Supporting Documents to a Back Charge

On the back charge Supporting Documents tab, you can upload multiple documents, such as email messages and invoices. Any document that is relevant to the back charge should be uploaded. The supporting documents can be a file or a link, or can be added from InEight Document.

### Add a New Supporting Document

1. Go to the Supporting Documents tab.
2. Click the **Add supporting document** icon, and then select **New Supporting document**.

3. Complete the Add supporting documents page with the following information:
  - Title
  - Document type
  - File or link
  - Notes
4. Click **Add**.

## Add an Existing Supporting Document

1. Go to the Supporting Documents tab.
2. Click the **Add supporting document** icon, and select **From supporting document list**.
3. Select one or more documents.
4. Click **Add**.

The supporting documents in the list are associated with a contract. When you disassociate a contract from the Supporting document register, the back charge is also disassociated

### 6.0.4.19 Send back charge documents for eSignature via DocuSign

When a project is integrated with DocuSign, you can send a back charge document to DocuSign for an eSignature.

DocuSign tags can be embedded in the contract template. The DocuSign tags correspond to DocuSign recipients configured in the project settings and project contacts.

See 5.0.8 Contract Writer on page 232 for information about sending documents for eSignature via DocuSign. See 2.0.1 Organization settings on page 21 for information about using tags.

### 6.0.4.20 Assign a Back Charge to a Payment Form or Vendor Change Order

You can assign a back charge to either a payment form or a vendor change order by clicking the appropriate link in the Assignments section of the Back charge Details tab. Assigning the back charge to a vendor change order or payment form can help you with tracking the back charge through the system.

When you assign a back charge to a payment form, it is automatically added to the list of back charges on the Payment form detail page. The back charge is automatically listed on the Vendor change order detail page when you associate it with a vendor change order.

### 6.0.4.21 Split a Back Charge

You can split a back charge into multiple charges. After the back charge has been split, you can treat the back charges independently of each other, and associate different issues or assign to payment forms or vendor change orders.

## 6.0.5 Accruals/Receipts

After goods or services are provided, you can use the Accruals/Receipts tool to track the associated cost. If you have a receipt or invoice, you can enter it in Contract to send the cost to your ERP system. If you have received goods or services but have not yet been invoiced, or you intend to pay for it later, you can create an accrual.

To access the Accruals/Receipts log, select the Accruals/Receipts tab.

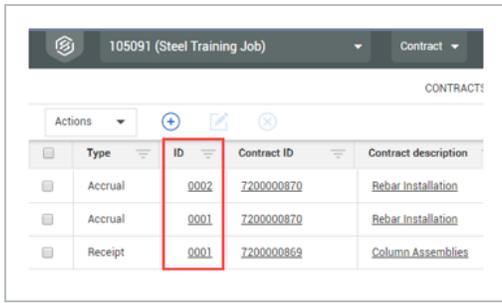
Type	ID	Contract ID	Contract description	Description	Created date	Posting date	WBS	Total	Status	File/Link
Accrual	0002	7200000870	Rebar Installation	Rebar Section P2 Install..	06/13/2019	06/14/2019	1086-Concret..	\$100.00	Draft	
Accrual	0001	7200000870	Rebar Installation	Rebar Section S1 Install..	06/13/2019	06/21/2019	1086-Concret..	\$0.00	Draft	
Receipt	0001	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies Rec..	06/13/2019	06/17/2019	1071-Concrete	\$10,000.00	Draft	Column Asse-

## Creating a New Accrual or Goods Receipt

You can create new goods receipts by clicking the **Add** icon.

Type	ID	Contract ID
Accrual	0002	<a href="#">7200000870</a>
Accrual	0001	<a href="#">7200000870</a>

To open an existing goods receipt, click on the hyperlinked ID. You must select the ID of the receipt.



The Accrual/Receipts record contains a header with key information and actions.

### Overview - Accrual/Receipts Record Header

	Field/Section	Function
1	Contract	The Contract ID and name the accrual or goods receipt is associated to.
2	Vendor	The Vendor ID and name on the contract.
3	Description	Description of the receipt or accrual.
4	Posting Date	This is the date of when the cost will hit the back-end accounting system or ERP system.
5	Delivery number	The delivery number of the goods receipt.
6	Supporting Documents file/link	Upload or link any items associated to the goods receipt or accrual (e.g., invoice, material receipt, PO, pictures, etc.).
7	Save and Submit	Submit the goods receipt or accrual. This will send the registered quantity or amount to the accounting system/ERP system and adjust any associated line items. In a proxy ERP environment, this adds the goods receipt or accrual information to the contract line items in the accrual/receipt view set. Contract sends accruals to InEight Control only after they have been submitted.
8	Save	This will save the goods receipt or accrual information as a draft. No information will be sent to the accounting system/ERP system. In a proxy ERP environment, no information is added to the accrual/receipt view set.

The screenshot shows a form titled 'ACCRUALS / RECEIPTS' with a sub-header '0001 - Water' and 'USD \$'. The form contains the following fields and elements:

- 1**: Contract ID field containing '7100002460 - Rental-Mandrels-Allwe...'
- 2**: Vendor field containing '0010002923 - VOID Allwest Undergro...'
- 3**: Description field containing 'Water'
- 4**: Posting date field containing '06/18/2021'
- 5**: Delivery number field (empty)
- 6**: Supporting document file/link field with a note 'No attachment is added' and a file upload icon.
- 7**: 'Cancel' button
- 8**: 'Save and submit' button

The following steps walk you through adding a goods receipt using the accruals/receipts tool.

## Add an Accrual or Goods Receipt

Summary: Add a goods receipt when the goods or services have been delivered. Add an accrual when the goods have been delivered, but you have not yet received an invoice and want to post the costs in the current month.

1. From the Contracts register, select the **Accruals/Receipts** tab.
2. Click the **Add** icon. The Add new item dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add new item' dialog box. At the top, there is an 'Actions' dropdown menu, a red-bordered '+' icon, an edit icon, and a close icon. Below this is a table with the following data:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	ID	Contract ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	Accrual	<u>0002</u>	<u>7200000870</u>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Accrual	<u>0001</u>	<u>7200000870</u>

3. Select the **Accrual** or **Receipt** item type, and then enter a description, contract ID, and posting date.

✕

**Add new item**

Type

Accrual     Receipt

\*Description

\*Contract

 ▼  

*Hint: type a contract ID/Vendor ID or Description*

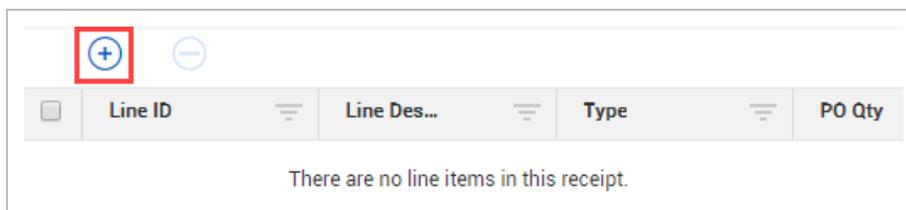
\*Posting date

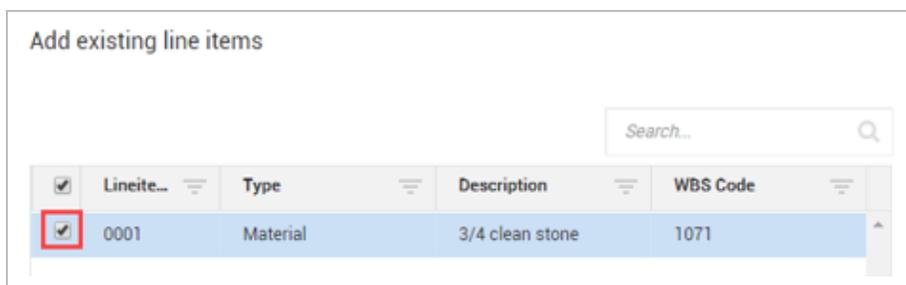
When creating a goods receipt, the Contract drop-down list shows only contracts with line items that are expecting a goods receipt.

When creating an accrual, the Contract drop-down list shows all contracts containing line items.

4. Click **Save**. The Accruals Receipts Line items page opens.
5. Click the **Add** icon to add line items from the contract previously selected.



6. Select the line items you want to add to the goods receipt or accrual.



7. Click **Add**. You can see the following details: Line ID, Line Description, Type, PO Qty, and unit of measure (UoM). If you are adding a goods receipt, the following values are also shown: previously received quantities, quantity, receiving amount, ERP system status, and ERP system document ID. If you are adding an accrual, the following values are shown: previously received quantities, accrual type, accrual GL account, accrual amount, ERP system status, and ERP system document ID

When creating a goods receipt, if a line item has been tagged in the contract as not requiring a goods receipt, or if a line item has been fully received, it will not populate in the list of available line items.

When creating an accrual, all the line items that have not been paid out in full are available for selection.

8. If you are adding a goods receipt, enter the value received in the in the quantity field. If a submitted goods receipt has quantities that were entered in error, you can enter a negative quantity up to the amount that has already been received. The receiving amount will auto calculate based on the quantity entered, multiplied by the unit price.  
If you are adding an accrual, enter an amount in the Accrual amount column.

- 9. Optionally attach a copy of the receipt or invoice to the goods receipt or accrual. Click the **Add attachment** link in the right side of the header. The Add supporting document dialog box opens.

\* Posting date: 06/30/2019

Supporting document file/link: No attachment is added

Buttons: Cancel, Save and submit, Save

- 10. Upload or link files via a URL, and then click **Save**.

Add supporting document

Title: Receipt 0002 - Column Assemblies A1-A10

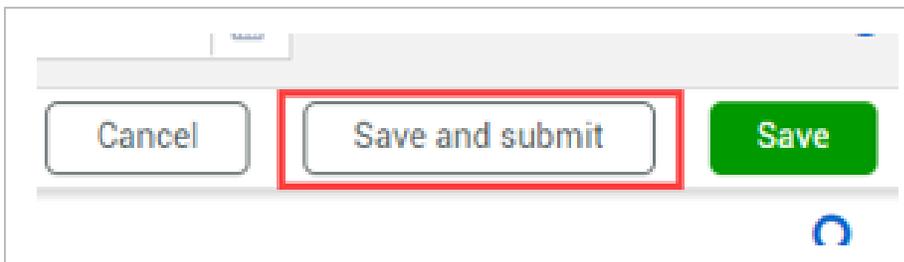
File/Link: Add file / link here

SELECT FILE...

Buttons: Cancel, Add

This opens a window where a document can be uploaded or linked to via URL.

- 11. Click **Save** or **Save and submit**.



		CONTRACTS	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	INVOICES	ACCUALS / RECEIPTS	CONTRACT TEMPLATES					
Actions						Reverse submission		Submit			
Type		Contract ID	Contract descr...	Description	Create..	Posting..	WBS	Total	Status		
Receipt		0002	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies A1-A10	06/14/2019	06/30/2019	1071-Conc...	\$10.00	Success	
Receipt		0001	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies Receipt	06/13/2019	06/17/2019	1071-Conc...	\$10,000.00	Success	

What's next: In the Accruals/Receipts register, you can now see the receipt total and status have been updated .

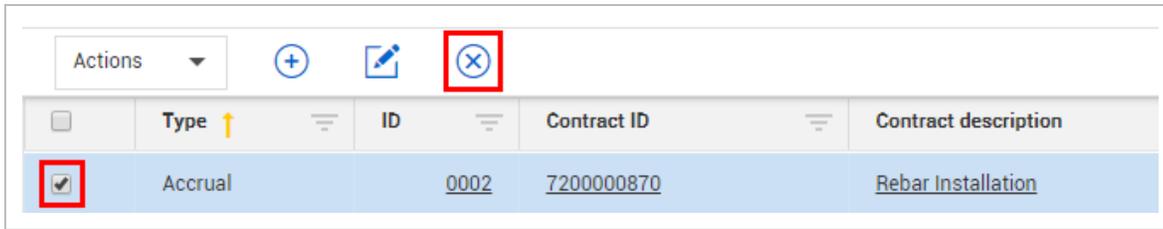
### 6.0.5.22 Editing an Accrual or Goods Receipt

There are two ways to edit an accrual or goods receipt once a line item has been created. You can edit the accrual or goods receipt by clicking the corresponding ID, or you can select the item you wish to edit by checking the leftmost box and clicking the edit icon adjacent to the add icon.

Type	ID	Contract ID
Accrual	0002	7200000870
Accrual	0001	7200000870

### 6.0.5.23 Deleting an Accrual or Goods Receipt

You can delete an accrual or goods receipt which has not been submitted. Select the line item you would like to remove and click the **Delete** icon. Accruals and goods receipts cannot be deleted once submitted. To adjust a submitted accrual or receipt, a reversal must be done. This is covered in the reversals section of accruals and receipts.



### 6.0.5.24 Reversing an Accrual/Goods Receipt

If an accrual or goods receipt has been submitted, it can no longer be adjusted or deleted. Instead, a reversal can be made. Reversals send a negative amount equivalent to the original accrual or goods receipt. This is an all-or-nothing process, intended to keep accruals and receipts clear cut regarding submissions and changes made with the ERP system or accounts payable.

### Initiating a Reversal

1. From the Contract > Contracts page, open the Accruals/Receipts tab.
2. Select the line item for reversal and click Reverse Submission.

Type	ID	Contract ID	Contract description	Description	Created date	Posting date	WBS	Total	Status	File/Link
Accrual	0002	7200000870	Rebar Installation	Rebar Section P2 Installed	06/13/2019	06/14/2019	1086-Concret...	\$100.00	Draft	
Accrual	0001	7200000870	Rebar Installation	Rebar Section S1 Installed	06/13/2019	06/21/2019	1086-Concret...	\$100.00	Success	Rebar Accrual
Receipt	0002	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies A1-A10	06/14/2019	06/30/2019	1071-Concrete	\$10.00	Success	Column Asse
Receipt	0001	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies Receipt	06/13/2019	06/17/2019	1071-Concrete	\$10,000.00	Success	Column Asse
Receipt reversal	0001	7200000869	Column Assemblies	Column Assemblies Receipt -Reversal	06/19/2019	06/17/2019	1071-Concrete	(\$10,000.00)	Success	Column Asse

- A new page opens with the reversal information
- You may change the description to signify it is a reversal

Contract: 7200000870 - Rebar Installation  
 Vendor: 0010060218 - Tonage Inc  
 Description: Rebar Section S1 Installed - Reversal  
 Posting date: 06/21/2019  
 Supporting document file/link: Rebar Accrual.pdf

Line ID	Line Des...	Type	PO C	Previo...	Accrua...	Accrua...	Accrua...	ERP st...	ERP do...
0001	Install Rebar	Material			JVPL - JV Part...	511180 - EE-S...	(\$100.00)	Success	917370274

3. Make any additional adjustments to the posting date and supporting document as needed.
4. Click Save and submit when done for submission to the ERP system or proxy ERP.
  - A new Line Id appears in the Accrual/Receipts register with the reversal

Actions		CONTRACTS	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	INVOICES	ACCRUALS / RECEIPTS	CONTRACT TEMPLATES			
Type	Contract ID	Contract descr...	Description	Create...	Posting...	WBS	Total	Status	
Accrual reversal	00- 7200000870	Rebar Installation	Rebar Section S1 Installed - Reversal	06/19/2019	06/21/2019	1086-Conc...	(\$100.00)	Success	

## Negative goods receipts

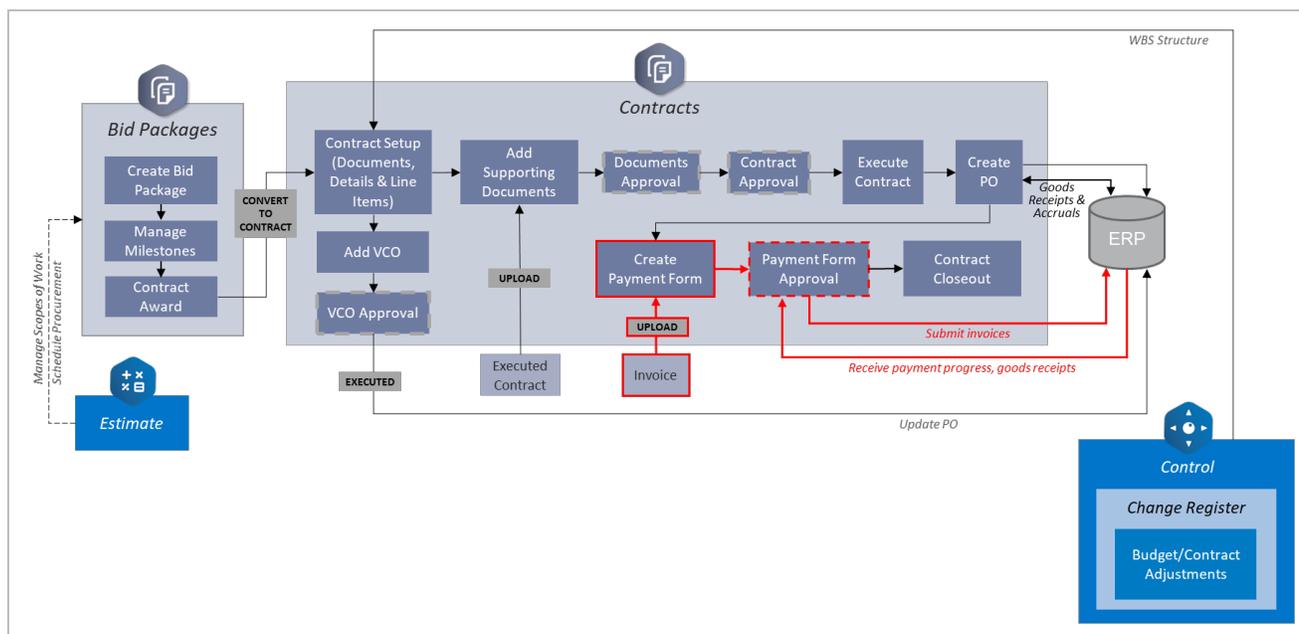
If the values were entered in error, instead of reversing a goods receipt, you can back out the error by adding a line with a negative quantity up to the amount that has already been received. For example, if you submitted a goods receipt for a line item with a quantity of 100 and it needs to be adjusted to a quantity of 10, you can create a goods receipt for a quantity of -90. After the goods receipt is submitted, Contract automatically calculates the submitted receipt amount accordingly.

A goods receipt must already be submitted before you can create a goods receipt for a negative quantity.

# CHAPTER 7 – PAYMENT MANAGEMENT

The following topics describe payment forms and how to track payment progress.

## 7.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Payment Management



## 7.0.2 Invoices

Invoices for a project can be added to the Invoices register. Invoices must be associated with both the contract and the actual pay form. Invoices can be added at a project level, assigned to a contract and a payment form on a later date. This helps businesses to manage an influx of invoices.

### 7.0.2.1 Invoice register

The Invoice register shows a list of all invoices associated with a project, including ERP system, contract, invoice, payment form, and vendor-submitted invoice information. You can use the Invoice type columns to quickly identify whether the invoice is a standard invoice or a retention release invoice.

You can add standard invoices and retention release invoices into the invoice register and then assign them on a later date. See [Invoice attachments](#) for more information about standard and retention release invoices.

## Add an invoice

**Summary:** Add an invoice to a project when a vendor has sent an invoice and you must add it manually.

You can associate the invoice to a contract when you create the invoice or on a later date. An invoice must be associated before it can be converted to a payment form.

1. From the Invoices register (Contract > **Invoices**), click the **Add invoice** icon. The Add invoice dialog box opens.
2. Add the invoice information, including the invoice file or link, and then click **Add** if you are only adding one invoice or **Add and new** if you want to add more invoices.

You cannot link to password-protected PDF documents.

3. Repeat step 2 as needed. If the Vendor invoice status column is used in the register, the invoices have a vendor status of *Not applicable*.

If you did not assign a contract to the invoice, you can edit the invoice later.

To edit an invoice, select it, and then click the **Edit** icon. The Edit invoice dialog box opens, and you can add or edit the contract or edit any other field.

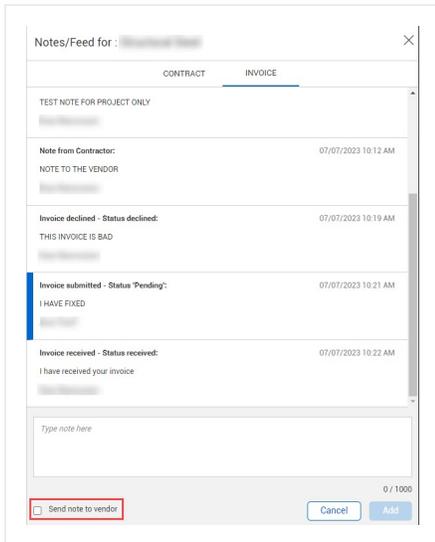
To assign an invoice to a payment form, select one or more invoices, and then click the **Convert invoice** icon. You can assign the selection to an existing payment form or convert to a new payment form..

Actions					
ERP do...	Invoice...				
<input type="checkbox"/>		ff			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	60908	1	09/17/2019	\$11.00	Purchas
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	27498	Inv234	09/17/2019	\$201.00	Purchas
<input type="checkbox"/>		2	09/16/2019	\$101.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	80916	Test1a	09/16/2019	\$220.00	Purchas
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	72791	Test2a	09/16/2019	\$330.00	Purchas
<input type="checkbox"/>	91369	123	09/16/2019	\$270.00	Purchas
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	91379	325	09/16/2019	\$360.00	Purchas
<input type="checkbox"/>	12600	1234	09/16/2019	\$0.00	Purchas

In a proxy ERP environment, you can only put one invoice on a payment form.

### 7.0.2.2 Invoice notes

To add a note to an invoice, select an invoice, and then click the **Notes/feed** icon. You can then add notes to the Invoice tab of the Notes/Feed slide-out panel.



Notes added to the Invoice tab show for the invoice only. You can add a note for the contract on the Contracts tab of the slide-out panel.

If a vendor has submitted the invoice into Contract from the Vendor contract summary page, notes from the vendor show with a blue bar on the left side of the note. When you add a note to a vendor-submitted invoice, you can specify whether the note is sent to the vendor by selecting the Send note to vendor check box. If the check box is not selected, the note is internal only. See [Working with vendor-submitted invoices](#) for information about vendor-submitted invoices.

### 7.0.2.3 Working with vendor-submitted invoices

When you select a pending invoice, the Decline and Received buttons become enabled. Click **Received** to accept the invoice or **Decline** to reject the invoice and send it back to the vendor. These buttons are disabled when you select multiple invoices or an invoice created in the project.

When you click the **Decline** button, the Reject invoice dialog box opens. You must then enter a note describing why the invoice was rejected, and then click **Save** to save the rejection and send it to the vendor. The invoice remains in the register with a status of *Declined* until the vendor users recalls it. After the vendor recalls the invoice, it is no longer shown in the register.

When you click the **Received** button, the Receive invoice dialog box opens. After you add an approval note and click **Save**, the Vendor status column shows the Received status, and the invoice can be added to a payment form like an invoice that was created in the project.

## 7.0.3 Payment Forms

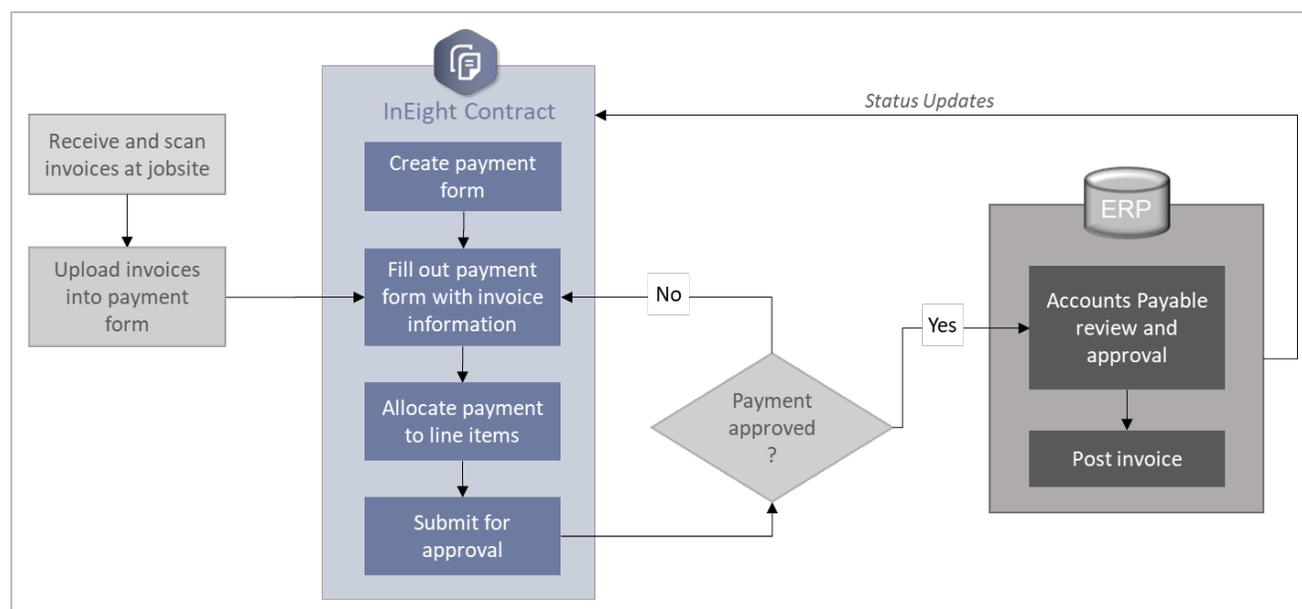
### 7.0.3.4 Overview

An InEight Contract payment form is the form used to communicate with the Accounts Payable team, to ensure that invoices are paid. The payment form allows the Contract Manager to identify the work period represented by the invoice and to which line items the invoice should be applied.

As invoices are received at the jobsite, you can attach them to your payment form and allocate how much of the invoice will go towards your contract line items. As the contract manager, you can then submit the payment form for approval. Once the payment details are reviewed to validate the charges are correct and approved according to the project's workflow assignments, the payment form will directly sync to your ERP (Accounts Payable) system for accounts payable to process. The ERP system will then send back an APAY number for reference on your payment form, along with the status of the invoice in the ERP system.

The following diagram illustrates the typical workflow for processing payments between InEight Contract and your ERP system.

#### Payment Workflow – InEight Contract and ERP



In a proxy ERP environment, the payment form is used to track line items for an invoice. Responses, such as status, are autogenerated.

The payment form is initiated at the project level, routed to your Business Services team for approval, and then submitted to Accounts Payable. A goods receipt or service confirmation must be completed (if required) before the Accounts Payable team will approve the pay form.

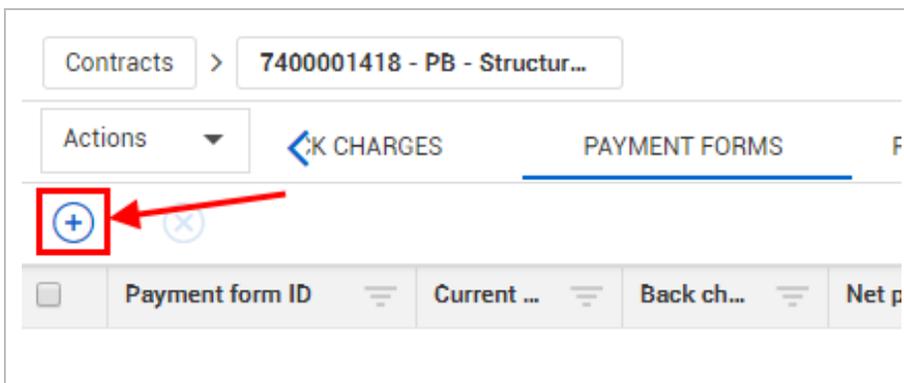
### 7.0.3.5 Add a Payment Form

The following steps walk you through how to add a new payment form to your contract.

#### Add a payment form

You can add a payment form when all invoices are received, and you want a standardized form to submit for approval.

1. On the Contracts register, select a contract.
2. Select the **Payment forms** tab, and then click the **Add payment form** icon.



The Payment form details page opens.

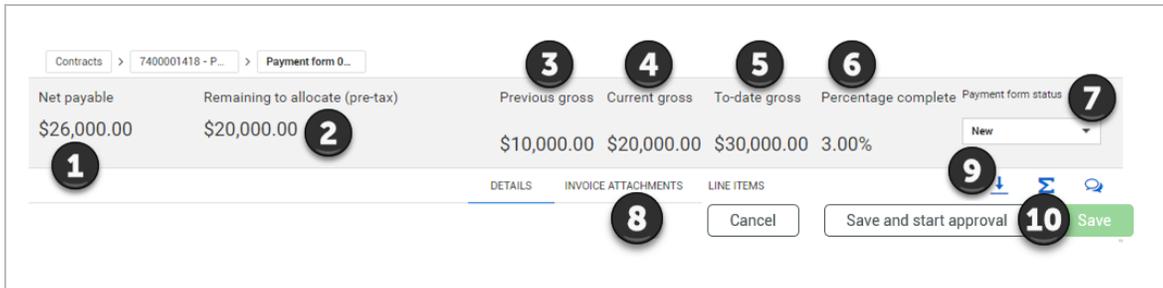
3. Enter payment form information.
4. Click **Save**.

If you leave the Payment form details page without saving, the details you added are discarded.

The default payment form automatically downloads as the cover letter.

## Overview - Payment Form Header

	Field/Section	Function
1	Net payable	The total amount you are paying to the vendor towards the invoices on this payment form.
2	Remaining to allocate (pre-tax)	The total amount of this payment form's invoices that are not yet allocated to contract line items. The value of this field must be zero +/- 0.00999 to start workflow, submit, publish, or execute the payment form. The +/- 0.00999 accounts for differences in decimal precision.
3	Previous gross	The total amount from the invoices of all payment forms submitted before the one you are currently on.
4	Current gross	The sum of the invoices attached to the payment form you are on.
5	To-date gross	The total of all invoices on all this contract's payment forms. This is the sum of your Previous gross and To-date gross amounts.
6	Percentage complete	The percentage that the To-date gross is of your total contract amount (contract Current value).
7	Payment form status	Indicates if the payment form is new, in review, or submitted.
8	Tabs	The payment form is organized into three tabs: Details, Invoice Attachments, and Line Items.
9	Download payment form as PDF	Provides a PDF summary of the payment form, including line items, invoices attached, back charges, and approvers. This summary becomes the cover sheet for Accounts Payable when the form is submitted.
10	Cancel, Save and start approval and Save Buttons	These buttons allow you to cancel, save and begin approval or save the payment form.



## Overview - Payment Form - Details Tab

	Field/Section	Function
1	Tabs	Tabs that let you add invoice attachments, line items and supporting documents to payment forms.
2	Toolbars	Tools that let you do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download a payment form.</li> <li>• View contract totals.</li> <li>• Add a supporting document.</li> <li>• View and add notes. The Notes slide-out panel has tabs for Contract notes, Supporting document notes, and Administrative notes. Administrative notes are captured automatically when an administrator makes changes to a payment form record or invoice on the Payment progress tab.</li> </ul>
2	Actions menu	Lets you generate a payment form document.
3	Payment form details	Where you can input or review the payment form’s basic information, including: description, work completed dates, progress estimate number and billing period, and comments.
4	Summary	Summarizes the total gross amount of the invoices attached to the payment form, less retention and back charges, resulting in the Net amount payable this request, which is the amount you will pay to the vendor. The Progress estimate number and Billing period fields in invoices that are associated to a payment form are manually entered by the user in the payment form. If the information is different from the values from the ERP system, Contract updates the fields with what was sent from the ERP system.
5	Back charges	Allows you to apply back charges from your contract’s Back Charges tab to the payment form, to short-pay the invoice according to the back charge amounts.

When the Progress estimate number and Progress estimate billing period fields are required for the payment form, you can still save the form. The fields are required for submittal and workflow. When the status of the payment form is *New*, a yellow warning icon shows next to the Progress estimate number and Progress estimate billing period fields to remind you that the fields are required for approval and submission.

### 7.0.3.6 Overview - Schedule of values tab

The Schedule of values tab contains schedule of value items from the contract-level Schedule of values page that you can use to build a payment form. Using a schedule of values to populate a payment form gives you the flexibility to create a payment form based on the values claimed in a specific period. For example, you could use the schedule of values to track the values used in a month. You can then push the values to the Payment form Line Items tab, so you pay against the line items.

The payment form Schedule of values tab format is similar to the contract Schedule of values tab. It contains the following sections:

Section	Description
This submission	The values used in this payment form.
Pending submission	The values used in previous payment forms that are not in Submitted status.
Previous submissions	The values used in previous submissions that have been submitted.

Section	Description
Current total	The sum of values in the This submission and Previous submissions columns.
Remaining	The Schedule quantity column in the Schedule of Values items section minus the current total.

Net payable \$ 0.00	Remaining to allocate (pre-tax) \$ 0.00	Previous gross \$ 0.00	Current gross \$ 0.00	To-date gross \$ 0.00	Percentage complete 0.00%	Payment form status New																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Schedule of value items</th> <th colspan="3">This submission</th> <th colspan="3">Pending submission</th> <th colspan="3">Previous submissions</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Schedule line ID</th> <th>Contract line ID</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Schedule quantity</th> <th>UoM</th> <th>Unit price</th> <th>Schedule value</th> <th>Quantity</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Retention</th> <th>Quantity</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Retention</th> <th>Quantity</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Retention</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>1743</td> <td>UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY ...</td> <td>100</td> <td>Ft</td> <td>\$ 200.00</td> <td>\$ 20,000.00</td> <td>1</td> <td>\$ 200.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>0001</td> <td>Equipmt Footings 40MPa Conc +50...</td> <td>10</td> <td>Barrel</td> <td>\$ 100.00</td> <td>\$ 1,000.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>30</td> <td>\$ 3,000.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>2644</td> <td>Local Control Station - 2 Button Sta...</td> <td>20</td> <td>Cubic Yard</td> <td>\$ 200.00</td> <td>\$ 4,000.00</td> <td>15</td> <td>\$ 3,000.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>40</td> <td>\$ 8,000.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6">Items: 3</td> <td>\$ 25,000.00</td> <td>\$ 3,200.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 11,000.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> <td>\$ 0.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Schedule of value items				This submission			Pending submission			Previous submissions			Schedule line ID	Contract line ID	Description	Schedule quantity	UoM	Unit price	Schedule value	Quantity	Value	Retention	Quantity	Value	Retention	Quantity	Value	Retention	11	1743	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY ...	100	Ft	\$ 200.00	\$ 20,000.00	1	\$ 200.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	2	0001	Equipmt Footings 40MPa Conc +50...	10	Barrel	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,000.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	30	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	3	2644	Local Control Station - 2 Button Sta...	20	Cubic Yard	\$ 200.00	\$ 4,000.00	15	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 0.00	40	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	Items: 3						\$ 25,000.00	\$ 3,200.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 11,000.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Schedule of value items				This submission			Pending submission			Previous submissions																																																																																						
Schedule line ID	Contract line ID	Description	Schedule quantity	UoM	Unit price	Schedule value	Quantity	Value	Retention	Quantity	Value	Retention	Quantity	Value	Retention																																																																																	
11	1743	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY ...	100	Ft	\$ 200.00	\$ 20,000.00	1	\$ 200.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00																																																																																	
2	0001	Equipmt Footings 40MPa Conc +50...	10	Barrel	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,000.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	30	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00																																																																																	
3	2644	Local Control Station - 2 Button Sta...	20	Cubic Yard	\$ 200.00	\$ 4,000.00	15	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 0.00	40	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 0.00	0	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00																																																																																	
Items: 3						\$ 25,000.00	\$ 3,200.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 11,000.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00																																																																																				

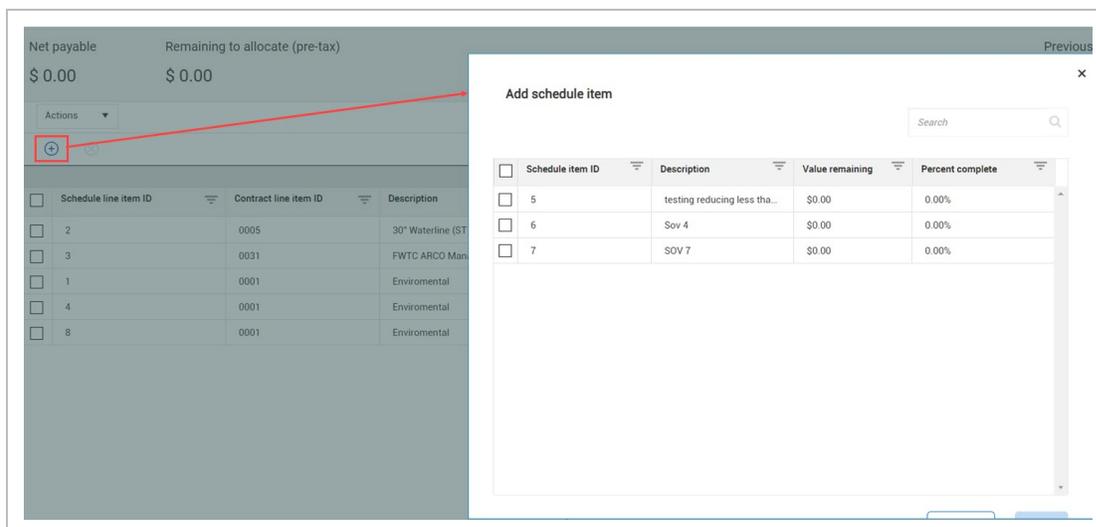
See 5.0.5 Schedule of values tab on page 200 for more information about the schedule of values.

## Add schedule items

Add a schedule item to the payment form schedule of values to use in creating a payment form.

You can add schedule items that have already been added to the contract-level schedule of values.

1. From the Payment form Schedule of values page, click the **Add** icon. The Add schedule item dialog box opens with a list of schedule of value items from the Contract schedule of values, including the value remaining and the percent complete.



2. Select one or more items, and then click **Add**. The items are added to the schedule.
3. Update the Quantity or Value columns in the This submission section. When you update the Quantity column, the value in the Value column is automatically adjusted, and vice versa.

You can push the schedule of value items to the Line items tab. From the Line items tab, you can also pull the items from the schedule of values.

## Push schedule items to the Line items tab

You must push the schedule items to the Line items tab, so they can be included in a payment form.

Considerations: The Push to line items button is enabled if any of the schedule items have a Contract line item ID. When the Contract line item ID is blank for all items, the Push to line items button is disabled, and you cannot push items to the line items.

1. From the Payment form Schedule of values page, click **Push to line items**. A warning message indicates that the push updates the Line Items tab with values from the schedule items.
2. Click **Yes** to continue. All schedule items are pushed to the line items. Any value or line item that was added to the Line Items tab is removed.

Contract pushes only the line items that are associated to the Contract schedule of values and calculates the line item values. On the Line items page, the total values are shown in the Net price column in the This submission section. If there are multiple schedule items tied to the line item, Contract adds them together to populate the Net price column.

### 7.0.3.7 Previous, Current, and To-Date Gross Amounts

To follow along, select Contract > contracts > Payments forms tab and select a form which you just completed.

The Previous gross, Current gross, and To-date gross amounts displayed in the payment form header help you keep track of how much you have been invoiced.

Previous gross represents any invoices already submitted on previous payment forms. When you fill out your first payment form for the contract, your Previous gross will be \$0.00 since no previous payment forms are submitted.

Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	Percentage complete
\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	1.00%

Your Current Gross is the total amount of the invoices you've added to your current payment form.

Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	Percentage complete
\$0.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	1.00%

Once you've submitted the first payment form, when you add a second payment form to the contract, the Current gross from your first payment form becomes the Previous gross amount.

Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	Percentage complete
\$10,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$30,000.00	3.00%

The Current gross (\$20,000.00) is the total of the invoices attached to your current payment form, and the To-date gross amount is the total of all invoices on all your payment forms to date.

Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	Percentage complete
\$10,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$30,000.00	3.00%

### 7.0.3.8 Invoice attachments

Invoice attachments associate an invoice you receive from a vendor to a payment form. You can add standard invoices or release retention invoices and track them on the Invoice attachments tab. The values you enter in the invoice attachment are used to populate the values in the header.

Retention release invoices help you manage retention release activities. Using a retention release invoice lets you follow your regular process for submitting standard invoices and requesting retention release, without leaving Contract.

#### Overview - Payment Form - Invoice Attachments Tab

	Field/Section	Function
1	Invoice details	Shows the invoice information you enter when adding the invoice, including invoice number, date, amount, tax, and invoice total, and retention release requested.
2	Taxes	The Total tax column shows a sum of all tax columns. The subsequent tax columns are the active project-level tax types. You can hover over the Information icon in the Total tax column to see a summary of all taxes.
3	File/Link	References the link to or file name of the invoice. When you click the file name to access it, the document opens a preview in a new tab, so you can view the pages. The preview lets you view all pages of the document by clicking the <b>Previous</b> and <b>Next</b> buttons. If you want to download the document, click the <b>Download file</b> button in the preview.
4	Record ID and Invoice status	These fields update with the number and status of the payment form once it is processed, so you don't have to manually search for it. The status updates every time you open the payment form.
5	Estimated posting date	For organizations that use a proxy ERP, this column lets you define your own posting date instead of using the submitted date. If you are relying on the integration with InEight Control for actuals, using the estimated posting date with your proxy ERP can prevent incorrect actuals in Control. When you use an ERP system, the ERP system provides the posting date regardless of the value of this field. You must have permission edit payment form to update the Estimated posting date column. The actual posting date is on the Payment progress tab.

Invoice num...	Invoice date	Invoice amou...	Retention rel...	Total tax	Net tax	US Tax	Invoice total	File/Link	Record ID	Record status	Invoice adde...	Invoice added ...	Estimated posting da...	Invoice type
101	12/11/2024	\$ 100.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 8.00	\$ 5.00	\$ 3.00	\$ 108.00	Contract24_3_f			mandy becker	12/10/2024		Invoice
102	12/11/2024	\$ 10.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 1.50	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.50	\$ 11.50	Contract24_3_f			mandy becker	12/11/2024		Invoice
201	12/12/2024	\$ 0.00	\$ 20.00	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 2.00	Contract24_3_f			mandy becker	12/12/2024		Retention release
				\$ 110.00	\$ 11.50	\$ 8.00	\$ 3.50	\$ 121.50						

## Add a standard invoice attachment

**Summary:** Add a standard invoice attachment to a payment form when the payment is not for retention release. The invoice provides the Invoice pre-tax remaining to allocate and Net payable amounts required to submit a payment form.

**Considerations:** Taxes calculated on the gross and on the net show in the dialog box. Payments for retention release must use a separate invoice attachment.

1. From the Invoice attachments page for a payment form, click the **Add invoice** icon, and then select **Add new invoice**. The Add new invoice dialog box opens.
2. Enter the invoice information.
3. Click **Add**. Alternatively, you can click **Add and new** to add additional standard invoices. The Net payable and Invoice pre-tax fields in the Payment forms header are updated with the amount of the invoice.

**What's next:** You can submit the payment form. After the payment form has been submitted and posted, invoice attachments can no longer be deleted.

## Add a retention release invoice attachment

**Summary:** Add a retention release invoice attachment to a payment form so you can submit a payment form specifically for retention release. The invoice provides information for the Retention release remaining to allocate amount required to submit a payment form for retention release.

**Considerations:** Only taxes calculated on the net show in the dialog box. The retention amount cannot be greater than the total of the retention withheld.

1. From the Invoice attachments page for a payment form, click the **Add invoice** icon, and then select **Add retention release invoice**. The Add retention release invoice dialog box opens.

2. Enter the invoice information.
3. Click **Add**. Alternatively, you can click **Add and new** to add additional retention release invoices. The Net payable and Retention release Remaining to allocate fields in the Payment forms header are updated.

What's next: You can submit the payment form. After the payment form has been submitted and posted, invoice attachments can no longer be deleted.

### 7.0.3.9 Schedule of values tab

The payment forms function has its own schedule of values page. You can add a schedule of values, so you can see the quantity or value the payment form has against a component.

You can add or edit existing schedule items. Edits to schedule items show in the Schedule of values at the contract level. When you add a value-only schedule item to a payment form, only the Value field is editable.

After you submit a payment form, the Schedule of values tab is a snapshot of the values at the time of submittal.

## Import and export schedule items

You can use the payment form schedule of values template to quickly add schedule items and then import them to a vendor change order. Use the template to update the amount that will be submitted for payment on this payment form. For more information about how to use the template, refer to the Instructions tab of the Microsoft Excel template.

Net payable	Invoice pre-tax Remaining to allocate	Retention release Remaining to allocate	Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	% Complete	Payment form status	Approval status
\$ 4,777.06	\$ 4,777.06	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 4,777.06	\$ 4,777.06	283.17%	Pending CO	Not started

Quantity	Value	Retention
This submission		
Quantity	Value	Retention
Pending submission		
Quantity	Value	Retention
Previous submissions		
Quantity	Value	Retention
Current total		
Quantity	Value	

For information about importing, see [Imports and exports](#).

### 7.0.3.10 Line items tab

The Line items tab for a payment form shows the line items that are paid with the payment form. With any invoice, it is important to pay on the correct line items of your contract that you are being invoiced for. If for some reason you or your team receive an invoice that has line items on it that are not on the

contract, you must verify that these charges are in fact correct. You will then need to determine if your company's policy on change orders should be followed.

After you submit a payment form, the Line items tab is a snapshot of the values at the time of submittal.

## Overview - Payment Form - Line Items Tab

### Overview - Payment Form - Line Items Tab

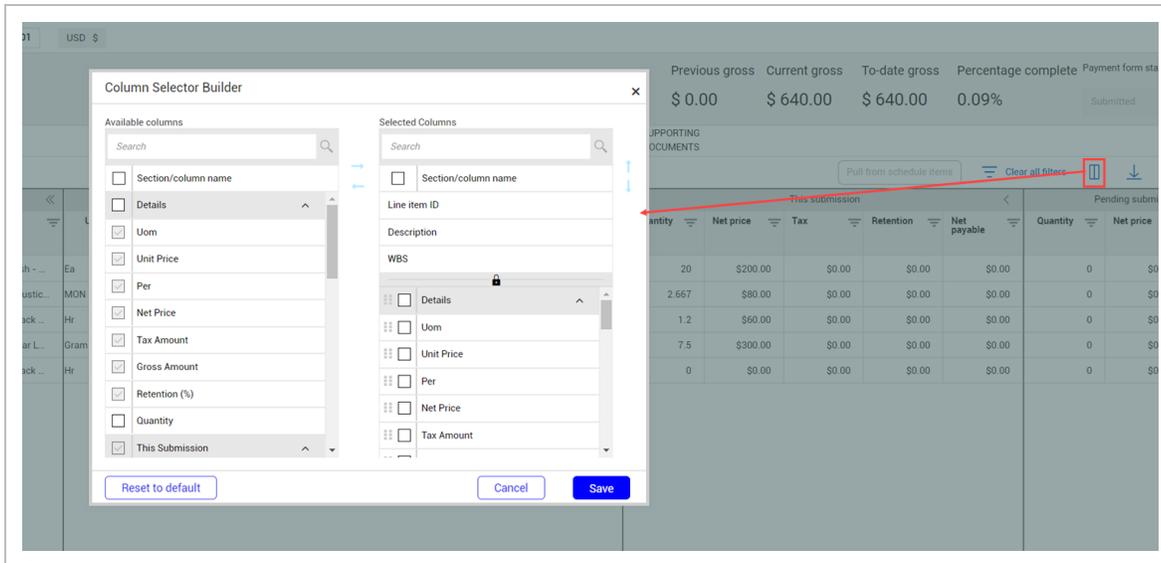
Field/Section	Function
Details	Provides detailed information for the line items added to the payment form.
This submission	The total net amount and quantity allocated for this payment form. When you enter the Net amount, the Quantity, Tax, and Retention are automatically calculated. The tax column calculates a proportional estimate of the line item taxes based on the taxes received in the purchase order response or manually uploaded via a Logic Apps file, and whether the tax type should calculate on net price or gross amount. These taxes are shown as a total and hovering over the information icon shows the individual taxes. When the payment form is for retention release, you can enter the value in the Retention release column. See <a href="#">Payment form submittal</a> for information about submitting payment forms.
Pending submissions	The total amount and quantity allocated to this line for pending payment forms.
Previous submissions	The total net amount and quantity allocated to this line item from previously submitted payment forms.
Current total	Calculates the total quantity and net amount allocated to the line item from all payment forms (previous and current) on the contract, along with the percentage of the total line item amount that has been allocated.
Remaining	Calculates the total quantity, amount, and retention release remaining for this line in the payment form.
Pull from schedule items	Lets you pull items from the Payment form Schedule of values tab into the line items. The values on the Line items page are overwritten. A warning message indicates that values in the line items will be overwritten. When you click Yes, the values from the Schedule of values page overwrite the values on the Line items page. If there are no values on the Schedule of values page, Contract sets the quantity and net price to 0.00. Any value or line item that is not associated to schedule items is removed.

Details						This submission			Previous submissions			Current total			Remaining			
Line Item ID	Description	WBS	Unit price	Per	Net price	Quantity	Net price	ce	Quan	Quantity	Net price	Retention	Quantity	Net price	Retention	Quantity	Net price	Retention
0001	SUBSCAFFOLDS...	1122-Dry Finish...	\$10.00	1	\$40.00	20	\$200.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	20	\$200.00	\$0.00	84	(\$160.00)	\$0.00
0003	RENTAL TRAILER...	1154-Inst Acoustic...	\$30.00	1	\$150.00	2,667	\$80.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	2,667	\$80.00	\$0.00	302,333	\$70.00	\$0.00
0005	line 5	1376-Hoist Track...	\$50.00	1	\$350.00	1.2	\$60.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	1.2	\$60.00	\$0.00	505.8	\$290.00	\$0.00
0009	line 9	1531-STS - Star L...	\$40.00	1	\$1,120.00	7.5	\$300.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	7.5	\$300.00	\$0.00	929.5	\$820.00	\$0.00
0010	line 10	1376-Hoist Track...	\$50.00	1	\$500,000.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	10,000	\$500,000.00	\$0.00
Name 5 Selected 0 View selected Clear selection					\$901,660.00		\$440.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$640.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$901,020.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

You can use the arrows in the column headers to collapse or expand the section. Multiple sections can be collapsed. The first section, which includes the line item ID, description, and WBS, cannot be collapsed. You can click the double arrow in the first section to collapse the rest of the sections.

Details						This submission					Pending submission					
Line Item ID	Description	WBS	UOM	Per	Net price	Tax amount	Gross amount	Retention (%)	Quantity	Net price	Tax	Retention	Net payable	Quantity	Net price	Re
0001	SUBSCAFFOLDS...	1122-Dry Finish...	Sq	1	\$40.00	\$0.00	\$640.00	0.00%	20	\$200.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
0003	RENTAL TRAILER...	1154-Inst Acoustic...	MON	1	\$150.00	\$0.00	\$640.00	0.00%	2,667	\$80.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	

You can rearrange the columns within a section using the Column Selector Builder. To open the Column Selector Builder, click the **Manage columns** icon. The Available columns section shows all columns that are available for each section. To add a selection or column, select it, and then move it to the Selected Columns section. To remove a section or column, select it, and then move it to the Available columns section. Click **Save** to apply the changes. You can also rearrange sections from the Column Selector Builder dialog box. To move a section, select it, and then use the arrows to move the section up or down. You cannot add columns to the first section in the grid. You cannot move columns between sections.



## Pull items from schedule of values

You can pull items from the Payment form Schedule of values tab into the line items. When you click the **Pull from schedule items** button, the values on the Line items page are overwritten.

A warning message indicates that values in the line items will be overwritten. If there are no values on the Schedule of values page, Contract sets the quantity and net price to 0.00. Any value or line item that is not associated to schedule items is removed.

## Pull items from schedule of values

You can pull in schedule of value items to the line items page to update line item values.

The values from the Schedule of values page overwrite the values on the Line items page. If there are no values on the Schedule of values page, Contract sets the quantity and net price to 0.00. Any value or line item that is not associated to a schedule item is removed. The Pull from schedule items button is enabled if any of the schedule items have a Contract line item ID. When the line item ID is blank on all schedule of value items, the Pull from schedule items button is disabled, and you cannot pull items from the schedule of values.

1. From the payment form Line items page, click **Pull from schedule items**. A message warning that the values in the line items will be overwritten is shown.

Line item ID	Description	WBS	UoM	Unit price	Per	Net price	Tax amount	Gross amount	Retention (%)	Quantity	Net price	Tax	Retention	Net payable	Quantity	Net price	Re
0001	OldCastle Base C...	1594-PM - Old Cas...	Ea	\$1.00	1	\$4,371.325	\$0.00	\$275,804.00	0.00%	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	

2. Click **Yes**. The values from the Schedule of values page overwrite the values on the Line items page.

## Import and export Line items

You can use the payment form Line items template to quickly add line items and then import them to a payment form. Use the template to update the amount that will be submitted for payment on this payment form. For more information about how to use the template, refer to the Instructions tab of the Microsoft Excel template.

Net payable	Invoice pre-tax	Retention release	Previous gross	Current gross	To-date gross	% Complete	Payment form status	Approval status
\$ 0.000	Remaining to allocate \$ 0.000	Remaining to allocate \$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	0.00%	New	Not started

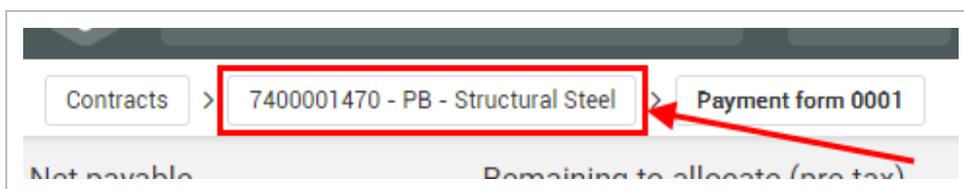
  

Line item ID	Description	WBS	Tax amount	Gross amount	Retention (%)	Quantity	Net price	Tax	Retention	Retention release	Net payable	Quantity	Net p

For information about importing, see [Imports and exports](#).

### 7.0.3.11 Payment forms register

When you are on a payment form record, you can go back to the payment forms register page, by clicking on the Contract title in the breadcrumbs.



On the Payment forms register, you can check the status of all the payment forms on the contract. The Unassigned invoices field in the toolbar shows the total amount of invoices from the Invoices register that have been assigned to the contract but have not yet been added to a payment form in the contract. The totals bar shows the sums of the Current gross, Retention, Net earned, Back charge

amount, Tax, and Net Payable columns. The active project tax types show in columns on the Payment form register.

Payment form ID	Description	Current gross	Retention	Net earned	Back charges	Tax	Net payable	Payment form status	Approval status	Work comp.	Work com.	Created by	Created on
0002	Payment form 2	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	New	In approval - Business Manager	09/05/2019	09/27/2019	Ellie Barko	09/05/2019
0001	Invoice 1 complete	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 7,500.00	Submitted	Not applicable	03/31/2019	03/31/2019	Michael Maslen	04/08/2019
<b>Totals</b>		\$ 7,500.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 7,500.00						

To make scrolling through a large number of payment forms easier, you can click the **Export** icon to export the information on the Payment Form register to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

From the Contract Line Items tab, you can change the Viewset to Payment forms and the Payment forms data block appears, so you can see how much of each line item has been submitted for payment.

Line Item ID	Type	Material ID	Description	Product category	Quantity	UoM	Unit price	Per	Net amount	Number of payment forms	Submitted net amount	Submitted retention amount
0001	Material	000000016	SUBCONT.	MHB - SUBME	1.000	Es	\$1,000,000.00	1	\$1,000,000.00	2	\$30,000.00	\$1,000.00
0002	Material	000000016	SUBCONT.	MPS - SUBSU	300.000	Es	\$10.00	1	\$3,000.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00

## Edit payment forms from the Payment forms register

Users with the Edit payment progress permission can edit payment forms from the Payment forms register.

## Edit payment forms from the register

Edit one or more payment forms when you must make changes to the payment to keep Contract in sync with an ERP system.

You can make changes to the Payment form status, Record ID, Record status, and Notes fields only. Changes made on the Payment forms tab affect the Payment forms tab only. They do not affect the Payment progress tab. When you edit the Payment form tab, no APIs are triggered, so duplicate items are not created and submitted to the ERP system.

1. Select up to 10 forms, and then click the **Edit** icon. The Edit payment form slide-put panel opens.

Payment form ID	Description	Current	Retent	Net ear	Back c	US Tax	Tax	Net pay	Payment form st	Approval status
0003	0003 - Inv 20120	\$ 14,322.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 14,322.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 14,322.00	Submitted	Approved
0002	0002 - Inv 20059	\$ 27,810.35	\$ 0.00	\$ 27,810.35	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 27,810.35	Submitted	Approved
0001	0001 - Inv 19981	\$ 413,828...	\$ 0.00	\$ 413,828...	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 413,828...	Submitted	Approved

2. Make changes to the Payment form status, Record ID, Record status, and Notes fields for each payment form.

3. Click **Save**.

The changes are recorded on the Administrative notes tab of the Notes slide-out panel.

## Delete a payment form

You can delete a payment form when it is not needed or has been entered in error. Payment forms cannot be deleted if they have been submitted and posted, that is, the payment form has been assigned a document ID by the ERP system.

### Delete a payment form

Summary: Delete a payment form when you have no plans to submit the form and no longer want it to show in the Payment forms register.

Considerations: The payment form cannot have been submitted and posted.

1. From the Payment forms register, select the payment form you want to delete.
2. Click the **Delete payment form** icon.
3. Click the **Yes** button in the confirmation box. The payment form is removed from the register.

What's next: You can view a note indicating that the payment form has been deleted in the Administrative Notes tab of the Payment form register's notes panel.

### 7.0.3.12 Generate a payment form document

You can generate a payment form document from selected templates. The templates are specific to payment forms and are configured in the project settings.

#### Generate a payment form

Generate a payment form when you want a document that has more information than what is supplied in the payment form download. Payment form documents are saved in the Payment forms Supporting documents tab.

You must have templates with the template type Payment Form. If no templates of this type are available, you can click the Settings icon in the payment forms wizard to go to the Contract templates page of the project settings to add templates.

1. From any page in a payment form, expand the Actions menu, and then select **Generate Payment form**. The Payment forms wizard opens.
2. Select the Payment form templates you want to use from the Available templates column and move them to the Selected templates column.

Use the up and down arrows to the right of the Selected templates column to change the order of the templates, if needed.

3. In the Contract template details section, choose one of the following in the Generate document as field:
  - Individual documents to get a separate PDF or template file type document for each template you selected.
  - Merged document (PDF only) to merge the templates into a single PDF document.
4. Use the toggle to indicate whether to save the contract document in the Supporting documents tab for the payment form. If you choose to save in the Supporting documents tab, add the name of the document.
5. Select the watermark text. If the organization-level settings require a watermark and the end watermark event has not occurred, the Select watermark stamp field is required. If the end watermark event has occurred, the watermark is optional.
6. Click **Next**. The Review templates page shows the templates in the order you selected them.
7. Choose the template you want to review from the Review templates list. The template tags show as fields in the display area. The message, "No general tags found in this template" in the display area can indicate that the table consists of only collection tags. If the Allow users to edit the document during creation toggle in the template details is set to No, the fields on the Review page are disabled.

The Review templates dialog box lets you edit or add information to the fields that populate the document after it is generated. Any field that is blank is not added to the document, and you cannot add information later.

8. Make changes and additions to the payment form information. Use the Review templates list to select the next template, and then make changes. Changing data in Review contract fields updates the data published in the contract document but does not update the data field in Contract.
9. After you have reviewed all changes, you can click **Preview document** to see a preview of your document. The preview opens in a separate window with the tags filled in. If you used collection tables in any of your templates, you can view them in the preview document. The content of the preview varies as follows:
  - If you selected Download as a PDF document when you generated the document, the preview contains all the templates in the order you specified.
  - If you selected Download as individual documents when you generated the document, the preview contains only the template that showed when you clicked Preview document. You can preview other documents by selecting the file from the Review templates list, and then clicking preview document.
10. Click **Finish**. If you created a merged document, Contract writer downloads a PDF that includes all the templates. If you created individual documents, Contract writer downloads a PDF or original file type for the selected template only.

If you chose to save the document to the Supporting documents tab, the document is saved to the Payment forms Supporting documents tab with type Payment request. It is not saved to the project- and contract-level Supporting documents tabs.

### 7.0.3.13 Payment form download

From the Payment form record, you can download a PDF summary of your payment form, which includes the following information:

- Summary information
- Contract number, current value and work completed dates
- Gross amount this request
- Net amount this request
- Net payable this request
- Line items
- Back charges

- Invoice attachment
- List of supporting documents
- Approvers

Downloading a PDF version of your payment form allows you to see how the payment form will look for Accounts Payable and gives you an opportunity to verify the Gross amount this request amount matches the Invoice amount (pretax).

Payment form ID: 0001  
 Payment form description: Fullur Installation  
 Creation date: 06/15/2018

Contract: 740000112-XX - Structural Steel  
 Contract current value: 14,000.00 USD  
 Effective date: 07/12/2018  
 Work completed from: 06/15/2017  
 Work completed through: 03/28/2018

Vendor: 00001153-Merill Iron & Steel Inc  
 Company: 1009 - Polwest Agencies Inc.  
 Project: 10003-Steel Structure Job  
 Program release number: 0100  
 Billing period: 06/2018

Gross amount this request	10,000.00	Comments:
Line item(s)	1,190.00	
Net amount this request	8,810.00	
Total	10,000.00	

**Line Items**

Line Item	Description	Type	WBS Code	Contract quantity	Unit	Previous price quantity	Quantity this request	Price	Actual amount this request	Allocation percent (%)	Tax	Percent complete
0001	SUBCONTRACTOR INSTALLATION	Material	1001-Struct Steel - Work	1,400.00	sq	00.00	1,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00	1,190.00	00.00	71.43
<b>Total</b>								<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>1,190.00</b>	<b>00.00</b>		

**Back charges**

Description	WBS code	GL account	Amount
There are no back charges added to this payment form.			

**Invoice Attachment**

Invoice number	Invoice date	Invoice amount (pretax)	Invoice Tax	Invoice Gross Amount
001	06/22/2018	10,000.00	3,000.00	13,000.00
<b>Total Gross Invoice</b>		<b>10,000.00</b>	<b>3,000.00</b>	<b>13,000.00</b>

**List of supporting documents**

Title	Type	Subtype	Effective date	Expiration date	Status
There are no supporting documents in this contract.					

**Approvers**

Step number	Step title	Approver	Status	Date & Time stamp
There are no approvers associated to this payment form.				

To download the PDF, click on the Download payment form as PDF icon on the right toolbar.



### 7.0.3.14 Payment form submittal

The process for submitting your payment form depends on whether you have an approval workflow set up on your project or contract level Workflow Assignments tab. See [Workflow Assignments](#) for more information on how to set up an approval workflow.)

When you are ready to submit a payment form, you must update the columns in the This submission section of the line items tab for the payment form.

- If you are submitting a payment form with a standard invoice, update the value in the Quantity or Net price column for the line item.
- If you are submitting a payment form with a retention release invoice, update the value in the Retention release column for the line item.

---

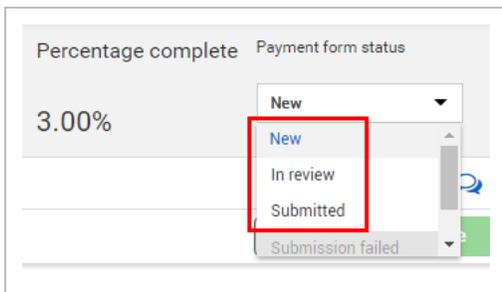
## VIDEO | [Retention Release via Payment Form](#)

After the payment form is submitted, Contract saves and stores snapshots of the Schedule of values and Line items tabs, so you can see the values at the time of submission. These values can help you track progress.

After the payment form has been submitted and posted, you can no longer delete an invoice attachment or the payment form.

## Submittal without Workflow Assignments

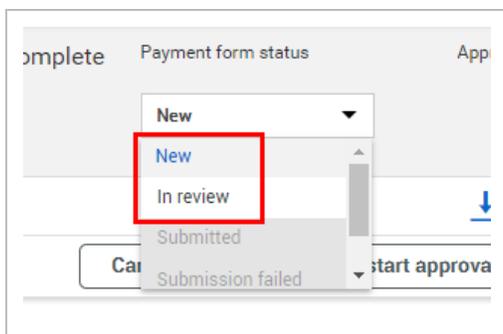
If your company has not enabled workflow assignments, the submittal process is managed from the Payment form status drop-down list on your payment form record. From the drop-down list, you can keep track of the payment form's status by selecting either New, In Review, Submitted, or Dropped.



Selecting Submitted will send the payment form automatically to your ERP (Accounts Payable) system for processing. Once submitted, you cannot recall the payment form, and you can no longer make changes the form.

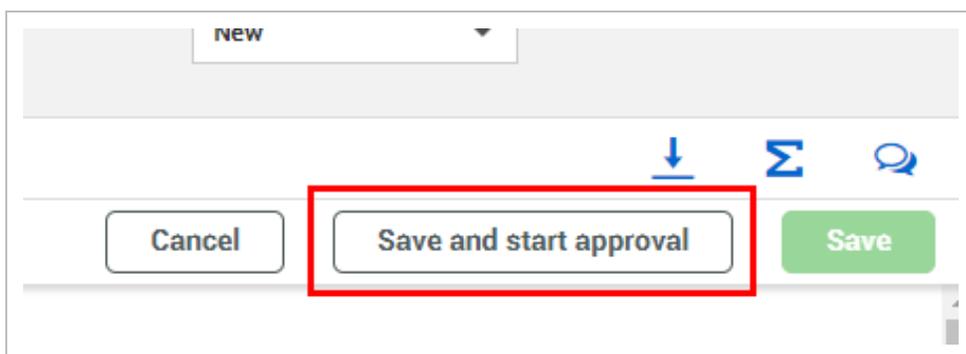
## Submittal with Workflow Assignments

Note that even before starting the approval process, you still have access to the Payment form status drop-down list, but it is limited to only the New, In Review, and Dropped options.



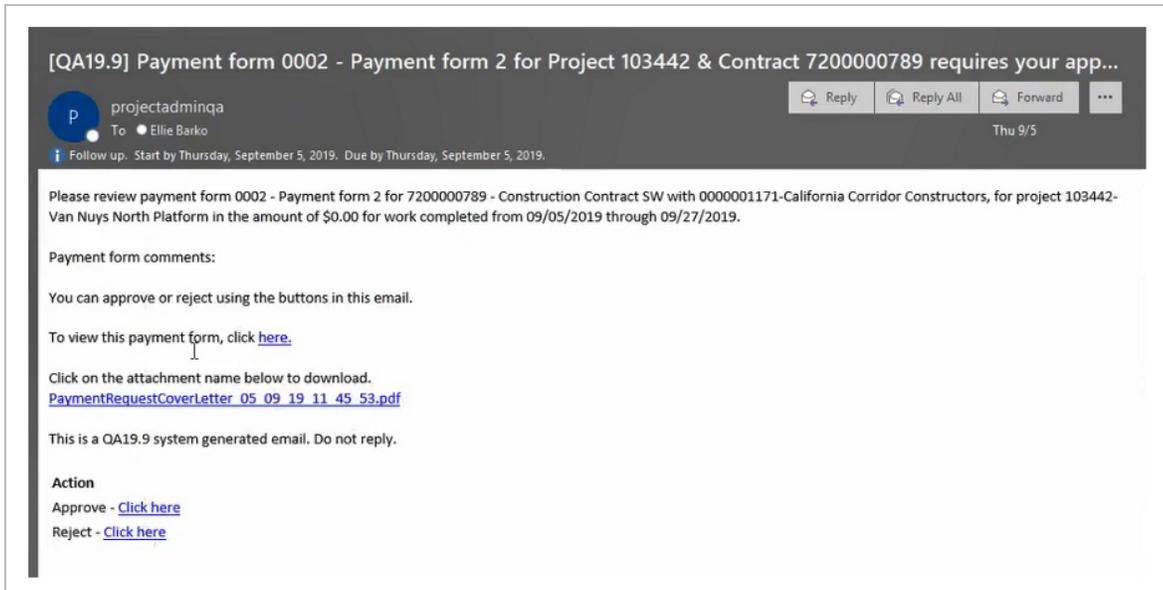
This allows you to track the progress of the payment form prior to sending it off for approval.

With workflow assignments enabled for your payment forms, once your payment form's invoice amount is allocated to your contract line items, submittal of your payment form begins by clicking the Save and start approval button, located next to the Save button on the top right of the page.



After you click on the Save and start approval, the following occurs:

- Email notification is sent to the first approver in the workflow assignments specified for your project or contract. The default payment form downloads as the cover letter. If no payment form is marked as a default, Contract uses the standard payment letter provided with the product.

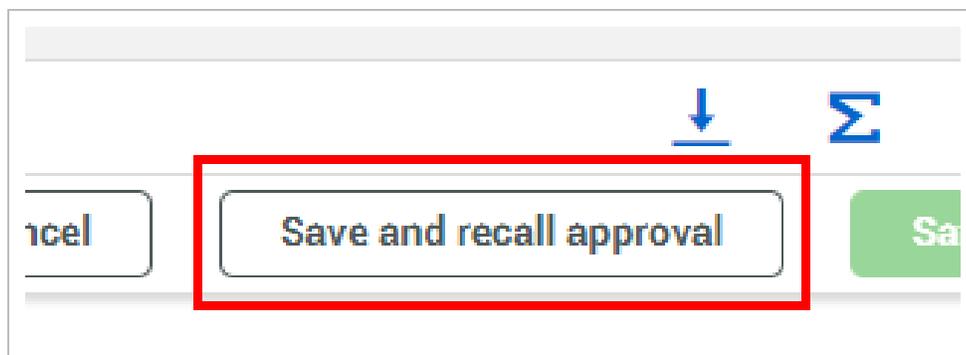


- The approver can view the payment form by clicking the appropriate link within the email
- When you start the approval process and you are the first approver in the approval workflow, the first step of the workflow is automatically approved, and continues with the next step, if applicable. If you are the only step in the approval, you receive a second email confirming the new issue has been approved.
- Any invoices that were attached to the payment form are added to the attachment
- Once reviewed, the approver can approve or reject the payment form by clicking on the appropriate link within the email
- Once approved, the next approver receives email notification to view and approve or reject the payment form
- When the final approver approves the payment form, it is sent automatically to the ERP system (Accounts Payable) for processing.

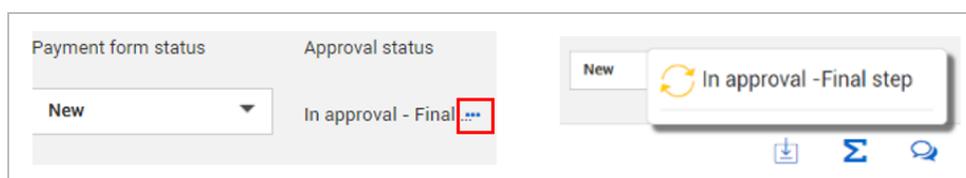
Once submitted, you cannot recall the payment form, and you can no longer make changes to the form.

At any time during the approval process, you can:

- Recall the payment form. You do this by clicking on the Save and recall approval button on the payment form record



- Check which workflow step the payment form is on by hovering over the three blue dots  
Approval status



Auto submission fails when the retention on a line item across payment forms is more than the total retention withheld.

## Overpayment tolerance

When you attempt to overpay a line item, Contract shows notifications and acts according to settings for the contract type set at the organization level.

The contract type configuration setup (organization > Settings > Contract > Configurations > **Contract type configuration setup**) has an Allow overpayment of line items toggle for each contract type. When the toggle is set to *No*, overpayment of line items is not allowed. When the toggle is set to *Yes*, overpayment is allowed with either unlimited overpayment or with a maximum percentage of overpayment tolerance.

When the toggle is set to *No* and you try to submit a payment form, either through workflow or manually, that exceeds the amount of the line item, a red warning message shows, and the form is not submitted.

When the Allow overpayment online items toggle is set to *Yes*, and you have entered a percentage instead of checking the Unlimited check box, Contract validates that the total of all submitted payment forms does not exceed the overpayment percentage before submitting the form. A red warning icon is shown on the Line items tab of the payment form. If the project is set up for auto submission, the payment form is not submitted.

When multiple payment forms are submitted on a line item, and one of the payment forms changes the overpayment calculation to exceed the overpayment tolerance, auto submission of the form fails, even if it had been approved. For example, if the overpayment maximum percentage is set to 25% and the line item is \$1000, the overpayment tolerance is \$250 for a total of \$1250. If you send a payment form through workflow for \$750, it is under the \$1000 and, if approved, can be submitted. However, if another payment form for \$750 had already been sent through workflow, and your payment form is approved, it is not submitted because the total paid is \$1500 and exceeds the overpayment tolerance. Contract sends an email to let you know the submission failed due to the overpayment tolerance.

### 7.0.3.15 Supporting documents tab

The Supporting documents tab contains all the documentation for a payment form in a single location so you can view documents in one place. You can add a new supporting document, a document from the Supporting documents list, or a document from InEight Document.

Documents added directly in the Payment for Supporting documents tab do not show in the main Supporting Documents register by default. If you want them to show in the main register, you can add them there and then associate them to a payment form by adding a document from the supporting document list.

See 5.0.6 Supporting documents on page 221 for more information about how to add and approve supporting documents.

## View a supporting document

To view a supporting document, click the link in the File/Link column of the Supporting documents register. The document opens a preview in a new tab, so you can view the pages of the document and then decide if you want to download it to your workstation. You can use the **Previous** and **Next** buttons to view all pages.

HistoricalWeatherRecord\_2023-April-05...

Page No. 1 / 1

**Historical Weather Record**  
Omaha, Nebraska, 68114, United States Of America, Lat. 41.2656 , Lon. -96.0493  
(UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

**Selected Range:**    **Date:**                      **Time:**                      **Date:**                      **Time:**  
**From:**                      04/05/2023                      12:30 AM                      **To:**                      04/05/2023                      11:30 PM

Date	Time	Temperature	Weather condition	Wind	Precipitation
04/05/2023	12:30 AM	20°C ,67°F.	clear sky	0 m/s, 0.00 mph	
04/05/2023	01:30 AM	22°C ,71°F.	clear sky	3.6 m/s, 8.00 mph	
04/05/2023	02:30 AM	22°C ,72°F.	clear sky	6.17 m/s, 14.00 mph	
04/05/2023	03:30 AM	20°C ,68°F.	clear sky	8.75 m/s, 20.00 mph	
04/05/2023	04:30 AM	14°C ,58°F.	clear sky	11.32 m/s, 25.00 mph	
04/05/2023	05:30 AM	11°C ,51°F.	clear sky	9.26 m/s, 21.00 mph	
04/05/2023	06:30 AM	7°C ,44°F.	scattered clouds	12.86 m/s, 29.00 mph	
04/05/2023	07:30 AM	5°C ,41°F.	broken clouds	10.29 m/s, 23.00 mph	
04/05/2023	08:30 AM	4°C ,39°F.	overcast clouds	8.23 m/s, 18.00 mph	
04/05/2023	09:30 AM	3°C ,38°F.	overcast clouds	10.29 m/s, 23.00 mph	
04/05/2023	10:30 AM	3°C ,37°F.	overcast clouds	11.83 m/s, 26.00 mph	
04/05/2023	11:30 AM	2°C ,35°F.	broken clouds	10.8 m/s, 24.00 mph	
04/05/2023	12:30 PM	2°C ,35°F.	overcast clouds	8.75 m/s, 20.00 mph	
04/05/2023	01:30 PM	1°C ,34°F.	broken clouds	9.77 m/s, 22.00 mph	

Contract Main v23.4.20230410.01

Close    Download file

To download the document to your workstation, click **Download file**.

## Send payment form documents for eSignature via DocuSign

When a project is integrated with DocuSign, you can send a payment form document DocuSign for an eSignature.

DocuSign tags can be embedded in a payment form supporting document. The DocuSign tags correspond to DocuSign recipients configured in the project setting sand project contacts.

See 5.0.8 Contract Writer on page 232 for information about sending documents for eSignature via DocuSign. See 2.0.1 Organization settings on page 21 for information about using tags.

## Create forms or mail in InEight Document

If a project is associated with Document, you can create a form or mail item from a payment form. Document saves the form or mail and creates a link in the Supporting documents tab.

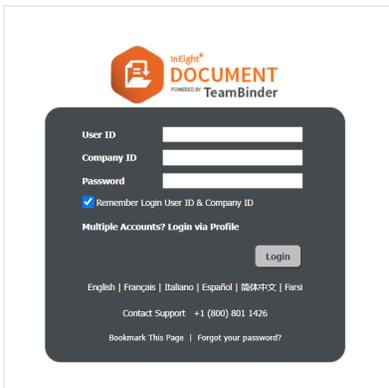
Single-sign on is available for Contract to Document features, such as creating mail or a form. When you use one of these features, the Document sign-on page opens, and you can enter your credentials. This creates a sign-on token that lets you remain signed in until the session ends. The first time you sign in to Document, a black secondary window and the Document Home window also open. You can close these windows. Single sign-on is activated, and they are not shown again.

Creating forms or mail is initiated from the Actions menu. If Actions > Create document > **Form** or **Mail** is inactive, you can select the **Settings** (cogwheel) icon in the Actions menu to set up integration with Document.

## Create a form in Document

You can create a Client RFI or Request For Information form in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the payment form in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > **Create document**, and then select **Form**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



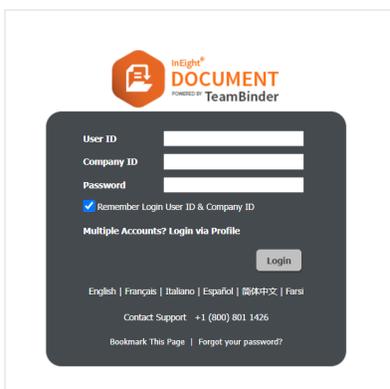
A sign-in token is created that lets you remain signed in to Document until the session ends. If this is the first time you are signing in to Document from Contract, a black secondary window and the Document Home window are shown. After you close these windows, single sign-on (SSO) to Document is activated, and they are not shown again.

3. The Create new form dialog box opens. Select the form type, and then click **Next**. The Request for information window opens in Document.
4. Complete the form, and then select the users for distribution of your form. A success message is shown and a link to the form is added to the Add supporting documents dialog box.
5. Click **Add** to add the form as a supporting document.

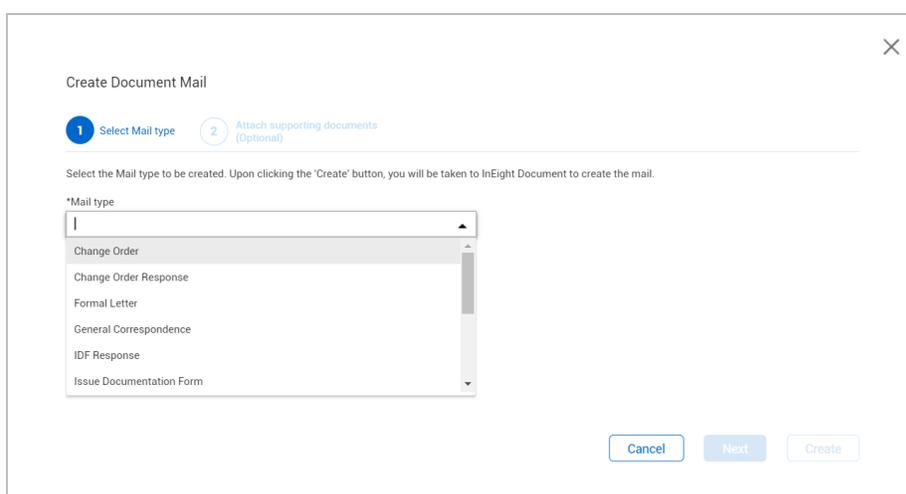
## Create mail in Document

You can create a mail item in Document and add it to the Supporting documents for the payment form in a single procedure.

1. From the Details page go to Actions > Create document > **Mail**.
2. If you are not already signed into Document, use your credentials to sign into **InEight Document**.



3. The Create Document Mail dialog box opens. Select the mail type from the list defined in Document that are specific to the project's mail type, and then click **Next**.



4. Optionally add an attachment. If you selected documents on the Supporting documents page before you started the action, they are automatically included.
  - To add an attachment from the Supporting documents tab, click **Next**. The Select documents dialog box opens. You can choose documents from the Supporting documents tab with the Document source *My computer*. After you attach the documents, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document with your attachments included.
  - To add an attachment in Document, click **Create**. The Mail module opens in Document. Click Attach files > **Attach Documents**, where you can search for the document. After you

select a document, click **Save**.

- To send mail without an attachment, click **Create**. The Mail module in Document opens.
5. Enter information in the To and Subject fields. The other fields on the page are optional. Enter or update the fields as needed for the mail message, and then click Send. A summary page opens.
  6. Edit links and notes, if needed. The mail is added in Document.
  7. Close the Document window. You are then prompted to add the mail as a supporting document in Contract. The document type defaults to Correspondence but can be changed.
  8. Click **Save** to save the mail to the Supporting documents page.

## 7.0.4 Payment claims

The Payment claims module lets you manage payment claims from Contract. The payment claims function can be used when you are required to certify a vendor's claim of work in advance of receiving an invoice or before the payment form is created. The payment claims functionality also can be used when you want to create payment forms based on the schedule of values for the project instead of line items. After a schedule item is associated to a payment claim, and you certify the claim, you can convert the schedule item to a payment form.

The contract must have a schedule of values to use payment claims. You can add an existing or new schedule items to the payment claim.

Payment claims also can be added by the vendor with the applicable roles and permissions via the Vendor contract summary page. See [Vendor submission setup](#) for more information about configuring access for vendors.

### 7.0.4.16 Payment claim dates

The payment claims function uses a series of dates scheduled based on your monthly payment claim due date. Each date represents a requirement that you or your vendor must meet to ensure that the vendor invoices match the work completed. You can configure up to 10 dates.

The Payment claims details and the Payment claims register show scheduled payment claim dates and actual claim dates. You enter the date that scheduled event was completed. The Created date, Submission date, and Certification date are always required. The Created date is generated by the system when you create the payment claim. The Certification date is generated when you set the Payment claim status to *Certified*. You must enter the actual date for any remaining dates.

For information about configuring scheduled dates, see [Payment claims configuration](#) at the organization level and [Payment claims configuration](#) at the project level.

### 7.0.4.17 Invoices

You can add new or existing invoices to the payment claim. All invoices must be added before the claim is certified.

### 7.0.4.18 Supporting documents

You can add supporting documents to the payment claim. All supporting documents must be added before the claim is certified.

### 7.0.4.19 Payment claims register

The Payment claims register lets you see a summary of all payment claims in a project or contract. Contract has Payment claims tabs at both the project and contract levels.

The column chooser shows only the dates set to *Active* in the settings.

Contract ID	Payment claim ID	Payment claim number	Payment claim status	Work completed from	Work completed to	Description	Payment claim value	Certified by	Certified on	Date payment claim received	Payment claim date - Schedule	Payment claim date - Actual date
7400006859	0004	sl01	Certified	09/22/2023	09/29/2023		\$ 0.00000		2023-10-11T...	09/22/2023		09/20/2023
7300013561	0001	test1	New	09/18/2023	09/28/2023		\$ 0.00000			09/18/2023		09/10/2023
7400006859	0003		New	09/14/2023	09/14/2023		\$ 0.00000			09/14/2023		
7400006805	0001		New	09/07/2023	09/24/2023		\$ 0.00000			09/07/2023		
7400006859	0002		New	09/01/2023	09/14/2023		\$ 0.00000			09/01/2023		
7400006859	0001		Certified	09/01/2023	09/04/2023		\$ 0.00000		2023-09-13T...	09/01/2023		
7300013533	0003		New	08/02/2023	08/22/2023		\$ 0.00000			08/02/2023		

You can add a payment claim from the Payment claims register at both the project and contract levels.

## Add a payment claim

**Summary:** Add a payment claim when you want to track communication dates with a vendor, to show agreement on the work done and the amount to be invoiced.

**Considerations:** You must have a schedule of values and payment claims configured for the project.

**Quick steps:**

1. From the Payment claims register, click the **Add payment claim** icon. The Add payment claim dialog box opens.

2. Enter the payment claim information, including the description and work completed from and work completed to dates. If you added the claim at the project level, you must assign a contract. If you added a claim at the contract level, the claim is automatically assigned to that contract.

**Add payment claim** ✕

\*Contract

*Hint: Type a contract ID / Vendor ID or Description to tie this invoice to*

\*Description

\*Claim ID

Alternate payment claim ID

\*Work completed from

\*Work completed to

Date of request/claim

3. Click **Add** to add one claim. Click **Add and new** if you want to add additional claims. The claim is added to the Payment claims register.

What's next: You can add comments and the scheduled dates on the Details tab. You can also add schedule of values items, invoices, and supporting documents on their respective tabs.

## Import payment claims

A convenient way to add payment claims is to import them using a payment claims import template. Contract provides an import template that you can use to enter payment claims in bulk. To import payment claims, click the **Import data from template** icon on the project level Payment claims register.

For more information about importing, see [Imports and exports](#).

After importing, you receive an email listing status, the total payment claims, the total imported, and number of errors. If the status is pending, click the **Review data** link to see the payment claims that have completed and those with errors. You can correct the lines with errors from the Import history grid, select them, and then click **Import** to continue with the import process. The import is reprocessed, and Contract sends you an email when the import is completed.

### 7.0.4.20 Payment claim details

The payment claim Details tab lets you view a summary of values, add and manage payment claim dates, and add comments, and update the status.

	Item	Description
1	Header values	The value of the payment claim. Values are read from the schedule of values for the claim.
2	Payment claim status	The current status of the payment claim. When you are ready to certify the claim, you can set this value to <i>Certified</i> . The Certified by fields

	Item	Description
		shows the person who certified the claim. The Certified on field shows the date the claim was certified.
3	Payment claim dates	The scheduled dates configured in the settings for claims in this project. The grid shows all dates that are set to Active and Default in the settings. If the Allow users to edit dates in a payment claim toggle in the Payment claim configuration at the project level (project > Settings > Contract > Configurations > <b>Payment claim configuration</b> ) is set to Yes, you can add dates or remove dates except for the submission and the certification dates.
4	Comments	A text box for comments. You can continue to add comments after the claim is certified.

## Manage claim dates

The dates shown in the Payment Claim Dates section of the Details page were configured in the organization and project settings. You can add or remove dates to align with your business needs. You can also enter the actual dates for dates other than the Created date, Certified date, and Submission date, which are system generated.

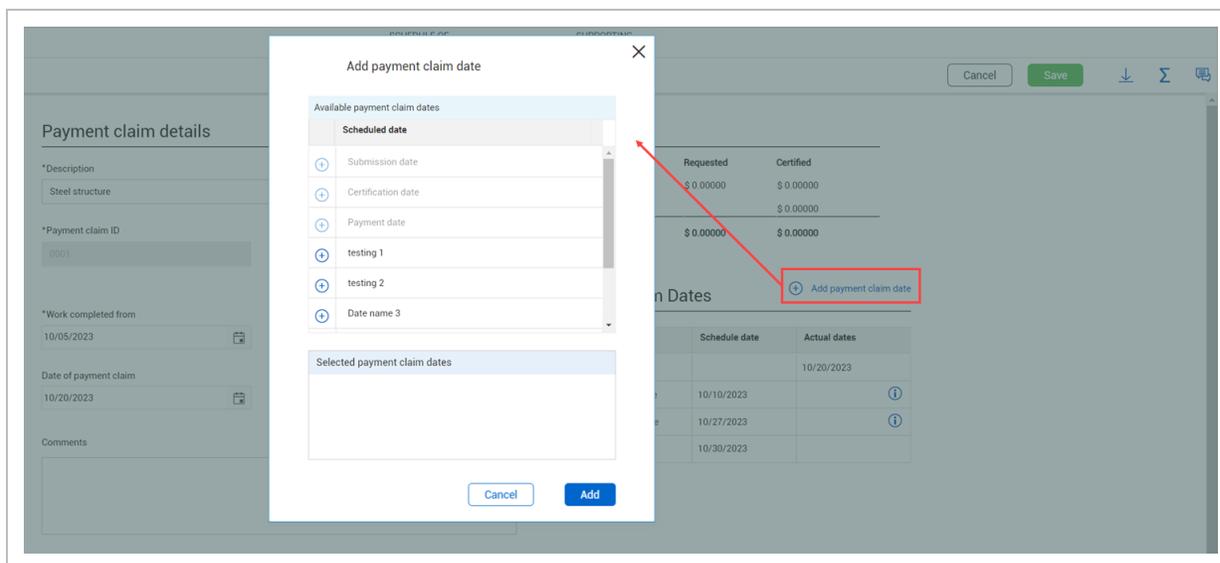
## Add a payment date

**Summary:** Add a payment date when you need additional dates for your business needs.

**Considerations:** Only dates that are set to Active in the settings are available. The toggle for Allow users to edit dates in a payment claim in the Payment claim configuration at the project level (project > Settings > Contract > Configurations > **Payment claim configuration**) must be set to Yes.

**Quick steps:**

1. Click **Add payment claim** in the Payment Claim Dates section of the Details page. The Add payment claim dialog box opens.



2. Click the **Add** icon next to the dates you want to add. The dates show in the Selected payment claim dates box.
3. Click **Add**. The dates are added to the Payment Claim Dates grid.
4. Click **Save**.

What's next: When the requirements for a date has been met, you can add the actual date to the grid.

## Update a payment date

Summary: Update the payment date when the communication for the date has been completed.

Considerations: The Created date, Submission date, and Certification date are generated automatically.

Quick steps:

1. Click the Actual **date** field for the scheduled date.

## Payment Claim Dates + Add payment claim date

---

	Dates	Schedule date	Actual dates
	* Created date		10/20/2023
	* Submission date	10/10/2023	i
	* Certification date	10/27/2023	i
-	* Payment date	10/30/2023	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <span style="background-color: #e0e0e0; display: inline-block; width: 100px; height: 1.2em; vertical-align: middle;">month/day/year</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em; vertical-align: middle;">📅</span> </div>
-	payment claim 1	11/14/2023	

2. Use the calendar toggle or manually enter the actual date.
3. Click **Save**.

## Remove a payment date

Summary: Remove a payment date when it is not needed for the payment claim.

Considerations: You cannot remove the Created date, Submission date, or the Certification Date. The toggle in the Payment claim configuration at the project level for Allow users to edit dates in a payment claim(project > Settings > Contract > Configurations > **Payment claim configuration**) must be set to Yes.

Quick steps:

1. In the Payment Claim Dates section, click the **Delete** icon next to the payment.
2. Click **Save**. The payment date is removed from the list.

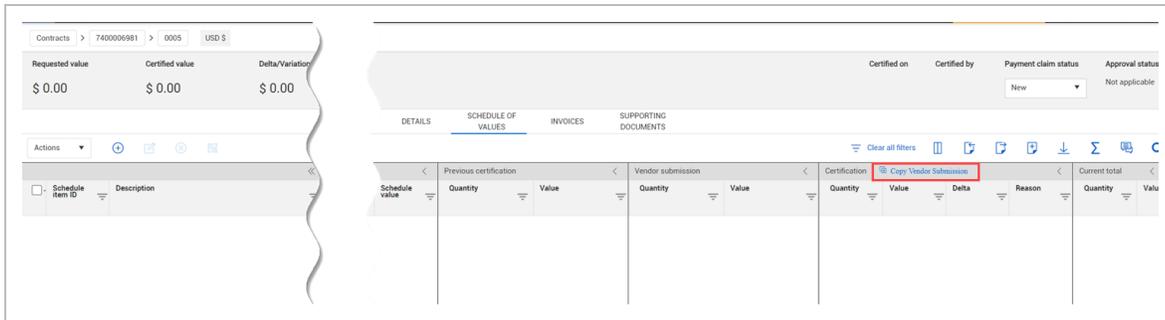
## 7.0.4.21 Schedule of values

The Payment claims function has its own schedule of values page. You can add a schedule item to the payment claim, so the payment claim is associated to work on the project. After the payment claim is certified, you can convert the schedule item to a payment form instead of having to create the payment form from a line item. You can also convert a certified payment claim to a contract claim without leaving the Schedule of values page.

### Schedule of values register

The schedule of values register for payment claims includes the following sections:

Section	Description
Schedule items	Shows schedule item details from the contract's schedule of values.
Summary progress	Lets you track the contract and component progress claims on existing schedule of values items. The Quantity claimed is the contract quantity claimed plus the component progress quantity claimed. The Value claimed is the contract value claimed plus the component progress value claimed. When you add a schedule of values from the Payment claims Schedule of values page, these fields are zero.
Previous certification	Shows the quantity and value of the schedule item that have already been certified.
Vendor submission	Lets you enter quantities, values, and percent complete information that were submitted by the vendor outside of InEight. You can also import Vendor submission values.
Certification	Lets you update the quantity, value, and percent complete that are to be certified. To save time and reduce entry errors, you can click the <b>Copy Vendor Submission</b> button to copy the information from the Vendor Submission section into the Certification section. If the Schedule item ID is <i>New</i> , you cannot certify if the quantity is greater than 0.
Current total	The current quantity and value of the schedule item.
Remaining	The quantity and value left to claim in the schedule item.



After you certify a payment claim, the Schedule of values tab is a snapshot of the values at the time of the claim.

## Add an existing schedule item

Summary: Add an existing schedule of values item when you want to associate a known schedule item to a payment claim.

Quick steps:

1. From the payment claims Schedule of values register, click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add existing schedule of value**. The Add schedule item dialog box opens.

The dialog box shows a list of all schedule of values items that are available for the payment claim. You can use the column filters to help you narrow the list. Date fields in the dialog box let you filter the Schedule item and Summary progress columns to show the values of a specific date range. Click the **Calendar picker** icon to quickly enter dates for a range such as To date or Current week.

Schedule it...	Description	Line item ID	WBS Code	Value rem...	% Complete	Summary...	Summary...	Custo...	Custo...	List 1	List 2	List ed
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 20,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 200,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 100,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 0,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 0,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>		0001		\$ 100,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 20,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 300,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 20,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 300,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					
<input type="checkbox"/>				\$ 20,000	0.00%	0.0000	\$ 0,000					

2. Select one or more schedule items.
3. Click **Add**. The are added to the Schedule of values register.

What's next: The values in the Summary progress section of the Payment claim Schedule of values register reflect all progress to date. When you change the date range on the Payment claim Schedule of values register, the Summary progress section is updated.

## Add a new schedule item

Summary: Add a new schedule of values item when an existing item does not exist.

Considerations: New items are added with a schedule item ID of *New*. You cannot certify a claim if the schedule item ID is *New* and the quantity in the Certification section is not 0. New schedule of value items cannot be added to payment forms.

Quick steps:

1. From the Schedule of values register, click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add new schedule of value**. The Add schedule item dialog box opens.
2. Select a contract line item ID, and then enter the schedule item information. A description and unit of measure are required.
3. Click **Add**. The item is added to the Schedule of values register with a schedule item ID of *New*.

What's next: To assign a schedule item ID, you must associate the schedule item to a vendor change order and then execute the vendor change order. After the vendor change order is executed, the schedule item gets an ID, and you can then add it to a payment form or certify the claim.

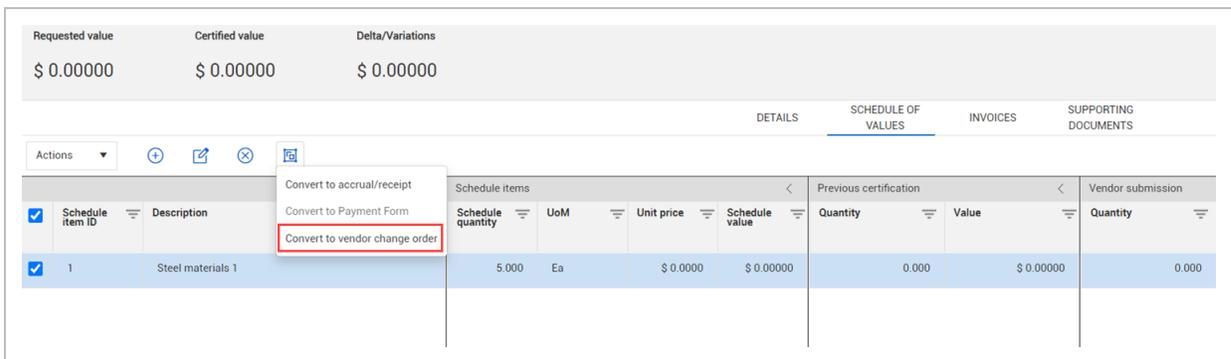
## Convert a schedule item to a vendor change order

**Summary:** Convert a schedule of values to a vendor change order when you and the vendor agree that the schedule item represents a new scope of work.

**Considerations:** If you convert to an existing vendor change order, the selected schedule items overwrite any existing schedule of value items on the vendor change order.

**Quick steps:**

1. From the Schedule of values register, select a schedule item, and then click the **Convert schedule of value** icon.



2. Select **Convert to vendor change order**. The Associate schedule item dialog box opens.
3. Indicate whether to associate the schedule item to a new or existing schedule item.
4. Complete the vendor change order information.
  - When converting to an existing vendor change order, enter the vendor change order ID.
  - When converting to a new vendor change order, enter the vendor change order details, vendor change order number, description and vendor change order type are required.
5. Click **Save**.

## Convert a certified payment claim to a contract claim

**Summary:** You can convert a certified payment claim to a contract claim from the payment claim schedule of values page to take advantage of a single entry of values.

**Considerations:** The payment claim must be certified. The schedule item's Hide in Plan and progress check box must be selected. If the check box is not selected, the schedule items are not available for contract claims.

1. From the payment claim schedule of values page, select one or more schedule items.
2. Click the **Convert schedule of value** icon, and then select **Convert to contract claim**. The Update contract claim for below schedule of value items dialog box opens.

Update contract claim for below schedule of value items

Posted date  
05/21/2024  
Posting date is invalid for associated line items.

⚠️ Unchecked 'Hide in Plan and Progress' schedule items are not displayed in the list

Claim multiple schedule items

Action	Schedule item ID	Description	Schedule quantity	UoM	Quantity claimed (to date)	Value claimed (to date)	Claimed quantity	Claimed value	Notes
⊖	1	1	1,000.00000	Barrel	100.00000	\$ 200.00000	100.00000	\$ 200.00000	
⊖	2	2	2,000.00000	Acre	200.00000	\$ 400.00000	200.00000	\$ 400.00000	

⊕ Add schedule items

Cancel Claim

The Posted date field defaults to the date the claim was certified. You can edit the date as needed.

3. Optionally, click **Add schedule item** to add more schedule items to the claim. The Add schedule items dialog box opens, where you can select and add schedule items to the contract claim.
4. Click the **Claim** button to claim the schedule items.

The columns in the Summary progress section of the contract schedule of values are updated with the claim information.

## Percent complete claiming

The % Complete columns in the Vendor Submission and Certification section show the percentage of the schedule item that has been claimed. The % Complete values are updated if any quantity or value

changes are made to the Schedule of values from the contract-level schedule of values or as part of a vendor change order.

You can also manually enter % Complete column values. The Period Quantity and Value are used as the source of truth if changes occur.

When a change is made to the Vendor submission Quantity or Value columns, Contract recalculates the Vendor submission % Complete value as

$$( (\text{Vendor submission value} \div \text{Scheduled value}) + (\text{Previous certification value} \div \text{Scheduled value}) ) \times 100$$

When a change is made to the Certified Quantity or Value columns, Contract recalculates the Certified % Complete as

$$(\text{Previous certification value} + \text{Certification value}) \div \text{Scheduled value} \times 100$$

When a Schedule of value item is on multiple pending claims, a pending uncertified claim warning shows in the Schedule ID column. The icon shows so that you can be aware that totals for the schedule of values item will change.

The screenshot shows the 'SCHEDULE OF VALUES' section of a contract. It includes a summary table with 'Requested value', 'Certified value', and 'Delta/Variations', all showing \$ 0.00. Below this is a table with columns: Schedule Item ID, Description, Vendor submission (Quantity, Value, Retention), Certification (Quantity, Value, Retention, Delta), and % Complete. Item 2, 'SUB,INTERIOR FINISHES,ASSEMBLY', has a warning icon in the Schedule ID column. To the right, there are filters for 'Certified on', 'Certified by', 'Payment claim status' (set to 'New'), and 'Approval status' (set to 'Not applicable').

### 7.0.4.22 Working with vendor-submitted payment claims

After a vendor has submitted payment claims, a badge indicating the number of payment claims that need attention shows in the Payment claims tab. New vendor-submitted payment claims show with the status *Pending* in the Vendor claim status column of the Payment claims register.

The screenshot shows the 'PAYMENT CLAIMS' tab in the system. The table has columns: Contract ID, Payment claim, Payment claim n., Payment claim, Work completed, Work completed, Submission date, Submission date, Vendor claim st., and Certification date. A row with Contract ID 7700000462 and Payment claim 'New' is highlighted in red, showing a 'Pending' status in the 'Vendor claim st.' column. Other rows show various statuses like 'Not applicable', 'Certified', 'Recalled', 'Returned', and 'Received'.

To acknowledge that you have received the payment claim from the vendor, click the **Received** button. After the claim has been accepted, the claim is given a numeric ID instead of the New ID.

A vendor can submit a schedule of values and invoices with the payment claim. Any schedule item added by a vendor is automatically hidden in InEight Plan and InEight Progress. You can edit the schedule item to make it visible in Plan or Progress if applicable.

When a vendor adds an invoice to a payment claim, a badge shows on the Invoices tab. The invoices show in the *Draft* status. For more information about vendor-submitted invoices, see [Working with vendor-submitted invoices](#). If the payment claim needs attention from the vendor, click the **Send to vendor** button. The claim is sent back to the vendor, where they can make changes and resubmit it. The Notes panel shows all actions from both you and the vendor.

### 7.0.4.23 Certification

When you and the vendor have agreed on a payment amount, you can certify the payment claim. You must certify a claim before you can convert a schedule item to a payment form. After the payment is certified, you might have a certain number of days to make the payment, depending on your business practices and local laws.

## Approval workflow

If workflow is configured for the payment claim, the claim must be approved before it can be certified. To start the approval workflow, click **Save and start approval** on the payment claim Details page.

## Certify a payment claim

To certify a payment claim, select **Certified** from the Payment claim status drop-down menu in the Payment claims header. The Certification Actual date is updated on the Details page and on the Payment claims register.



After the payment claim is certified, the claim becomes locked, and you can edit only the Comments field on the Details page and add invoices. You also can edit invoices after certification if they are not on a submitted payment form or if the payment form is approved or in any approval workflow.

Contract also saves and stores snapshots of the Payment claim Schedule of values and Line items tabs, so you can see the values at the time of certification. These values can help you track progress.

## 7.0.4.24 Convert to a payment form

After the claim is certified, you can convert the payment claim to a payment form, so you can start your internal payment process. The conversion lets you base the payment form on the schedule of values instead of a line item. A payment claim can be associated with only one payment form, and a payment form can be associated with only one payment claim.

### Convert to a payment form

**Summary:** After a payment claim is certified, you can convert the schedule items to a payment form. Converting from the schedule of values lets you create a payment form that reflects the work you and the vendor have agreed upon rather than a line item.

**Considerations:** The payment claim must be certified. All schedule of value items are used in the payment form regardless of what is selected. If workflow is configured for approving payment forms, the payment form must go through workflow.

**Quick steps:**

1. From the payment claim Schedule of values page, select a schedule item, and then click the **Convert schedule of value** icon.
2. Select **Convert to Payment Form**. The Convert to Payment Form dialog box opens.
3. Enter the payment form details, and then click **Next**.
4. Optionally, select the applicable invoices to convert to the payment form, and then click **Next**. By default, all invoices are selected.
5. Optionally, select any of the supporting documents listed to convert to the payment form, and then click **Convert**. The schedule of values is converted to a payment form. The certification values are now included in the Current total in the schedule of values register.

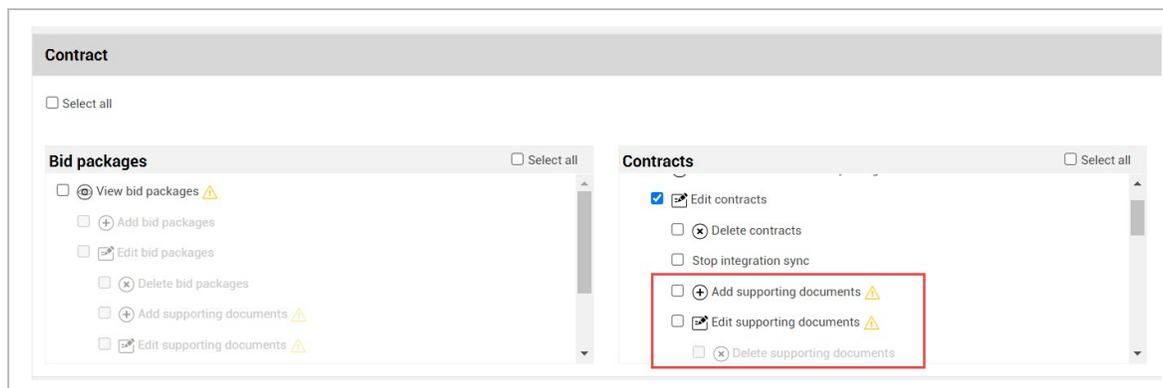
## 7.0.5 Vendor submission setup

Vendors with the applicable permission can submit invoices and payment claims into your Contract environment. Before a vendor can submit invoices, you must set them up as a user with specific roles and project access.

### 7.0.5.25 Vendor roles and permissions

Vendor users must be assigned to a role that includes the View Contract vendor page permission (Suite Administration > Roles and permissions > Suite administration > Vendor > **View Contract vendor**

page). This permission automatically includes the Documents permissions under Suite Administration > Roles and permissions > Organization and project > **Documents**.



When you create a vendor permission, set the administrator level to base level 0. The Vendor landing page view must be assigned in the View assignments section.

## 7.0.5.26 User management

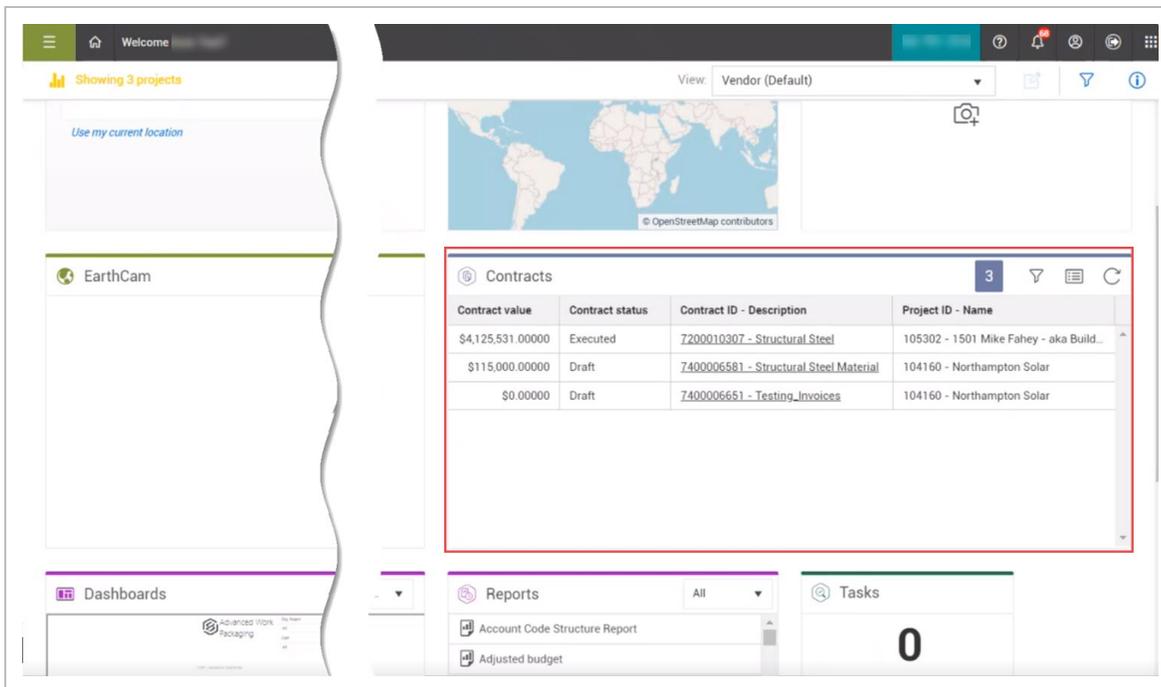
The vendor user must have a vendor assigned in the Vendor field of the User details. You can assign a vendor user to a specific project on the project home page or assign the user at the organization level. After you add the vendor user, they receive an InEight notification with a link and sign-in information.

## 7.0.6 Vendor Contract functions

As a vendor you can use Contract to submit invoices and payment claims to the contractor. Using the vendor Contract functions can make the payment process go quickly and helps to reduce errors that might occur when contractors enter information manually. Contact your InEight representative for more information about accessing vendor Contract functions.

### 7.0.6.27 Vendor home page

To access the InEight system, click the link provided in the notification email, and sign in using your credentials. After you have successfully signed, the home page opens to a vendor view. A tile labeled Contracts lists the contracts you have with the contractor.



You can click a contract ID to go to the Vendor contract summary page.

### 7.0.6.28 Vendor contract summary page

The Vendor contract summary page lets vendors add, edit and track invoices and payment claims for a contract. Invoices and payment claims added to the page are automatically sent to the contractor.

The Vendor contract summary page shows contract information, including contract totals and contact details.

← 7200010307 - Structural Steel

### Contract totals

Original value: \$ 100,000.00  
 Current value: \$ 4,125,531.00

### Contract details

Contract ID: 7200010307  
 Description: Structural Steel  
 Type: Subcontract  
 Subtype:  
 Effective date: 12/15/2022  
 Payment term: Pay when Paid - 10 days from ...  
 Contract currency: USD  
 Delivery address:  
 Inco terms: Free on board  
 Inco terms location: Destination  
 Country of origin:  
 Harmonized system / schedule:

### Invoices

	Invoice number	Invoice date	Record status	Invoice total	Paid amount	Date cashed
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">1111101</a>	05/31/2023	Recalled	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 105.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 500.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		01/24/2023	Pending	\$ 32,000.00	\$ 31,040.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		02/24/2023	Pending	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 53,350.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		03/24/2023	Pending	\$ 838,000.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/23/2023	Pending	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
Items : 7				\$ 925,607.00	\$ 84,390.00	

## Payment claims

The Payment claims section shows all payment claims submitted to the contractor. You also use this section to add payment claims to Contract and view comments on existing payment claims.

Payment claim ID	Payment claim number	Description	Payment claim status	Requested value	Certified value	Delta	Created date	Submission date - Scheduled date	Submission date - Actual date	Certified date - Scheduled date	Certified date - Actual date	Invoice number
<input type="checkbox"/>	0006	Date history log	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-27	2025-06-14	2025-06-27	2025-06-26	2025-06-27	Multiple
<input type="checkbox"/>	None	Import test	New	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14		2025-06-26		Multiple
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004	Triangle test - Vendor	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Multiple
<input type="checkbox"/>	0002	Submitted payform invoice...	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Edit text
Items : 4				\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000							

After you save the payment claim, you can enter new or existing schedule of value items and invoices. After you have added the applicable items, you can submit your payment claim to the contractor. See [Submit a vendor payment claim](#) for more information about submitting payment claims.

### 7.0.6.29 Getting started with vendor invoice submission

As a vendor, you can submit invoices directly into your contractor's invoice register where they can be processed quickly. After you have been set up as a vendor by the contractor, you will receive an email from [ineight.mail@ineight.com](mailto:ineight.mail@ineight.com) with a link to the vendor home page and sign-in credentials.

## Invoice functions

The Invoices grid shows all invoices for the contract. The total number of invoices and their total value are shown at the bottom of the grid.

← 7200010307 - Structural Steel

---

**Contract totals**

Original value: \$ 100,000.00  
 Current value: \$ 4,125,531.00

**Contract details**

Contract ID: 7200010307  
 Description: Structural Steel  
 Type: Subcontract  
 Subtype:  
 Effective date: 12/15/2022  
 Payment term: Pay when Paid - 10 days from ...  
 Contract currency: USD  
 Delivery address:   
 Inco terms: Free on board  
 Inco terms location: Destination  
 Country of origin:  
 Harmonized system / schedule:

**Invoices** + 🗨

	Invoice number	Invoice date	Record status	Invoice total	Paid amount	Date cashed
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">1111101</a>	05/31/2023	Recalled	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 105.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 500.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	01/24/2023	Pending	\$ 32,000.00	\$ 31,040.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	02/24/2023	Pending	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 53,350.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	03/24/2023	Pending	\$ 838,000.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>	██████████	05/23/2023	Pending	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
Items : 7				\$ 925,607.00	\$ 84,390.00	

After the contractor applies the invoice to a payment form and the payment form is submitted, the value in the Paid amount column is updated with the amount paid.

You can use this page to add new invoices, edit existing invoices, and add notes to invoices.

## Add invoices

You can add an invoice directly from the Vendor contract summary page. After the invoice is submitted, it is automatically sent to the contractor. The Add invoice interface lets you upload or link to invoice documentation from your organization, so you do not have to send it by some other means.

### Add an invoice

**Summary:** Add an invoice directly into the contractor's InEight system.

**Considerations:** You must be set up as a vendor user by your contractor.

1. From the Vendor contract summary page, click the **Add** icon at the top right of the grid. The Add invoice dialog box opens.

← 7200010307 - Structural Steel

Contract totals		Contract details	
Original value:	\$ 100,000.00	Contract ID:	7200010307
Current value:	\$ 4,125,531.00	Description:	Structural Steel
		Type:	Subcontract
		Subtype:	
		Effective date:	12/15/2022
		Payment term:	Pay when Paid - 10 days from ...
		Contract currency:	USD
		Delivery address:	
		Inco terms:	Free on board
		Inco terms location:	Destination
		Country of origin:	
		Harmonized system / schedule:	

**Invoices** +

	Invoice number	Invoice date	Record status	Invoice total	Paid amount	Date cashed
<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>1111101</u>	05/31/2023	Recalled	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 105.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		07/07/2023	Pending	\$ 500.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		01/24/2023	Pending	\$ 32,000.00	\$ 31,040.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		02/24/2023	Pending	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 53,350.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		03/24/2023	Pending	\$ 838,000.00	\$ 0.00	
<input type="checkbox"/>		05/23/2023	Pending	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.00	
Items : 7				\$ 925,607.00	\$ 84,390.00	

2. Enter the invoice number, invoice date, invoice amount, and tax information.

3. In the File/Link field, enter a URL for an online invoice, or click the **Select file** button to add an invoice file from your computer.
4. Enter comments regarding the invoice if needed.
5. Click the **Submit** button. The invoice is sent to the contractor added to the grid with a status of *Pending*, and the item total and the Invoice total at the bottom of the grid are updated. You can no longer edit the invoice unless it is recalled by the contractor first.

What's next: The contractor either receives or declines the invoice. When the Record status is *Received*, the contractor has agreed to it and will enter it into their payment for system. When the Record status is *Declined*, you can recall it and resubmit it to the contractor.

## Edit invoices

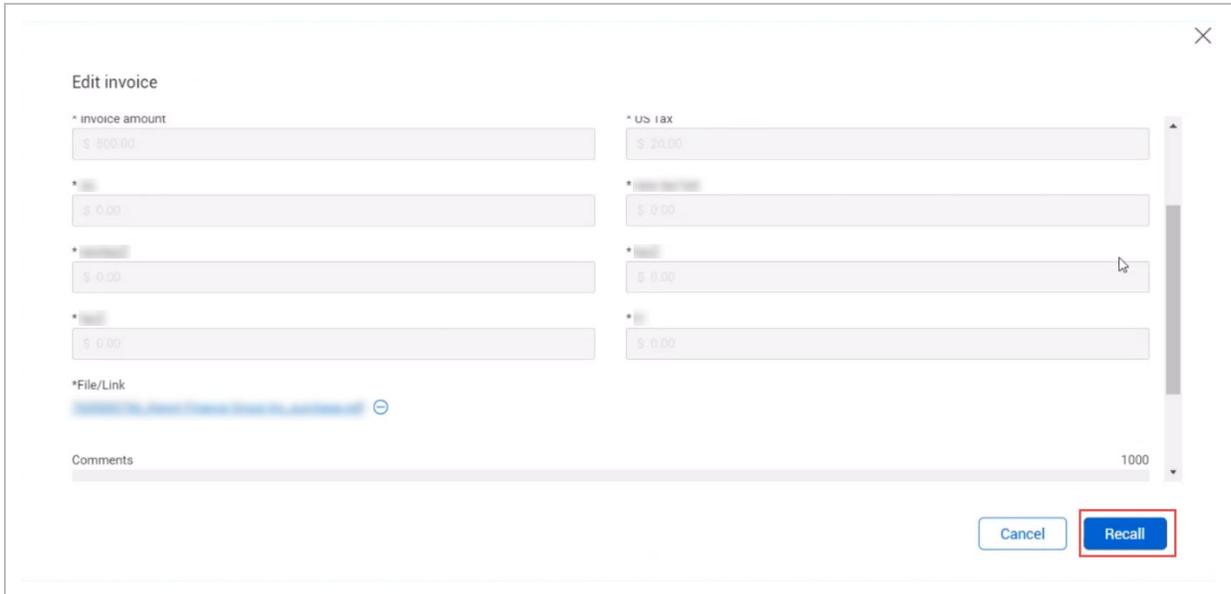
Sometimes the contractor identifies problems with the submitted invoice that must be corrected. When the contractor identifies errors, they decline the invoice, and the Vendor invoice submission page shows the Record status for the invoice as *Declined*.

### Recall and edit an invoice

Summary: Recall an invoice when you want to edit it and resubmit it to the contractor for payment.

Considerations: You can edit invoices with the Record status *Declined* or *Pending*. You cannot edit an invoice with the Record status *Received*.

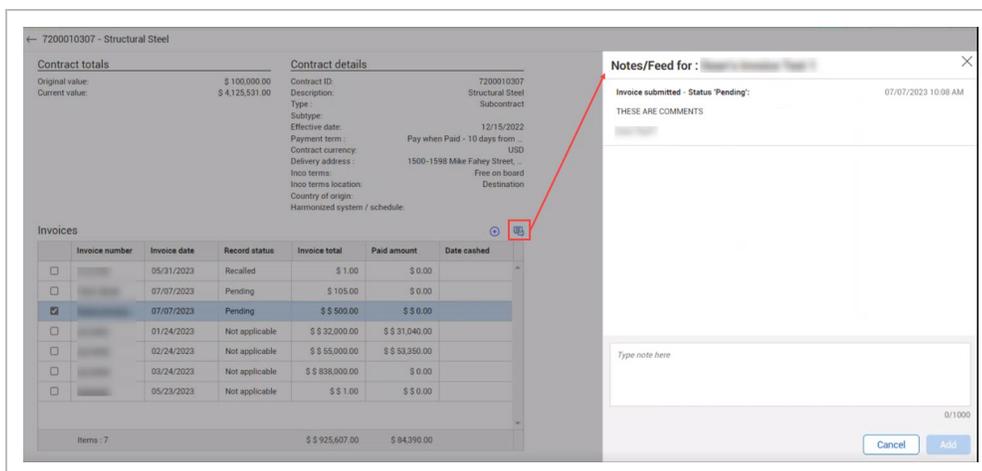
1. From the Vendor contract summary page grid, click the invoice number of the invoice you want to correct. The Edit invoice dialog box opens.
2. Scroll to the bottom of the dialog box, and then click the **Recall** button. The fields become editable, and the button name changes to Submit. The Record status in the Invoices grid changes to *Recalled*. The invoice is also removed from the contractor's invoice list.



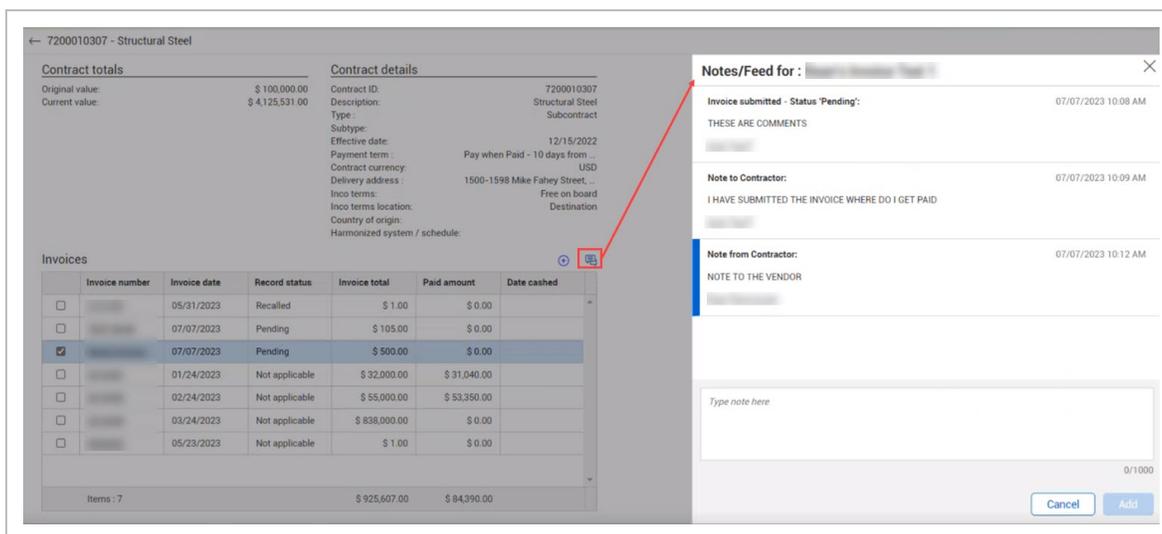
3. Update the information as needed, and then click the **Submit** button. The invoice is sent to the contractor, and the Record status of the invoice changes to *Pending*.

## Add and read invoice notes

You can view or read notes on an invoice without opening the invoice. To view or add a comment to the invoice, select an invoice and then click the **Notes/feed** icon. The Notes/feed slide-out panel opens. You can then add notes. Any comments entered when adding the invoice are automatically applied and are shown in the feed.



After you add notes and then click **Add**, the note is added with a time stamp. The contractor can also add notes to an invoice. These are shown with a blue bar on the left side of the note.



### 7.0.6.30 Payment claims functions

You can submit payment claims to the contractor to help the claim of work certification process. You can also submit payment claims when payment is based on a schedule of values rather than line items.

The Payment claims section of the Vendor contract summary page lets you add payment claims directly into the contractor's Contract system. You can also view comments on existing payment claims.

Payment claim ID	Payment claim number	Description	Payment claim status	Requested value	Certified value	Delta	Created date	Submission date Scheduled date	Submission date Actual date	Certified date Scheduled date	Certified date Actual date	Invoice number
0006		Date history log	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-27	2025-06-14	2025-06-27	2025-06-26	2025-06-27	Multiple
New		Import test	New	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14		2025-06-26	2025-06-26	
0008		Triangle test - Vendor	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Multiple
0002		Submitted payform in...	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Edit test

## Add a payment claim to the Vendor contract summary page

Summary: Add a new payment claim to the vendor contract summary page to ensure accuracy and help the payment claims process go quickly.

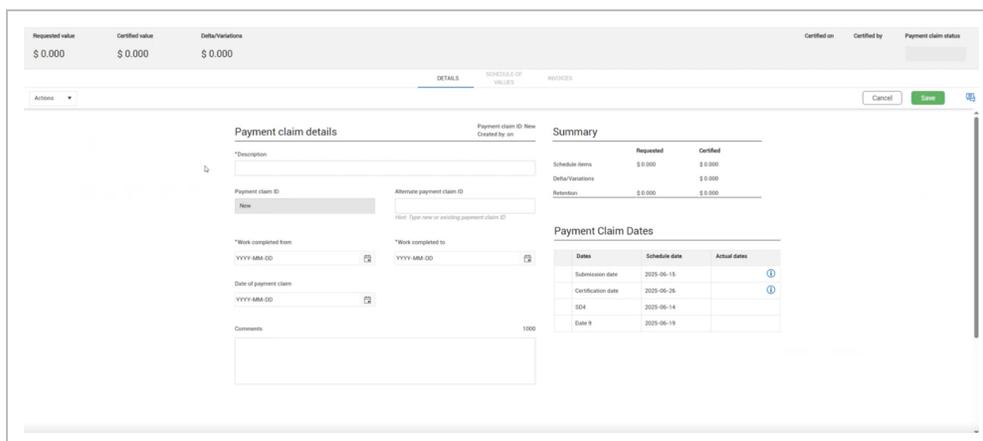
Considerations: You must have access to the Vendor contract summary page. These steps describe adding the payment claim to the grid. See [Submit a vendor payment claim](#) for information about submitting the payment claim to the contractor.

1. In the Payment claims section of the Vendor contract summary page, click the **Add** icon. The Payment claim details page opens.

Payment claim ID	Payment claim number	Description	Payment claim status	Requested value	Certified value	Delta	Created date	Submission date Scheduled date	Submission date Actual date	Certified date Scheduled date	Certified date Actual date	Invoice number
0006		Date history log	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-27	2025-06-14	2025-06-27	2025-06-26	2025-06-27	Multiple
New		Import test	New	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14		2025-06-26	2025-06-26	
0008		Triangle test - Vendor	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Multiple
0002		Submitted payform in...	Certified	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	2025-06-26	2025-06-14	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	2025-06-26	Edit test

2. Enter the payment claim description, the dates of the work completed, the date of the payment claim and any comments you might have. The Payment claim ID is set to *New* and cannot be changed. Click the **Save** button. The payment claim is added and also shows in the grid on the

## Vendor contract summary page.



What's next: The Schedule of values tab and Invoices tab are enabled, and you can add schedule of values items and invoices as needed. The Submit button also shows.

## Add a vendor payment claim

You can add a payment claim directly from the Vendor contract summary page. After the payment claim is submitted, it is automatically sent to the contractor. You can also add schedule of values items and invoices to support the payment claim.

## Schedule of values

Adding a schedule of values to a payment claim lets you associate the payment claim to work on the project. The payment claim's Schedule of values page lets you add new or existing schedule of values items.

## Schedule of values register

The schedule of values register for payment claims includes the following sections:

Section	Description
Schedule items	Shows schedule item details from the contract's schedule of values.
Previous certification	Shows the quantity and value of the schedule item that have already been certified.

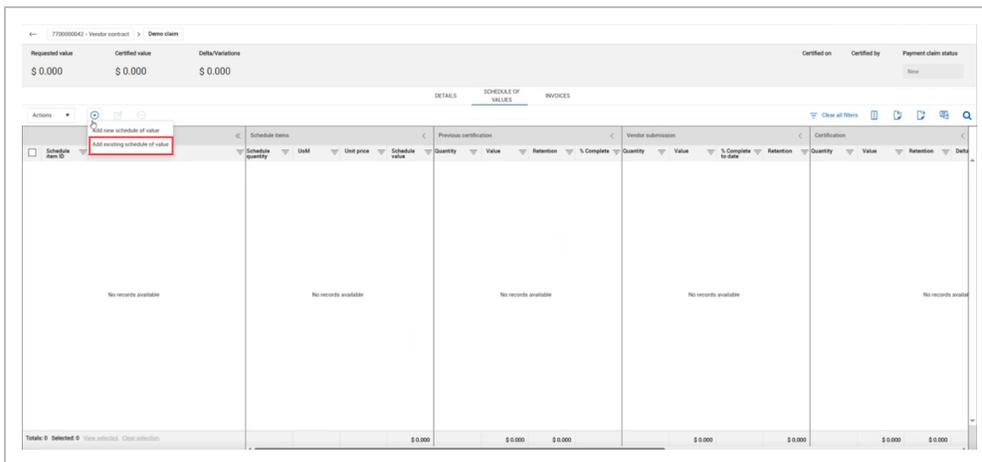
Section	Description
Vendor submission	Lets you enter quantities, values, and percent complete information that were submitted by the vendor directly from the vendor Payment claim page. You can also import Vendor submission values.
Certification	Shows you the quantity, value, and percent complete that are to be certified.
Current total	The current quantity and value of the schedule item.
Remaining	The quantity and value left to claim in the schedule item.

## Add an existing schedule of values to a payment claim

Summary: Add an existing schedule of values item when you want to associate a known schedule item to a payment claim.

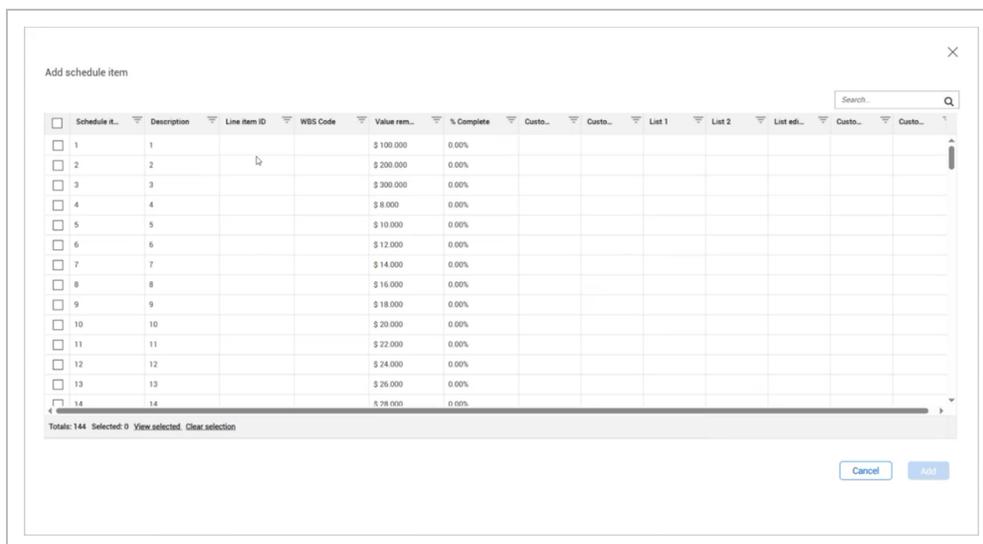
Considerations: If you cannot find an existing schedule of values, you can add a new one. See the step by step [Add a new schedule of values to a payment claim](#).

1. From the payment claim's Details page, click the **Schedule of values** tab. The Schedule of values page opens.



2. Click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add existitng schedule of value**. The Add schedule item dialog box opens.

The dialog box shows a list of all schedule of values items that are available for the payment claim. You can use the column filters to help you find what you need.

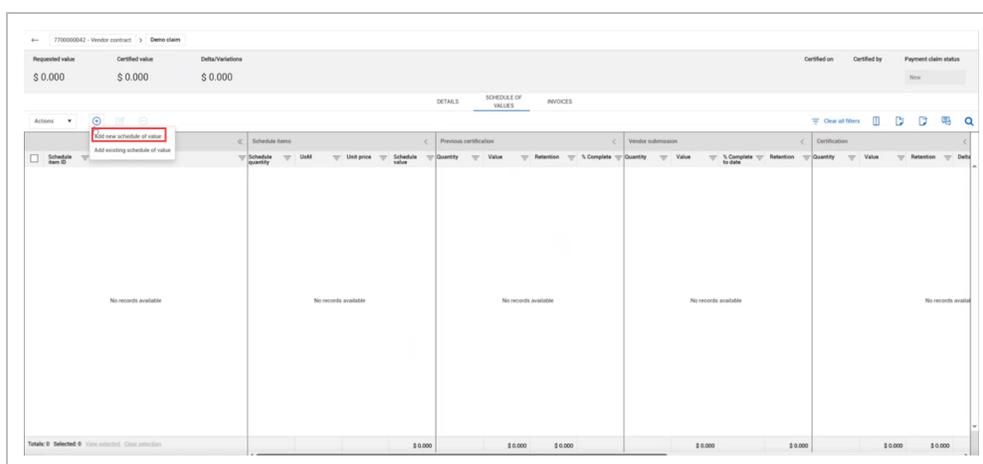


3. Select one or more schedule items.
4. Click **Add**. The are added to the Schedule of values register.

## Add a new schedule of values to a payment claim

Summary: Add a new schedule of values item to a payment claim when the schedule item you want to associate does not already exist in the contractor's project.

1. From claim's Details page, click the **Schedule of values** tab. The Schedule of values page opens.



2. Click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add new schedule of value**. The Add schedule item dialog box opens.

3. Select a contract line item ID, and then enter the schedule item information. A description and unit of measure are required.

4. Click **Add**. The item is added to the Schedule of values register with a schedule item ID of *New*.

## Invoices

You can add invoices to support the payment claim to help the contractor ensure the payment process goes more efficiently.

If you attach the invoice prior to submitting the payment claim, the invoice is submitted with the claim.

### Add a new invoice

**Summary:** Add a new invoice that is associated to the payment claim. Invoices added to this page are automatically added to the Invoices list.

**Considerations:** These steps add the invoice to the payment claim. You must also submit the invoice to add it to the contractor's InEight system. See the step by step [Submit an invoice from the Invoices register](#).

1. From a payment claim, click the **Invoices** tab. The Invoices register opens.
2. Click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add new invoice**. The Add new invoice dialog box opens.



3. Enter the invoice number, invoice date, invoice amount, and tax information.

4. In the File/Link field, enter a URL for an online invoice, or click the **Select files** button to upload an invoice file from your computer.
5. Click **Add** to add the invoice or **Add and new** to add the invoice and open a new dialog box to add another invoice.

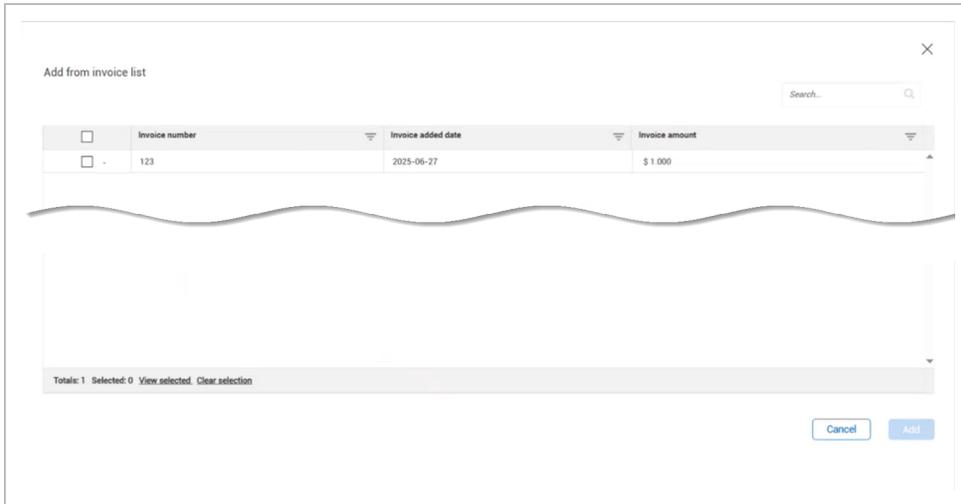
What's next: You can submit the invoice to the contractor's InEight system.

## Add an invoice from the invoices list

Summary: Add an invoice from the invoice list to a payment claim.

Considerations: These steps associate an invoice that has already been added but have not been submitted.

1. From a payment claim, click the **Invoices** tab. The Invoices register opens.
2. Click the **Add** icon, and then select **Add new invoice**. The Add from invoice list opens. The list shows all invoices that are not already associated to another payment claim or do not have a status of *Removed* or *Recalled*.



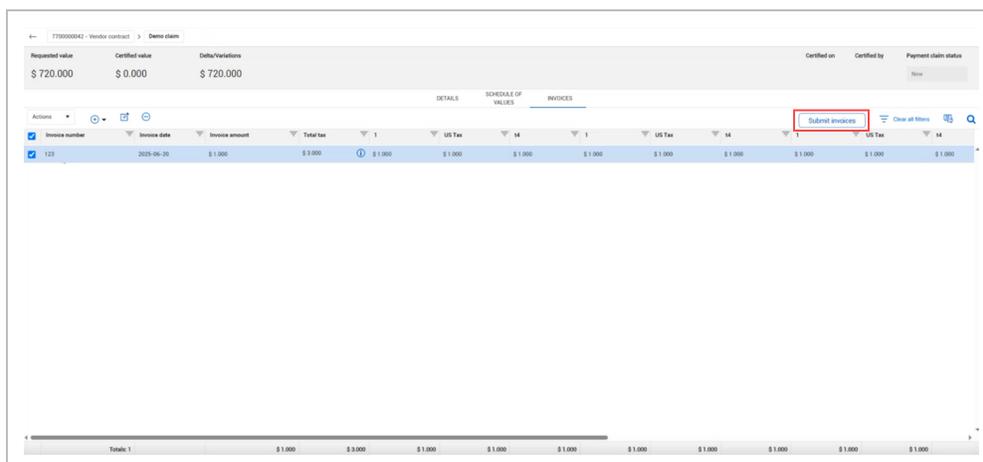
3. Select one or more invoices, and then click **Add**. The invoices are added to the payment claim and cannot be added to another claim.

What's next: You can submit the invoice to the contractor's InEight system. You can submit invoices from the Invoices register or when you submit the payment claim.

### Submit an invoice from the Invoices register

Summary: Submit an invoice to add it to the contractor's invoices.

1. In the Invoices register, select one or more invoices, and then click the **Submit invoices** button.



The Submit invoices dialog box opens.

2. Add submission notes, and then click **Submit**. The invoice is submitted and the invoice status in the Invoices register is updated to *Pending*.

See [Add an invoice](#) for more information about vendor-submitted invoices.

## Submit a vendor payment claim

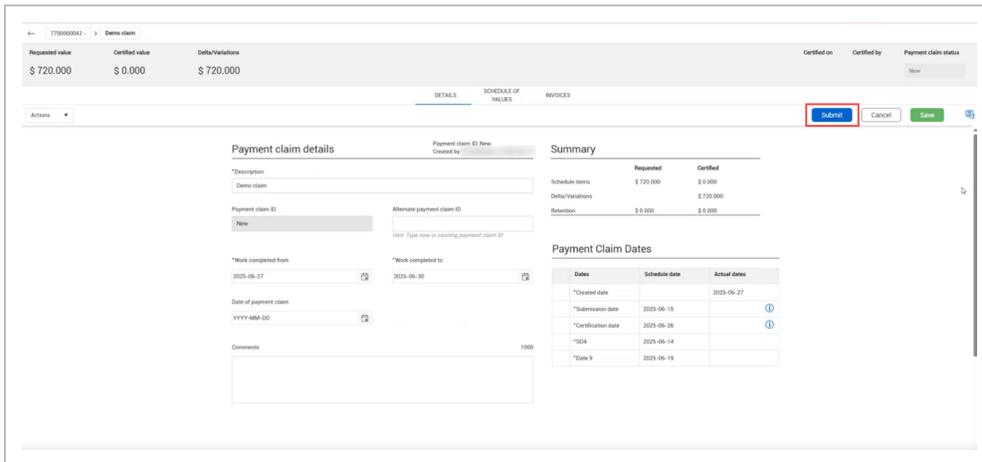
When you have all the information entered for the payment claim, you can submit it to the contractor, so they can begin their certification procedures.

### Submit a payment claim to the contractor

Summary: Send a payment claim to the contractor to add it to their Payment claims register.

Considerations: Any invoices that are in the *Draft* state are automatically submitted, and their statuses are set to *Pending*.

1. From the payment claim Details page, click the **Submit** button.



If the payment claim has any invoices attached that have not been submitted, the Submit Payment Claim dialog box opens.

2. Enter submissions notes for the unsubmitted invoice, and then click the **Submit** button.

What's next: The payment claim is submitted to the contractor. If you submitted an invoice, the invoice status is updated to *Pending*. The Payment claim details become disabled, and the Submit button changes to Recall.

## Recall a submitted payment claim

**Summary:** When you find an error or have another reason to undo a recently submitted payment claim, you can recall it. After you recall a payment claim, you have the ability to update it as needed.

**Considerations:** You can only recall payment claims that have not been received by the contractor. Payment claims that have been received show a value other than *New* in the Payment claim ID field. You can add or edit notes at any time; you do not need to recall the payment claim.

1. From the payment claims Details page, click the **Recall** button. The Recall Payment Claim dialog box opens.

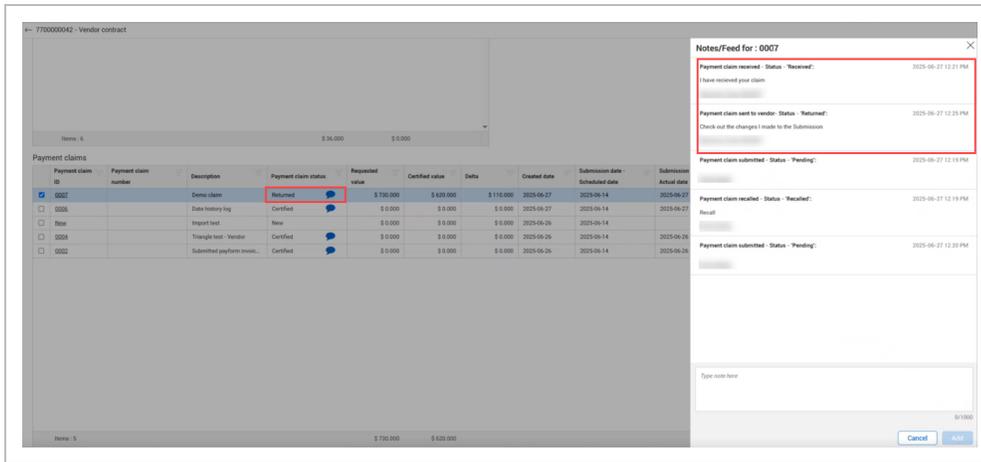
2. Enter notes in the Recall Notes field, and then click the **Recall** button.

What's next: The payment claim is recalled. The payment claim status is removed from the contractor's Payment claims register. You can make changes to the payment claim and resubmit it.

## Working with the contractor

After the contractor receives your claim, the Recall button changes back to Submit on the Details page, and the Payment claim ID field of the payment claim details shows a number ID. The notes for the payment claim includes a note from the contractor saying the claim was received.

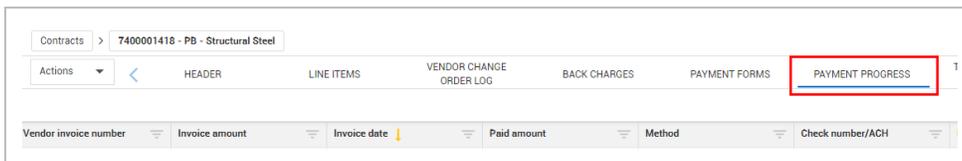
If the contractor has made changes or wants you to make corrections, they can send the payment claim back. A returned payment claim shows *Returned* as the payment claim status. The Notes page shows the *Returned* status and shows you if any changes and comments were made by the contractor.



You can now make any corrections and additions and resubmit the claim to the contractor.

## 7.0.7 Payment Progress

Payment progress shows you the actual invoice payments once they are processed in your ERP system or by your Accounts Payable department. As they are processed, ERP software syncs the information back to InEight Contract, populating it in the Payment progress tab on your contract record for your review. In a proxy ERP environment, you can update the Payment progress tab manually if the edit progress payment permission is assigned to your role.



### Overview - Payment Progress Register

	Field/Section	Function
1	Invoice information	Shows the invoice information, including, the invoice total specified by the vendor, the invoice tax amount from the ERP system or the proxy ERP, the date of the invoice from the vendor, and the number of days the invoice has been opened before payment.
2	Payment form ID	The payment form ID associated with the payment.
3	Record ID	The record ID associated with the payment.

## Overview - Payment Progress Register (continued)

	Field/Section	Function
4	Record status	The status of the record associated with the payment
5	Posting date	The date the payment was posted.
6	Paid amount	The amount of the invoice paid by Accounts Payable. If you have a proxy ERP, you can update this field manually.
7	Method	What method was used for invoice payment. If you have a proxy ERP, you can update this field manually.
8	Check number/ACH	The check or ACH number used for payment. If you have a proxy ERP, you can update this field manually.
9	Date cashed	The date the check or payment was cashed. If you have a proxy ERP, you can update this field manually.
10	Withheld	The amount the invoice was withheld for retainage.
11	Retention released	How much of retention was released. If you have a proxy ERP, you can update this field manually.
12	Progress estimate number	The estimate number from InEight Progress
13	Billing period	The billing period associated with the payment.
14	Document year	The year the payment took place. If you have a proxy ERP, the document year is based on the Estimated posting date in the Payment form Invoices Attachment register and is not updated when you update the value in the Posting Date column. You can manually update the document year as needed.
15	Export	Lets you download a version of the Payment progress grid in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
16	Notes	Lets you view and add notes about the payment. The Notes panel has tabs for contract notes, supporting document notes, and administrative notes. The Administrative notes tab is updated when there is a change to the payment form or the payment progress made by an administrator with Edit payment progress permission.

## Overview - Payment Progress Register (continued)

Field/Section	Function
17 Totals	The total amounts of the Invoice totals, Paid amounts, Invoice net amount, and Invoice tax amount columns.

ERP Assoc.	Vendor invoice	Invoice total	Invoice Net	Invoice Tax	Invoice date	Days open	Payment L	Record ID	Record st.	Posting date	Paid amount	Method	Check number	Date cashed	Withheld amt.	Retention r.	Progress	Billing per.	Invoice net L	Invoice tax L	Project cost	Invoice amt.	Paid amount	Document	Invoice Val.
409607005	3	\$ 42,828.000	\$ 42,828.000	\$ 0.000	10/29/2023	66	8003	000889433	Payment Che.	12/27/2023	\$ 42,828.000	T-A/P ACH PA.		12/29/2023	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	104179-00		\$ 42,828.000	\$ 0.000		\$ 42,828.000	\$ 42,828.000	2023	
409319270	2	\$ 568,915.000	\$ 568,915.000	\$ 0.000	10/03/2022	7	8002	0007546178	Disbursement	10/06/2022	\$ 568,915.000	C-Check- A/c.	200947215	10/11/2022	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	104179-25		\$ 568,915.000	\$ 0.000		\$ 568,915.000	\$ 568,915.000	2022	
400460700	1	\$ 47,398.000	\$ 47,398.000	\$ 0.000	08/24/2021	98	8001	0006149454	Disbursement	11/29/2021	\$ 47,398.000	C-Check- A/c.	2000760225	12/01/2021	\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000	104179-25		\$ 47,398.000	\$ 0.000		\$ 47,398.000	\$ 47,398.000	2021	
<b>Totals</b>		\$ 1,064,141.000	\$ 1,064,141.000	\$ 0.000							\$ 1,064,141.000				\$ 0.000	\$ 0.000									

If you have the permission EditPaymentProgress, you can edit the following fields from the Payment progress register to keep Contract in sync with an ERP system:

- Record ID
- Record status
- Paid amount
- Method
- Check number/ACH
- Date cashed
- Retention released

Changes made on the Payment progress tab affect the payment progress tab only. They do not affect the Payment forms tab.

### 7.0.7.31 Pay when Paid

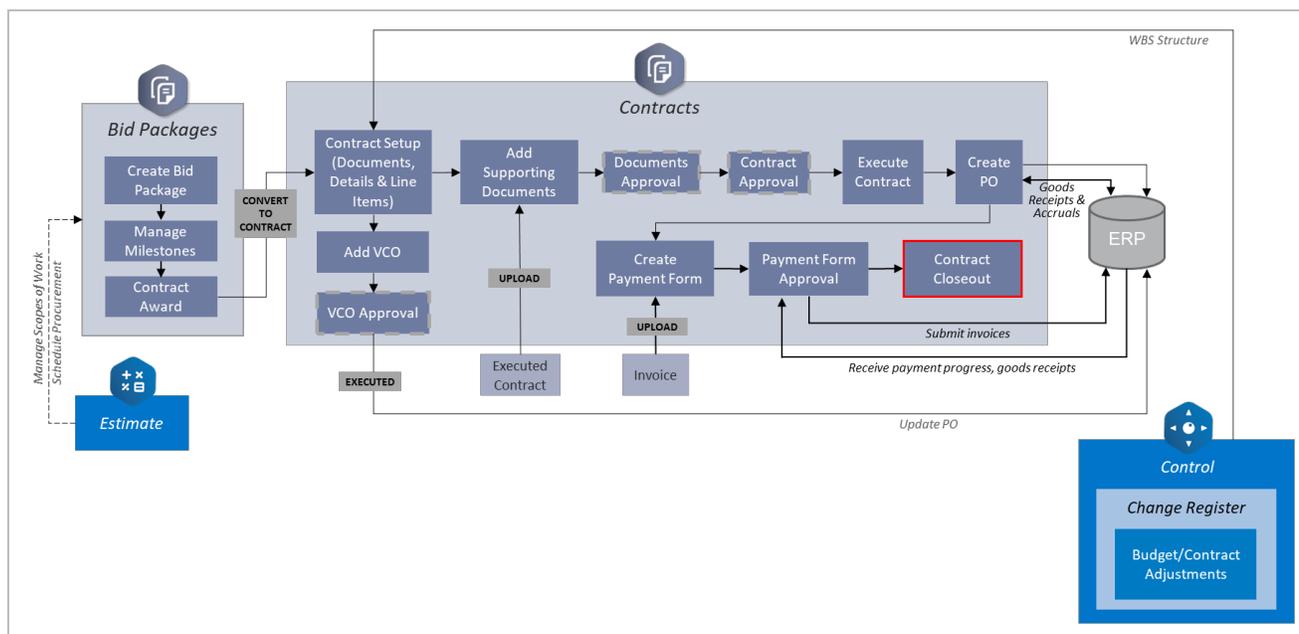
In some cases, the invoices may be posted, but the check or ACH does not go to the vendor right away because the payment terms may say “pay when paid”. This means even though the invoice is processed, the money is not sent to the vendor until the project is paid from the client/owner. Additionally, one payment may reflect several invoices; this tab is a way to tie those together.

*This page intentionally left blank.*

# CHAPTER 8 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

When a contract is deemed complete and all the work has been verified by onsite, or when all material has been delivered and accounted for, you can close out your contract.

## 8.0.1 InEight Contract Workflow - Contract Closeout



## 8.0.2 Contract Closeout Overview

To make sure all items have been verified and closed out, you follow a closeout process located on the Contract Closeout tab of your contract.



From the Contract Closeout tab, you assign people to approve and verify that all the requirements of the contract are fulfilled.

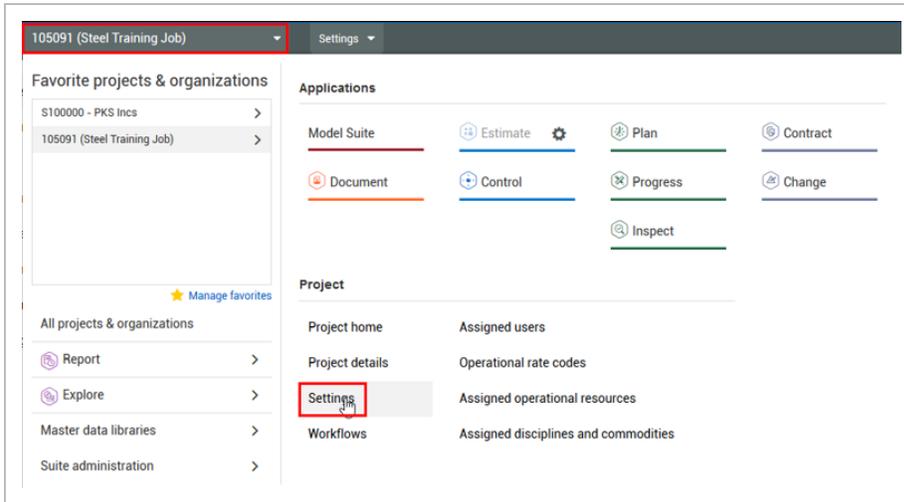
## 8.0.3 Contract Closeout Project Settings

Before you can initiate contract closeout, the setup of contract closeout needs to be completed in Project settings. This setup consists of selecting what closeout sections you want to include in the closeout process, and what questions you want in each closeout section. These will be the questions the person doing the closeout will need to answer to consider each section of closeout complete. This setup will typically be done by a project administrator.

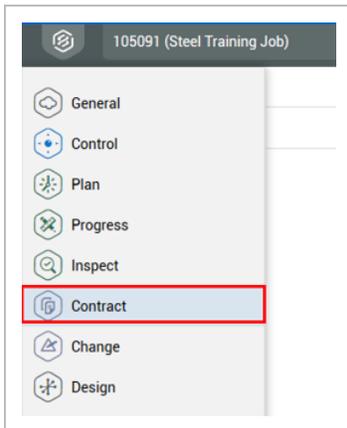
The following steps walk you, as a project administrator, through setting up your contract closeout settings.

## Set Up Contract Closeout Settings

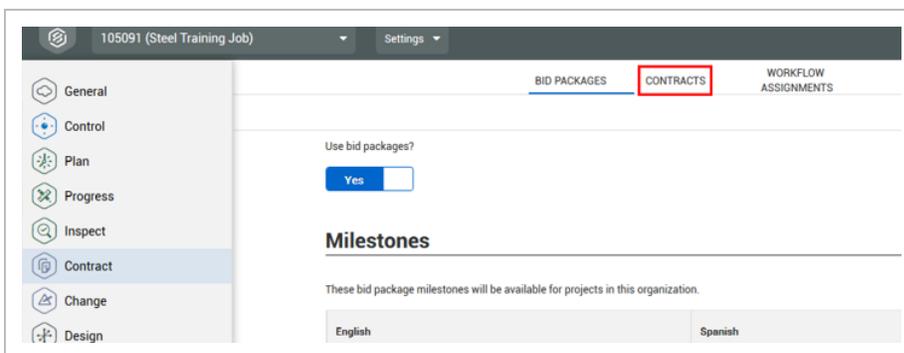
1. From the Project home page of the Steel Structure Training Job, click on the 1<sup>st</sup> level drop-down menu and select Settings.



2. Select the Contract tab on the left.

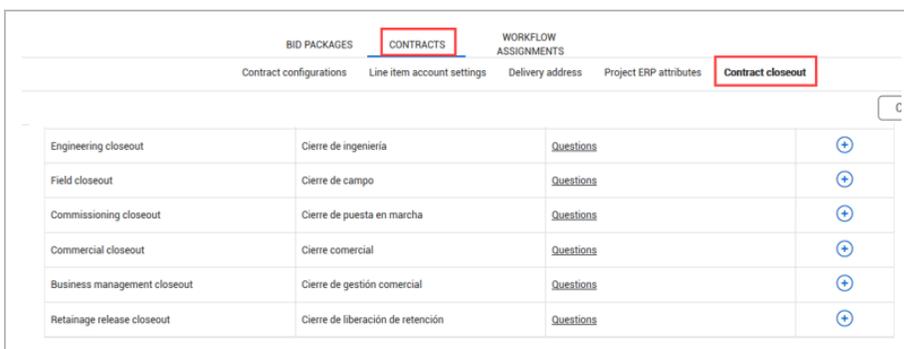


3. Click on the Contracts sub-tab.



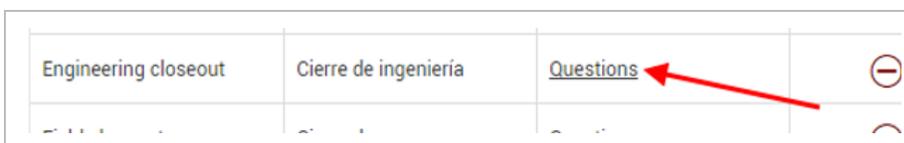
4. Select the Contract closeout tab under Contracts.

- Under the Contract closeout section, you have the following default sections included on your project:

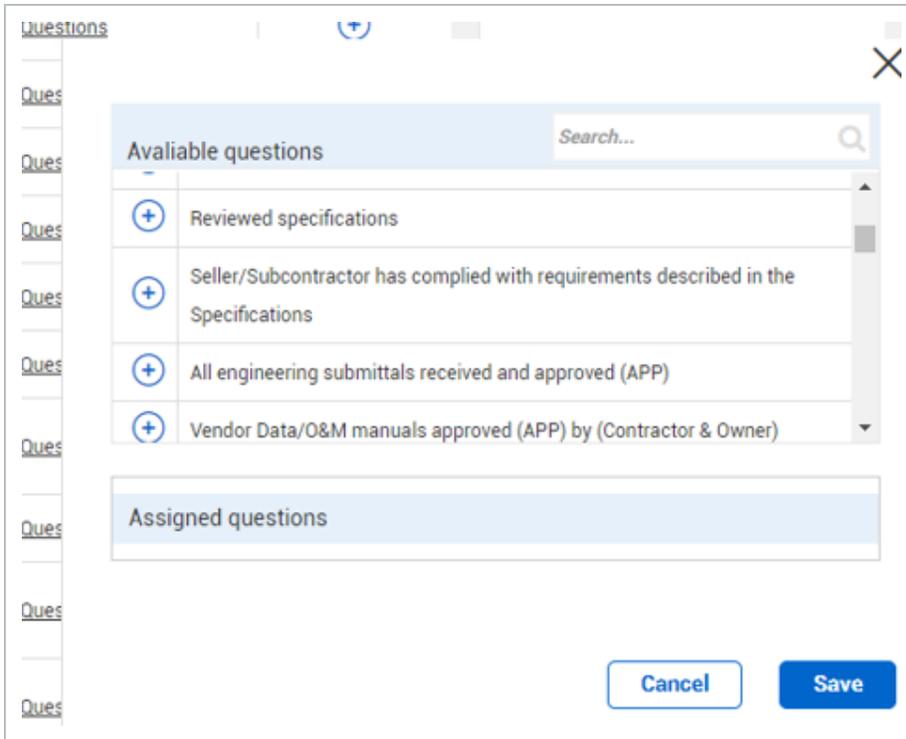


- You can remove any of these sections if they are not needed in your closeout process by clicking on the minus sign
- Each section has a Questions link you can click on to decide what questions to include in that section

5. Click on the Questions link for Engineering closeout.



- A slide out panel appears with two sections:
- Available questions - Contains a list of questions you can select from to include in your selected closeout section
- Assigned questions - Displays the closeout questions you have selected for the section (This is blank because you haven't selected any yet.)



6. Click the Add button next to each question you want to add.
  - You can add as many as necessary as per the project's requirements
  - The questions show up under the Assigned questions section below

The screenshot shows a user interface for selecting questions. It is divided into two main sections: 'Available questions' and 'Assigned questions'. The 'Available questions' section has a search bar and a list of four items, each with a plus icon in a circle. The 'Assigned questions' section is highlighted with a red border and contains two items, each with an 'X' icon in a circle. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

The questions you select from in Project settings are created in the Organizational settings by your company's designated administrative group. Your company should have a procedure for requesting the addition of new questions for you to use on your projects.

7. Click Save.
8. Follow these same steps to select questions for your other closeout sections.
  - Once you have your questions set, they will populate for all new contracts

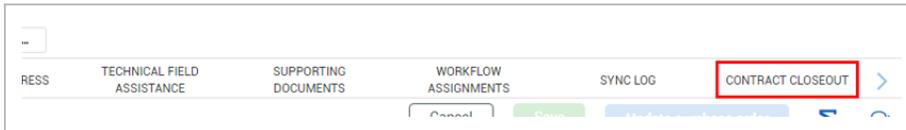
## 8.0.4 Contract Closeout Process

When your contract is closed, you can initiate the closeout process by reviewing and answering the closeout sections you are responsible for. Once completed, you can Save and mark as complete. If your company has an overall contract closeout process set up in your Project settings, you will Save and send closeout request, and the person assigned to the closeout section will be notified via email. Upon completion the contract manager receives a notification email stating that the closeout section is complete.

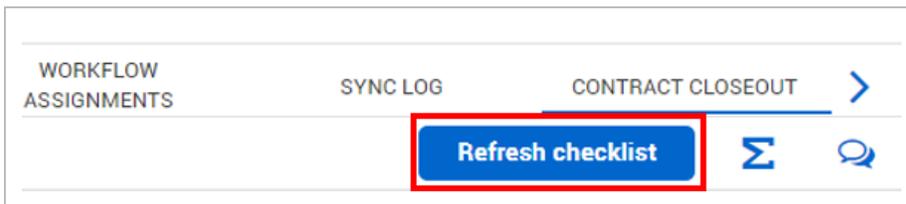
The following Step by Step walks you through the contract closeout process. Note that this Step by Step assumes that setup of your contract closeout sections and questions has already occurred.

## Contract Closeout Process

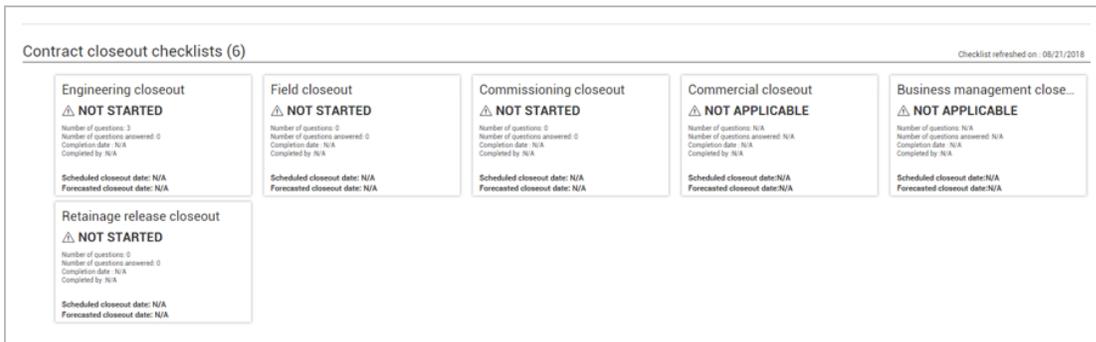
1. From the Contracts page of InEight Contract, select the Structural Steel contract used in previous Step by Steps.
2. Select the Contract Closeout tab.
  - You may need to click the side arrow to locate the tab



3. On the Contract Closeout tab, click the Refresh checklist button. This will pull the information from Project settings and refresh your Contract Closeout tab. You can refresh a checklist in a contract if any questions have been updated in the project settings. Only checklists that have not been started, are not completed, or are not recalled are refreshed.



- Your closeout sections display in boxes as either Not Started or Not Applicable, depending on what you set up in your project workflow



4. Select the Engineering section by clicking on the Engineering closeout box.
  - The Engineering closeout page appears

- Answer the closeout questions for the Engineering closeout section, by selecting the appropriate answers from the drop-down lists.

- You can add notes to further explain and clarify your responses

### Engineering closeout questions

All engineering submittals received and approved (APP)	Seller/Subcontractor has complied with requirements described in the Specifications	As-builts or redlines complete and included in final manuals
Yes <input type="button" value="v"/>	Yes <input type="button" value="v"/>	Yes <input type="button" value="v"/>

Notes 933

All Specs and conditions of engineering requirements have been met.

- On the left hand side of the page, you have the Scheduled Closeout Date and Forecasted Closeout Date

### Engineering closeout

**⚠ NOT STARTED**

Number of questions: 3  
 Number of questions answered: 0  
 Completed date: N/A  
 Completed by: N/A

**Scheduled closeout date:**

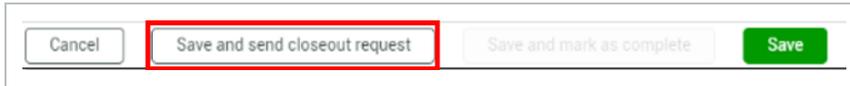
08/23/2018

**Forecasted closeout date:**

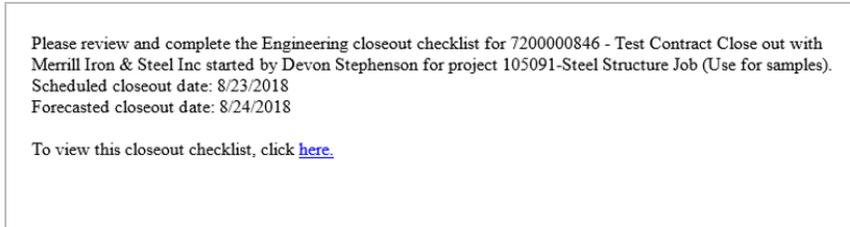
08/24/2018

- Select the appropriate Scheduled and Forecasted closeout dates.
  - This function will push to InEight Report where you can run reports to see what is closed out and what is remaining
- Repeat these steps for the other closeout sections.
- After you have filled in the sections, click Save and send closeout request.

- If you feel that something may not be complete yet, you can click Save to revisit later



- The first approver that is assigned in the workflow will then receive an email from [InEight.Mail@ineight.com](mailto:InEight.Mail@ineight.com) to review the closeout section and either mark it as complete or recall the closeout section

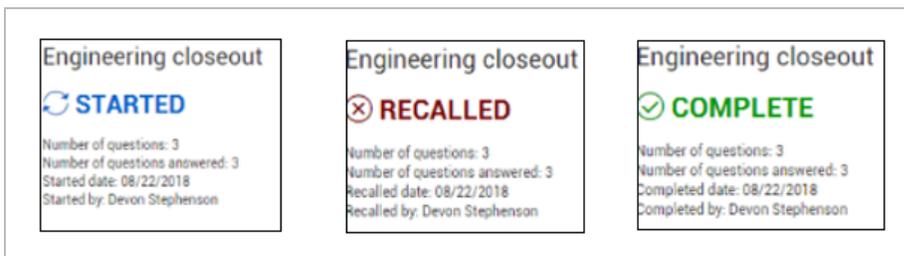


9. If you are the approver, review the closeout section that was submitted.
10. If you are ok with marking this complete, do so by selecting Save and mark complete.



- You can always see the status when you click the contract totals button

Σ



- Once all your applicable closeout boxes on the Contract Closeout tab are marked as complete, your contract is closed
- When your closeout section is marked as complete they will display the following:

Contract closeout checklists (6)

<p><b>Engineering closeout</b>  <b>COMPLETE</b>                  Number of questions: 3                  Number of questions answered: 3                  Completion date: 08/22/2018                  Completed by: Devon Stephenson                  Scheduled closeout date: 08/23/2018                  Forecasted closeout date: 08/24/2018</p>	<p><b>Field closeout</b>  <b>COMPLETE</b>                  Number of questions: 0                  Number of questions answered: 0                  Completion date: 08/22/2018                  Completed by: Devon Stephenson                  Scheduled closeout date: N/A                  Forecasted closeout date: N/A</p>	<p><b>Commissioning closeout</b>  <b>COMPLETE</b>                  Number of questions: 0                  Number of questions answered: 0                  Completion date: 08/22/2018                  Completed by: Devon Stephenson                  Scheduled closeout date: N/A                  Forecasted closeout date: N/A</p>	<p><b>Commercial closeout</b>  <b>NOT APPLICABLE</b>                  Number of questions: N/A                  Number of questions answered: N/A                  Completion date: N/A                  Completed by: N/A                  Scheduled closeout date: N/A                  Forecasted closeout date: N/A</p>	<p><b>Busin</b>  <b>NC</b>                  Number of questions: N/A                  Number of questions answered: N/A                  Completion date: N/A                  Completed by: N/A                  Scheduled closeout date: N/A                  Forecasted closeout date: N/A</p>
<p><b>Retainage release closeout</b>  <b>COMPLETE</b>                  Number of questions: 0                  Number of questions answered: 0                  Completion date: 08/22/2018                  Completed by: Devon Stephenson                  Scheduled closeout date: N/A                  Forecasted closeout date: N/A</p>				

- A notification email message is sent to the contract creator when the checklist is complete. English is the only language supported for any localization settings in email.